MAX II Device Handbook

Preliminary Information

101 Innovation Drive
San Jose, CA 95134
(408) 544-7000
http://www.altera.com

MII5V1-1.3

Contents

Chapter 10. Replacing Serial EEPROMs with MAX II User Flash Memory

Section IV. In-System Programmability

Chapter 11. In-System Programmability Guidelines for MAX II Devices

Chapter 12. Real-Time ISP & ISP Clamp for MAX II Devices

Chapter 13. IEEE 1149.1 (JTAG) Boundary-Scan Testing for MAX II Devices

Chapter 14. Using Jam STAPL for ISP via an Embedded Processor

Chapter 15. Using the Agilent 3070 Tester for In-System Programming

Section V. Design Considerations

Chapter 16. Understanding Timing in MAX II Devices

Chapter 17. Understanding & Evaluating Power in MAX II Devices

Chapter Revision Dates

Chapter 1. Introduction
Revised: *December 2004*
Part number: *MII51001-1.2*

Chapter 2. MAX II Architecture
Revised: *December 2004*
Part number: *MII51002-1.2*

Chapter 3. JTAG & In-System Programmability
Revised: *December 2004*
Part number: *MII51003-1.2*

Chapter 4. Hot Socketing & Power-On Reset in MAX II Devices
Revised: *December 2004*
Part number: *MII51004-1.2*

Chapter 5. DC & Switching Characteristics
Revised: *December 2004*
Part number: *MII51005-1.2*

Chapter 6. Reference & Ordering Information
Revised: *March 2004*
Part number: *MII51006-1.0*

Chapter 7. Package Information
Revised: *December 2004*
Part number: *MII51007-1.1*

Chapter 8. Using MAX II Devices in Multi-Voltage Systems
Revised: *January 2004*
Part number: *MII51009-1.2*

Chapter 9. Using User Flash Memory in MAX II Devices
Revised: *January 2004*
Part number: *MII51010-1.3*

Chapter 10. Replacing Serial EEPROMs with MAX II User Flash Memory
Revised: *January 2004*
Part number: *MII51012-1.2*

About this Handbook

This handbook provides comprehensive information about the Altera® MAX® II family of devices.

How to Contact Altera

For the most up-to-date information about Altera products, go to the Altera world-wide web site at www.altera.com. For technical support on this product, go to www.altera.com/mysupport. For additional information about Altera products, consult the sources shown below..

Information Type	USA & Canada	All Other Locations
Technical support	www.altera.com/mysupport/	www.altera.com/mysupport/
	(800) 800-EPLD (3753) (7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Pacific Time)	+1 408-544-8767 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. (GMT -8:00) Pacific Time
Product literature	www.altera.com	www.altera.com
Altera literature services	literature@altera.com	literature@altera.com
Non-technical customer service	(800) 767-3753	+ 1 408-544-7000 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. (GMT -8:00) Pacific Time
FTP site	ftp.altera.com	ftp.altera.com

Typographic Conventions

This document uses the typographic conventions shown below.

Visual Cue	Meaning
Bold Type with Initial Capital Letters	Command names, dialog box titles, checkbox options, and dialog box options are shown in bold, initial capital letters. Example: **Save As** dialog box.
bold type	External timing parameters, directory names, project names, disk drive names, filenames, filename extensions, and software utility names are shown in bold type. Examples: $\mathbf{f_{MAX}}$, **\qdesigns** directory, **d:** drive, **chiptrip.gdf** file.
Italic Type with Initial Capital Letters	Document titles are shown in italic type with initial capital letters. Example: *AN 75: High-Speed Board Design.*

Visual Cue	Meaning
Italic type	Internal timing parameters and variables are shown in italic type. Examples: t_{PIA}, $n + 1$. Variable names are enclosed in angle brackets (< >) and shown in italic type. Example: *<file name>*, *<project name>*.**pof** file.
Initial Capital Letters	Keyboard keys and menu names are shown with initial capital letters. Examples: Delete key, the Options menu.
"Subheading Title"	References to sections within a document and titles of on-line help topics are shown in quotation marks. Example: "Typographic Conventions."
`Courier type`	Signal and port names are shown in lowercase Courier type. Examples: `data1`, `tdi`, `input.` Active-low signals are denoted by suffix n, e.g., `resetn`. Anything that must be typed exactly as it appears is shown in Courier type. For example: `c:\qdesigns\tutorial\chiptrip.gdf`. Also, sections of an actual file, such as a Report File, references to parts of files (e.g., the AHDL keyword SUBDESIGN), as well as logic function names (e.g., TRI) are shown in Courier.
1., 2., 3., and a., b., c., etc.	Numbered steps are used in a list of items when the sequence of the items is important, such as the steps listed in a procedure.
■ ● •	Bullets are used in a list of items when the sequence of the items is not important.
✓	The checkmark indicates a procedure that consists of one step only.
☞	The hand points to information that requires special attention.
CAUTION	The caution indicates required information that needs special consideration and understanding and should be read prior to starting or continuing with the procedure or process.
	The warning indicates information that should be read prior to starting or continuing the procedure or processes
↵	The angled arrow indicates you should press the Enter key.
	The feet direct you to more information on a particular topic.

Section I. MAX II Device Family Data Sheet

This section provides designers with the data sheet specifications for MAX® II devices. The chapters contain feature definitions of the internal architecture, Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) and in-system programmability (ISP) information, DC operating conditions, AC timing parameters, and ordering information for MAX II devices.

This section includes the following chapters:

Revision History

The table below shows the revision history for Chapters 1 through 6.

Chapter(s)	Date/Version	Changes Made
1	December 2004, v1.2	Updated timing numbers in Table 1.
	June 2004, v1.1	Updated timing numbers in Table 1.
2	December 2004, v1.2	Added a paragraph to page 2-15.
	June 2004, v1.1	Added CFM acronym. Corrected Figure 2-19.
3	December 2004, v1.2	Updated text on pages 3-5 to 3-8.
	June 2004, v1.1	Corrected Figure 3-1. Added CFM acronym.
4	December 2004, v1.2	Added content to Power-Up Characteristics section. Updated Figure 4-5.
	June 2004, v1.1	Corrected Figure 4-2.
5	December 2004, v1.2	Updated timing tables 5-2, 5-4, 5-12, and tables 15-14 through 5-34. Table 5-31 is new.
	June 2004, v1.1	Updated timing tables 5-15 through 5-32.
6	March 2004, v1.0	Initial Release.

Chapter 1. Introduction

MII51001-1.2

Introduction

The MAX® II family of instant-on, non-volatile CPLDs is based on a 0.18-µm, 6-layer-metal-flash process, with densities from 240 to 2,210 logic elements (LEs) (128 to 2,210 equivalent macrocells) and non-volatile storage of 8 Kbits. MAX II devices offer high I/O counts, fast performance, and reliable fitting versus other CPLD architectures. Featuring MultiVolt™ core, a user flash memory (UFM) block, and enhanced in-system programmability (ISP), MAX II devices are designed to reduce cost and power while providing programmable solutions for applications such as bus bridging, I/O expansion, power-on reset (POR) and sequencing control, and device configuration control.

The following shows the main sections of the MAX II CPLD Family Data Sheet:

Features

- Low-cost, low-power CPLD
- Instant-on, non-volatile architecture
- Standby current as low as 2 mA
- Provides fast propagation delay and clock-to-output times
- Provides four global clocks with two clocks available per logic array block (LAB)
- UFM block up to 8 Kbits for non-volatile storage
- MultiVolt core enabling external supply voltages to the device of either 3.3 V/2.5 V or 1.8 V
- MultiVolt I/O interface supporting 3.3-V, 2.5-V, 1.8-V, and 1.5-V logic levels
- Bus-friendly architecture including programmable slew rate, drive strength, bus-hold, and programmable pull-up resistors
- Schmitt triggers enabling noise tolerant inputs (programmable per pin)
- Fully compliant with the Peripheral Component Interconnect Special Interest Group (PCI SIG) *PCI Local Bus Specification, Revision 2.2* for 3.3-V operation at 33 MHz
- Supports hot-socketing
- Built-in Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) boundary-scan test (BST) circuitry compliant with IEEE Std. 1149.1-1990
- ISP circuitry compliant with IEEE Std. 1532

Table 1–1 shows MAX II device features.

Table 1–1. MAX II Device Features

Feature	EPM240	EPM570	EPM1270	EPM2210
LEs	240	570	1,270	2,210
Typical Equivalent Macrocells	192	440	980	1,700
Equivalent Macrocell Range	128 to 240	240 to 570	570 to 1,270	1,270 to 2,210
UFM Size (bits)	8,192	8,192	8,192	8,192
Maximum User I/O pins	80	160	212	272
t_{PD1} (ns) *(1)*	4.7	5.5	6.3	7.1
f_{CNT} (MHz) *(2)*	304	304	304	304
t_{SU} (ns)	2.0	1.8	1.8	1.8
t_{CO} (ns)	4.4	4.5	4.6	4.7

Notes to Table 1–1:

(1) t_{PD1} represents a pin-to-pin delay for the worst case I/O placement with a full diagonal path across the device and combinational logic implemented in a single LUT and LAB that is adjacent to the output pin.

(2) The maximum frequency is limited by the I/O standard on the clock input pin. The 16-bit counter critical delay will run faster than this number.

For more information on equivalent macrocells, refer to the *MAX II Logic Element to Macrocell Conversion Methodology* white paper.

MAX II devices are available in three speed grades: -3, -4, -5 with -3 being the fastest. These speed grades represent overall relative performance, not any specific timing parameter. For propagation delay timing numbers within each speed grade and density, see the chapter on *DC & Switching Characteristics*. Table 1–2 shows MAX II device speed-grade offerings.

Table 1–2. MAX II Speed Grades

Device	Speed Grade		
	-3	-4	-5
EPM240	✓	✓	✓
EPM570	✓	✓	✓
EPM1270	✓	✓	✓
EPM2210	✓	✓	✓

MAX II devices are available in space-saving FineLine BGA® and thin quad flat pack (TQFP) packages (see Tables 1–3 and 1–4). MAX II devices support vertical migration within the same package (e.g., you can migrate between the EPM570, EPM1270, and EPM2210 devices in the 256-pin FineLine BGA package). Vertical migration means that you can migrate to devices whose dedicated pins and JTAG pins are the same and power pins are subsets or supersets for a given package across device densities. The largest density in any package has the highest number of power pins; you must layout for the largest planned density in a package to provide the necessary power pins for migration. For I/O pin migration across densities, cross reference the available I/O pins using the device pin-outs for all planned densities of a given package type to identify which I/O pins can be migrated. The Quartus® II software can automatically cross reference and place all pins for you when given a device migration list.

Table 1–3. MAX II Packages & User I/O Pins

Device	100-Pin TQFP	144-Pin TQFP	256-Pin FineLine BGA	324-Pin FineLine BGA
EPM240	80			
EPM570	76	116	160	
EPM1270		116	212	
EPM2210			204	272

Table 1–4. MAX II TQPF & FineLine BGA Package Sizes

Package	100-Pin TQFP	144-Pin TQFP	256-Pin FineLine BGA	324-Pin FineLine BGA
Pitch (mm)	0.5	0.5	1	1
Area (mm2)	256	484	289	361
Length x width (mm x mm)	16 × 16	22 × 22	17 × 17	19 × 19

MAX II devices have an internal linear voltage regulator which supports external supply voltages of 3.3 V or 2.5 V, regulating the supply down to the internal operating voltage of 1.8 V. MAX IIG devices only accept 1.8 V as an external supply voltage. Table 1–5 shows the external supply voltages supported by the MAX II family.

Table 1–5. MAX II External Supply Voltages

Devices	EPM240 EPM570 EPM1270 EPM2210	EPM240G EPM570G EPM1270G EPM2210G *(1)*
MultiVolt core external supply voltage (V_{CCINT}) *(2)*	3.3 V, 2.5 V	1.8 V
MultiVolt I/O interface voltage levels (V_{CCIO})	1.5 V, 1.8 V, 2.5 V, 3.3 V	1.5 V, 1.8 V, 2.5 V, 3.3 V

Notes to Table 1–5:

(1) MAX IIG devices do not have an internal voltage regulator and only accept 1.8 V on their `VCCINT` pins. Contact Altera for availability on these devices.

(2) MAX II devices operate internally at 1.8 V.

Chapter 2. MAX II Architecture

MII51002-1.2

Functional Description

MAX® II devices contain a two-dimensional row- and column-based architecture to implement custom logic. Column and row interconnect provide signal interconnects between the logic array blocks (LABs).

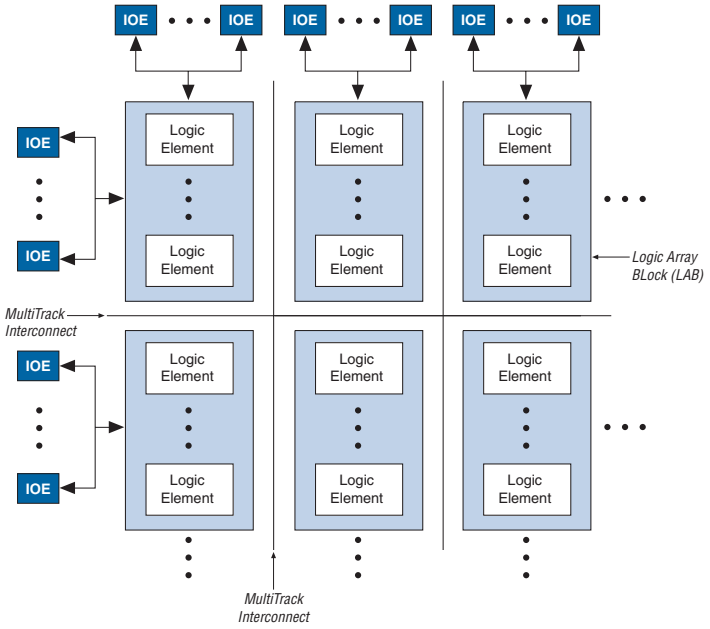
The logic array consists of LABs, with 10 logic elements (LEs) in each LAB. An LE is a small unit of logic providing efficient implementation of user logic functions. LABs are grouped into rows and columns across the device. The MultiTrack™ interconnect provides fast granular timing delays between LABs. The fast routing between LEs provides minimum timing delay for added levels of logic versus globally routed interconnect structures.

The MAX II device I/O pins are fed by an I/O element (IOE) located at the ends of LAB rows and columns around the periphery of the device. Each IOE contains a bidirectional I/O buffer with several advanced features. I/O pins support Schmitt trigger inputs and various single-ended standards, such as 33-MHz, 32-bit PCI and LVTTL.

MAX II devices provide a global clock network. The global clock network consists of four global clock lines that drive throughout the entire device, providing clocks for all resources within the device. The global clock lines can also be used for control signals such as clear, preset, or output enable.

Figure 2–1 shows a functional block diagram of the MAX II device.

Figure 2–1. MAX II Device Block Diagram



Each MAX II device contains a flash memory block within its floorplan. On the EPM240 device, this block is located on the left side of the device. For the EPM570, EPM1270, and EPM2210 devices, the flash memory block is located on the bottom-left area of the device. The majority of this flash memory storage is partitioned as the dedicated configuration flash memory (CFM) block. The CFM block provides the non-volatile storage for all of the SRAM configuration information. The CFM automatically downloads and configures the logic and I/O at power-up providing instant-on operation.

See *Hot Socketing & Power-On Reset in MAX II Devices* for more information on configuration upon power-up.

A portion of the flash memory within the MAX II device is partitioned into a small block for user data. This user flash memory (UFM) block provides 8,192 bits of general-purpose user storage. The UFM provides programmable port connections to the logic array for reading and for writing. There are three LAB rows adjacent to this block, with column numbers varying by device.

Table 2–1 shows the number of LAB rows and columns in each device as well as the number of LAB rows and columns adjacent to the flash memory area in the EPM570, EPM1270, and EPM2210 devices. The long LAB rows are full LAB rows that extend from one side of row I/O blocks to the other. The short LAB rows are adjacent to the UFM block; their length is shown as width in LAB columns.

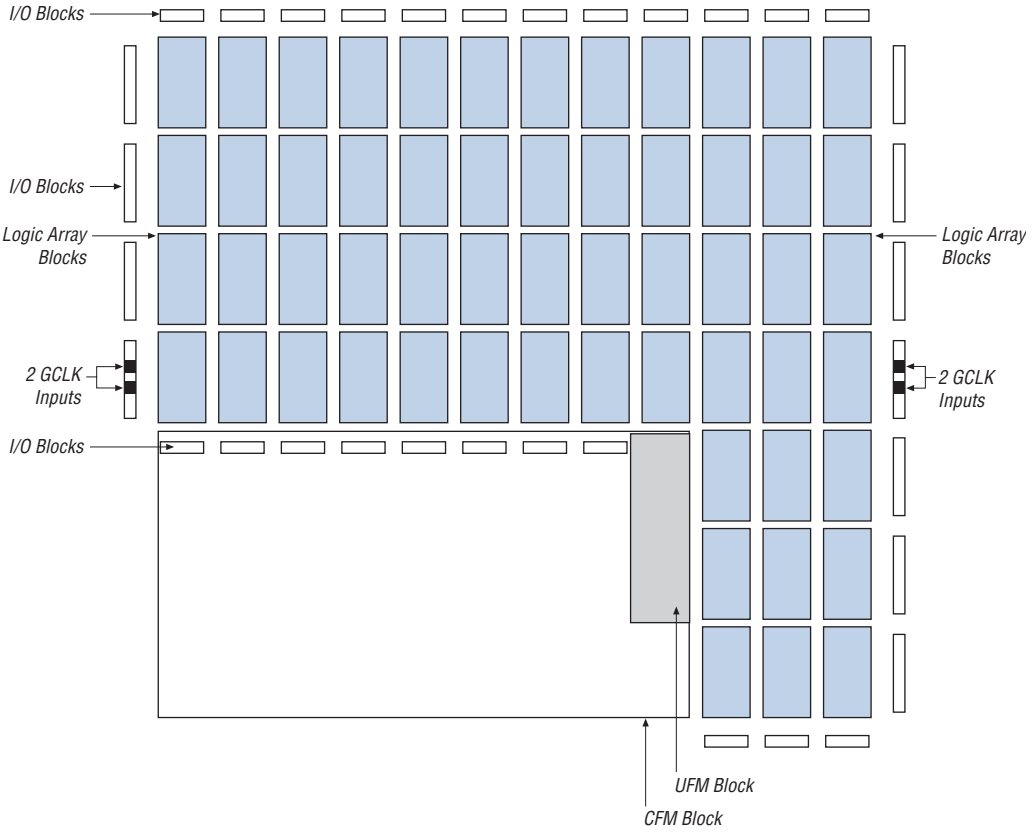
Table 2–1. MAX II Device Resources

Devices	UFM Blocks	LAB Columns	LAB Rows		Total LABs
			Long LAB Rows	Short LAB Rows (Width) *(1)*	
EPM240	1	6	4	-	24
EPM570	1	12	4	3 (3)	57
EPM1270	1	16	7	3 (5)	127
EPM2210	1	20	10	3 (7)	221

Note to Table 2–1:
(1) The width is the number of LAB columns in length.

Figure 2–2 shows a floorplan of a MAX II device.

Figure 2–2. MAX II Device Floorplan *Note (1)*



Note to Figure 2–2:

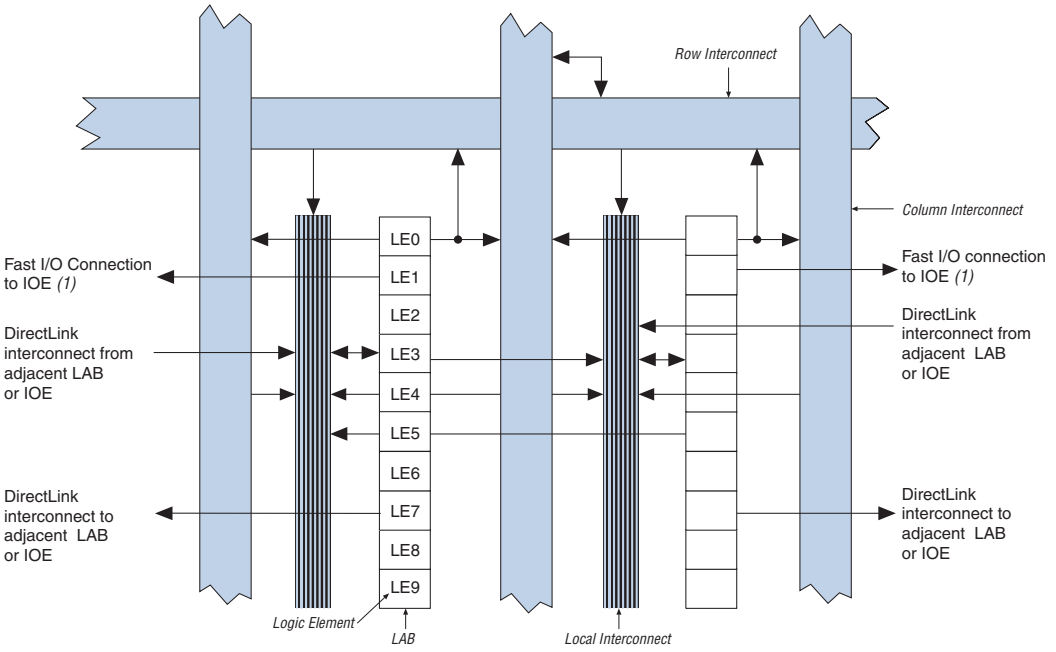
(1) The device shown is an EPM570 device. EPM1270 and EPM2210 devices have a similar floorplan with more LABs. For the EPM240 devices, the CFM and UFM block is rotated left 90 degrees covering the left side of the device.

Logic Array Blocks

Each LAB consists of 10 LEs, LE carry chains, LAB control signals, a local interconnect, a look-up table (LUT) chain, and register chain connection lines. There are 26 possible unique inputs into an LAB, with an additional 10 local feedback input lines fed by LE outputs in the same LAB. The local interconnect transfers signals between LEs in the same LAB. LUT chain connections transfer the output of one LE's LUT to the adjacent LE for fast sequential LUT connections within the same LAB. Register chain connections transfer the output of one LE's register to the adjacent LE's register within an LAB. The Quartus® II software places associated logic

within an LAB or adjacent LABs, allowing the use of local, LUT chain, and register chain connections for performance and area efficiency. Figure 2–3 shows the MAX II LAB.

Figure 2–3. MAX II LAB Structure

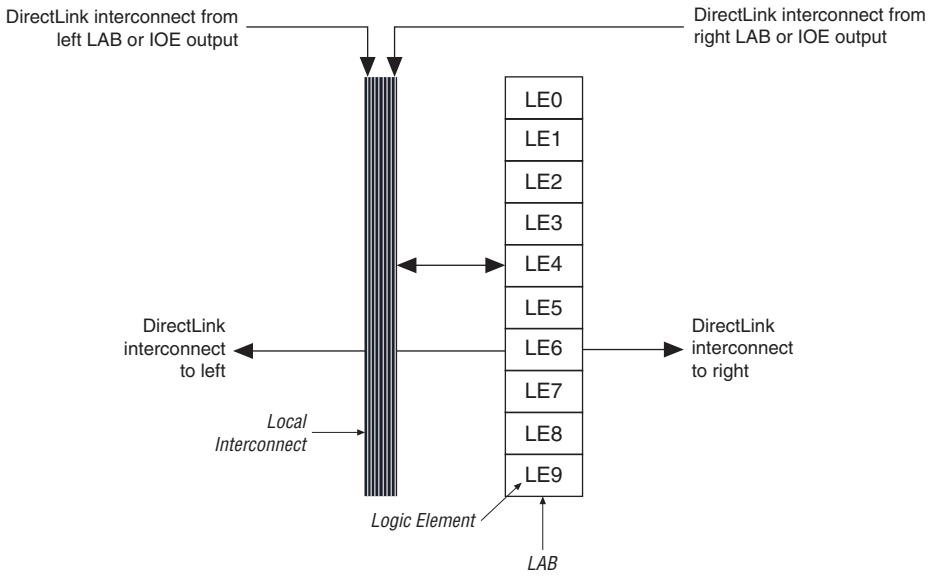


Note to Figure 2–3:
(1) Only from LABs adjacent to IOEs.

LAB Interconnects

The LAB local interconnect can drive LEs within the same LAB. The LAB local interconnect is driven by column and row interconnects and LE outputs within the same LAB. Neighboring LABs, from the left and right can also drive an LAB's local interconnect through the DirectLink connection. The DirectLink connection feature minimizes the use of row and column interconnects, providing higher performance and flexibility. Each LE can drive 30 other LEs through fast local and DirectLink interconnects. Figure 2–4 shows the DirectLink connection.

Figure 2–4. DirectLink Connection



LAB Control Signals

Each LAB contains dedicated logic for driving control signals to its LEs. The control signals include two clocks, two clock enables, two asynchronous clears, a synchronous clear, an asynchronous preset/load, a synchronous load, and add/subtract control signals, providing a maximum of 10 control signals at a time. Although synchronous load and clear signals are generally used when implementing counters, they can also be used with other functions.

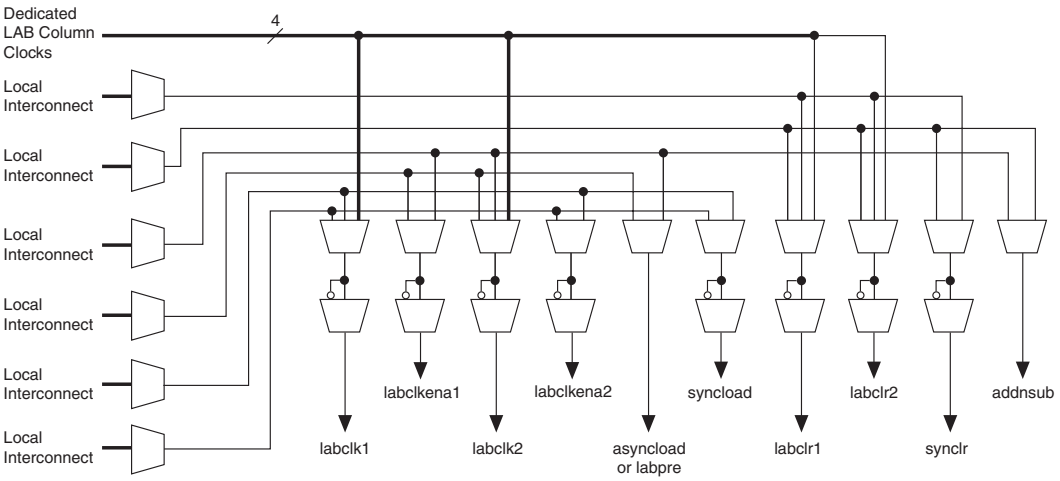
Each LAB can use two clocks and two clock enable signals. Each LAB's clock and clock enable signals are linked. For example, any LE in a particular LAB using the `labclk1` signal also uses `labclkena1`. If the LAB uses both the rising and falling edges of a clock, it also uses both LAB-wide clock signals. De-asserting the clock enable signal turns off the LAB-wide clock.

Each LAB can use two asynchronous clear signals and an asynchronous load/preset signal. The asynchronous load acts as a preset when the asynchronous load data input is tied high.

With the LAB-wide `addnsub` control signal, a single LE can implement a one-bit adder and subtractor. This saves LE resources and improves performance for logic functions such as correlators and signed multipliers that alternate between addition and subtraction depending on data.

The LAB column clocks [3..0], driven by the global clock network, and LAB local interconnect generate the LAB-wide control signals. The MultiTrack™ interconnect structure drives the LAB local interconnect for non-global control signal generation. The MultiTrack interconnect's inherent low skew allows clock and control signal distribution in addition to data. Figure 2–5 shows the LAB control signal generation circuit.

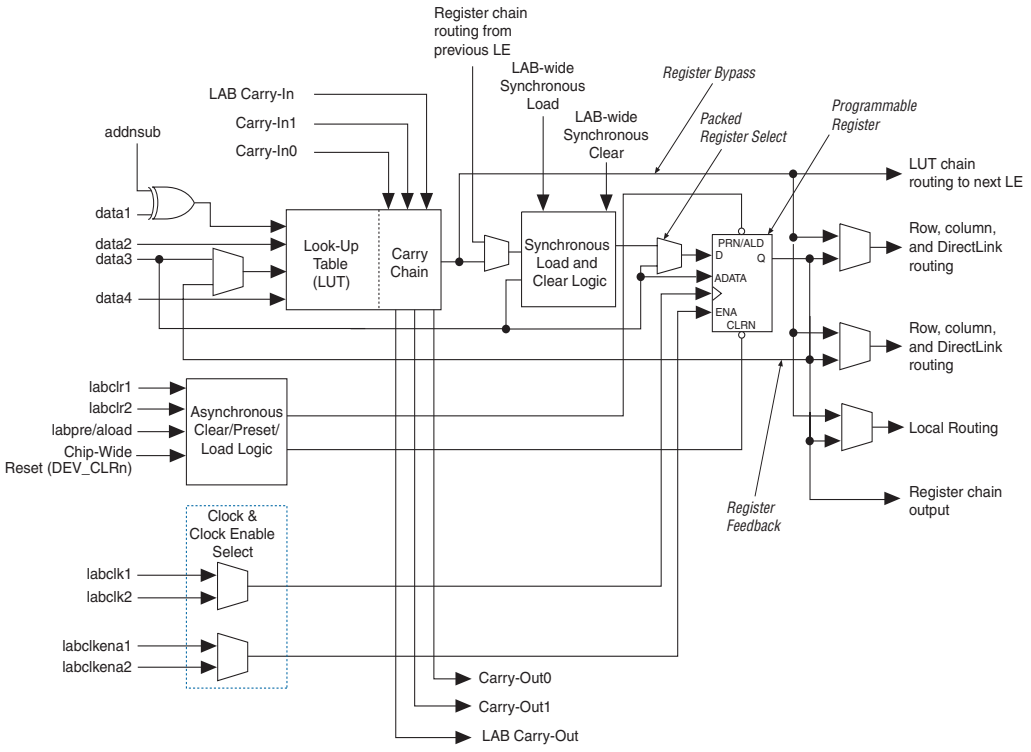
Figure 2–5. LAB-Wide Control Signals



Logic Elements

The smallest unit of logic in the MAX II architecture, the LE, is compact and provides advanced features with efficient logic utilization. Each LE contains a four-input LUT, which is a function generator that can implement any function of four variables. In addition, each LE contains a programmable register and carry chain with carry select capability. A single LE also supports dynamic single bit addition or subtraction mode selectable by an LAB-wide control signal. Each LE drives all types of interconnects: local, row, column, LUT chain, register chain, and DirectLink interconnects. See Figure 2–6.

Figure 2–6. MAX II LE



Each LE's programmable register can be configured for D, T, JK, or SR operation. Each register has data, true asynchronous load data, clock, clock enable, clear, and asynchronous load/preset inputs. Global signals, general-purpose I/O pins, or any LE can drive the register's clock and clear control signals. Either general-purpose I/O pins or LEs can drive the clock enable, preset, asynchronous load, and asynchronous data. The asynchronous load data input comes from the `data3` input of the LE. For combinational functions, the LUT output bypasses the register and drives directly to the LE outputs.

Each LE has three outputs that drive the local, row, and column routing resources. The LUT or register output can drive these three outputs independently. Two LE outputs drive column or row and DirectLink routing connections and one drives local interconnect resources. This allows the LUT to drive one output while the register drives another output. This register packing feature improves device utilization because the device can use the register and the LUT for unrelated functions. Another special packing mode allows the register output to feed back into

the LUT of the same LE so that the register is packed with its own fan-out LUT. This provides another mechanism for improved fitting. The LE can also drive out registered and unregistered versions of the LUT output.

LUT Chain & Register Chain

In addition to the three general routing outputs, the LEs within an LAB have LUT chain and register chain outputs. LUT chain connections allow LUTs within the same LAB to cascade together for wide input functions. Register chain outputs allow registers within the same LAB to cascade together. The register chain output allows an LAB to use LUTs for a single combinational function and the registers to be used for an unrelated shift register implementation. These resources speed up connections between LABs while saving local interconnect resources. See "MultiTrack Interconnect" on page 2–15 for more information on LUT chain and register chain connections.

addnsub Signal

The LE's dynamic adder/subtractor feature saves logic resources by using one set of LEs to implement both an adder and a subtractor. This feature is controlled by the LAB-wide control signal `addnsub`. The `addnsub` signal sets the LAB to perform either A + B or A – B. The LUT computes addition; subtraction is computed by adding the two's complement of the intended subtractor. The LAB-wide signal converts to two's complement by inverting the B bits within the LAB and setting carry-in to 1, which adds one to the least significant bit (LSB). The LSB of an adder/subtractor must be placed in the first LE of the LAB, where the LAB-wide `addnsub` signal automatically sets the carry-in to 1. The Quartus II Compiler automatically places and uses the adder/subtractor feature when using adder/subtractor parameterized functions.

LE Operating Modes

The MAX II LE can operate in one of the following modes:

- Normal mode
- Dynamic arithmetic mode

Each mode uses LE resources differently. In each mode, eight available inputs to the LE, the four data inputs from the LAB local interconnect, `carry-in0` and `carry-in1` from the previous LE, the LAB carry-in from the previous carry-chain LAB, and the register chain connection are directed to different destinations to implement the desired logic function. LAB-wide signals provide clock, asynchronous clear, asynchronous

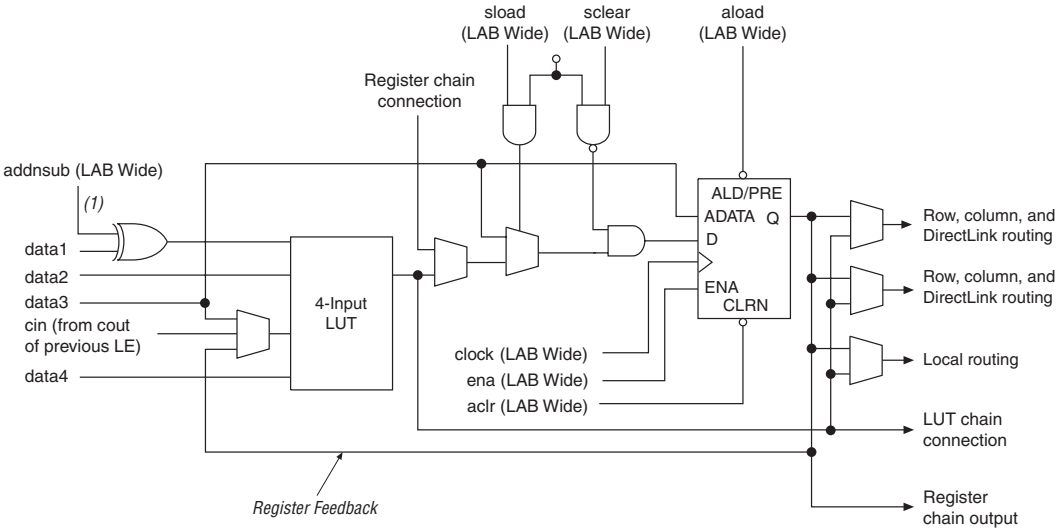
preset/load, synchronous clear, synchronous load, and clock enable control for the register. These LAB-wide signals are available in all LE modes. The `addnsub` control signal is allowed in arithmetic mode.

The Quartus II software, in conjunction with parameterized functions such as library of parameterized modules (LPM) functions, automatically chooses the appropriate mode for common functions such as counters, adders, subtractors, and arithmetic functions.

Normal Mode

The normal mode is suitable for general logic applications and combinational functions. In normal mode, four data inputs from the LAB local interconnect are inputs to a four-input LUT (see Figure 2–7). The Quartus II Compiler automatically selects the carry-in or the `data3` signal as one of the inputs to the LUT. Each LE can use LUT chain connections to drive its combinational output directly to the next LE in the LAB. Asynchronous load data for the register comes from the `data3` input of the LE. LEs in normal mode support packed registers.

Figure 2–7. LE in Normal Mode



Note to Figure 2–7:
(1) This signal is only allowed in normal mode if the LE is at the end of an adder/subtractor chain.

Dynamic Arithmetic Mode

The dynamic arithmetic mode is ideal for implementing adders, counters, accumulators, wide parity functions, and comparators. An LE in dynamic arithmetic mode uses four 2-input LUTs configurable as a dynamic adder/subtractor. The first two 2-input LUTs compute two summations based on a possible carry-in of 1 or 0; the other two LUTs generate carry outputs for the two chains of the carry select circuitry. As shown in Figure 2–8, the LAB carry-in signal selects either the `carry-in0` or `carry-in1` chain. The selected chain's logic level in turn determines which parallel sum is generated as a combinational or registered output. For example, when implementing an adder, the sum output is the selection of two possible calculated sums:

```
data1 + data2 + carry in0
```

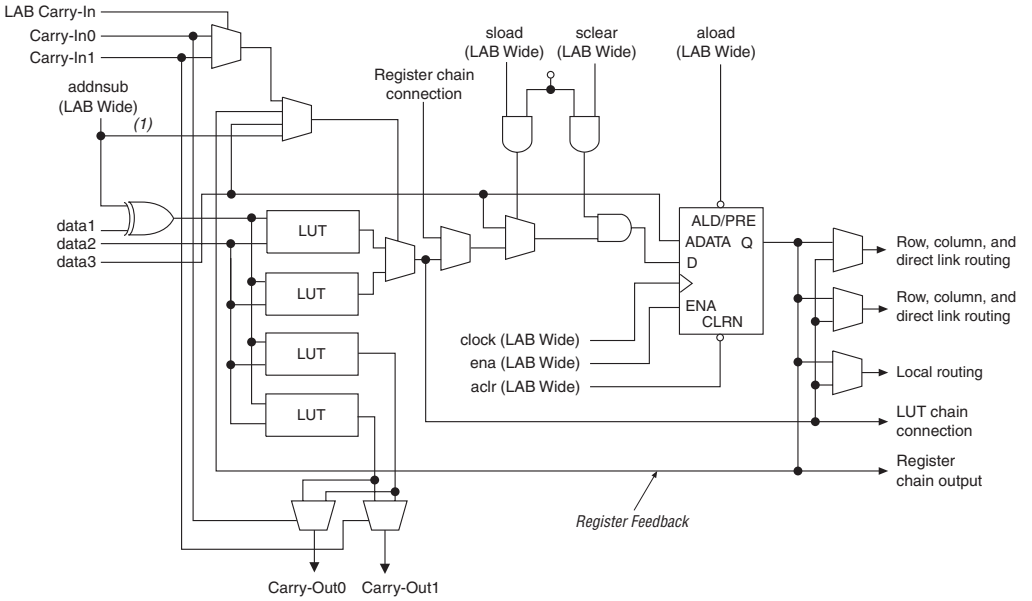
or

```
data1 + data2 + carry-in1
```

The other two LUTs use the `data1` and `data2` signals to generate two possible carry-out signals: one for a carry of 1 and the other for a carry of 0. The `carry-in0` signal acts as the carry select for the `carry-out0` output and `carry-in1` acts as the carry select for the `carry-out1` output. LEs in arithmetic mode can drive out registered and unregistered versions of the LUT output.

The dynamic arithmetic mode also offers clock enable, counter enable, synchronous up/down control, synchronous clear, synchronous load, and dynamic adder/subtractor options. The LAB local interconnect data inputs generate the counter enable and synchronous up/down control signals. The synchronous clear and synchronous load options are LAB-wide signals that affect all registers in the LAB. The Quartus II software automatically places any registers that are not used by the counter into other LABs. The `addnsub` LAB-wide signal controls whether the LE acts as an adder or subtractor.

Figure 2–8. LE in Dynamic Arithmetic Mode



Note to Figure 2–8:
(1) The `addnsub` signal is tied to the carry input for the first LE of a carry chain only.

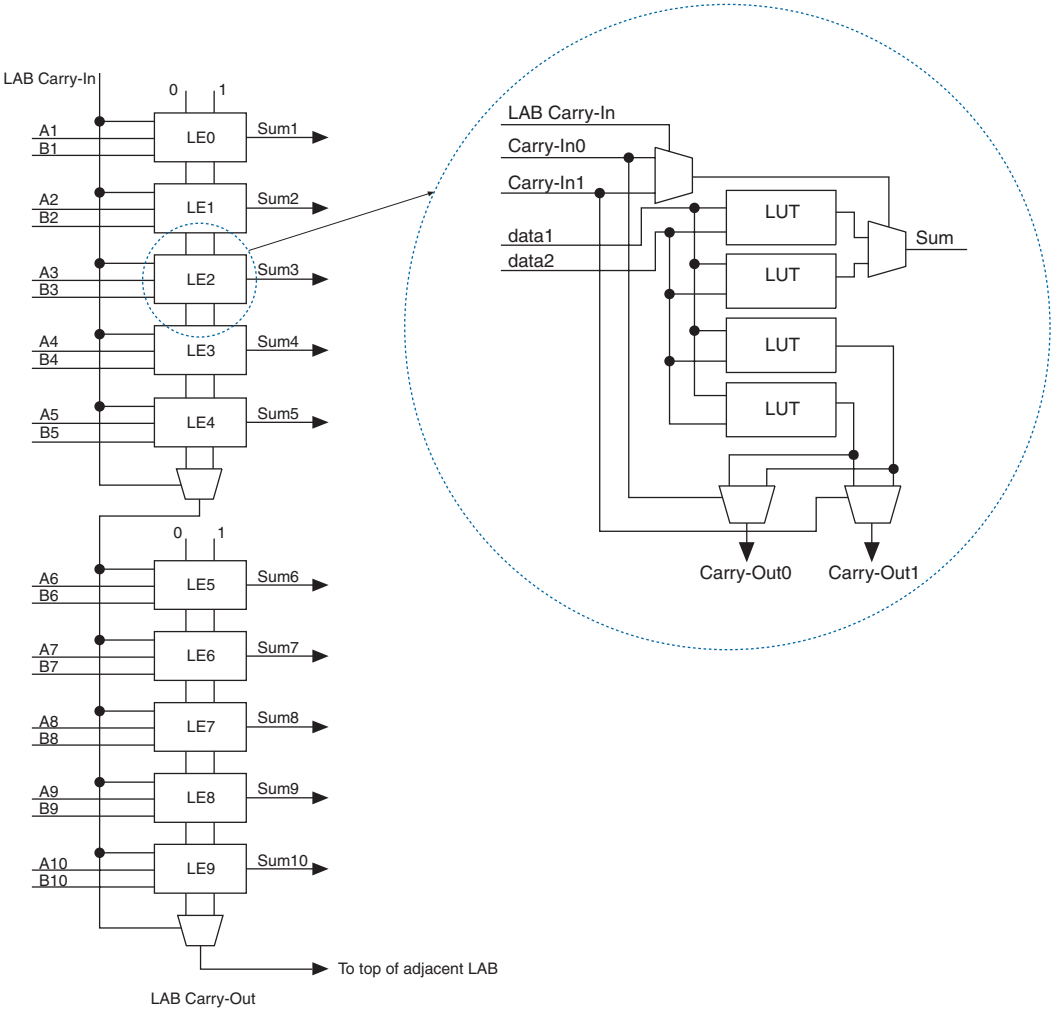
Carry-Select Chain

The carry-select chain provides a very fast carry-select function between LEs in dynamic arithmetic mode. The carry-select chain uses the redundant carry calculation to increase the speed of carry functions. The LE is configured to calculate outputs for a possible carry-in of 0 and carry-in of 1 in parallel. The `carry-in0` and `carry-in1` signals from a lower-order bit feed forward into the higher-order bit via the parallel carry chain and feed into both the LUT and the next portion of the carry chain. Carry-select chains can begin in any LE within an LAB.

The speed advantage of the carry-select chain is in the parallel pre-computation of carry chains. Since the LAB carry-in selects the precomputed carry chain, not every LE is in the critical path. Only the propagation delays between LAB carry-in generation (LE 5 and LE 10) are now part of the critical path. This feature allows the MAX II architecture to implement high-speed counters, adders, multipliers, parity functions, and comparators of arbitrary width.

Figure 2–9 shows the carry-select circuitry in an LAB for a 10-bit full adder. One portion of the LUT generates the sum of two bits using the input signals and the appropriate carry-in bit; the sum is routed to the output of the LE. The register can be bypassed for simple adders or used for accumulator functions. Another portion of the LUT generates carry-out bits. An LAB-wide carry-in bit selects which chain is used for the addition of given inputs. The carry-in signal for each chain, `carry-in0` or `carry-in1`, selects the carry-out to carry forward to the carry-in signal of the next-higher-order bit. The final carry-out signal is routed to an LE, where it is fed to local, row, or column interconnects.

Figure 2–9. Carry Select Chain



The Quartus II software automatically creates carry chain logic during design processing, or the designer can create it manually during design entry. Parameterized functions such as LPM functions automatically take advantage of carry chains for the appropriate functions. The Quartus II software creates carry chains longer than 10 LEs by linking adjacent LABs within the same row together automatically. A carry chain can extend horizontally up to one full LAB row, but they do not extend between LAB rows.

Clear & Preset Logic Control

LAB-wide signals control the logic for the register's clear and preset signals. The LE directly supports an asynchronous clear and preset function. The register preset is achieved through the asynchronous load of a logic high. The direct asynchronous preset does not require a NOT-gate push-back technique. MAX II devices support simultaneous preset/asynchronous load and clear signals. An asynchronous clear signal takes precedence if both signals are asserted simultaneously. Each LAB supports up to two clears and one preset signal.

In addition to the clear and preset ports, MAX II devices provide a chip-wide reset pin (DEV_CLRn) that resets all registers in the device. An option set before compilation in the Quartus II software controls this pin. This chip-wide reset overrides all other control signals and uses its own dedicated routing resources (i.e., it does not use any of the four global resources). Driving this signal low before or during power-up prevents user mode from releasing clears within the design. This allows you to control when clear is released on a device that has just been powered-up. If not set for its chip-wide reset function, the DEV_CLRn pin is a regular I/O pin.

Upon power-up, each register in a MAX II device may be set to either a high or low state. This power-up state is specified at design entry. By default, all registers are set to power up low.

MultiTrack Interconnect

In the MAX II architecture, connections between LEs, the UFM, and device I/O pins are provided by the MultiTrack interconnect structure. The MultiTrack interconnect consists of continuous, performance-optimized routing lines used for inter- and intra-design block connectivity. The Quartus II Compiler automatically places critical design paths on faster interconnects to improve design performance.

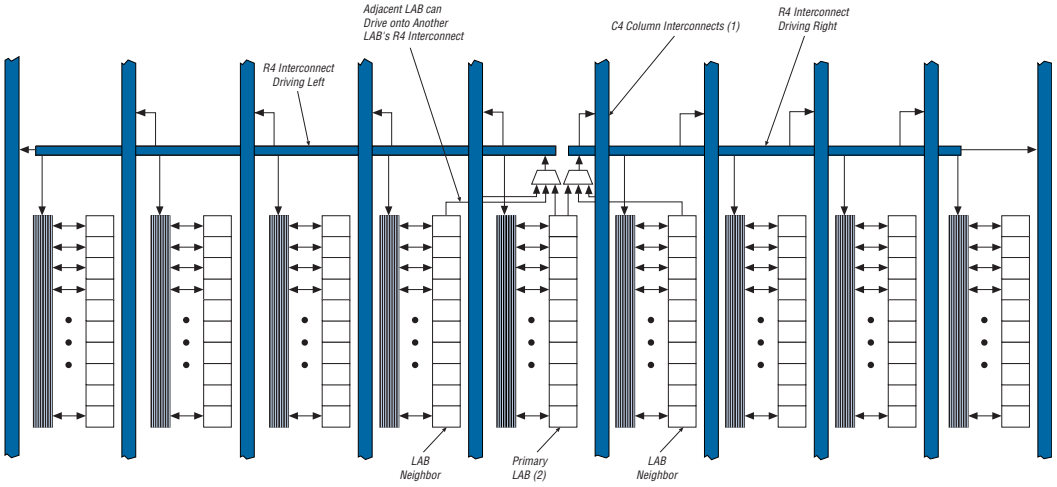
The MultiTrack interconnect consists of row and column interconnects that span fixed distances. A routing structure with fixed length resources for all devices allows predictable and short delays between logic levels instead of large delays associated with global or long routing lines. Dedicated row interconnects route signals to and from LABs within the same row. These row resources include:

- DirectLink interconnects between LABs
- R4 interconnects traversing four LABs to the right or left

The DirectLink interconnect allows an LAB to drive into the local interconnect of its left and right neighbors. The DirectLink interconnect provides fast communication between adjacent LABs and/or blocks without using row interconnect resources.

The R4 interconnects span four LABs and are used for fast row connections in a four-LAB region. Every LAB has its own set of R4 interconnects to drive either left or right. Figure 2–10 shows R4 interconnect connections from an LAB. R4 interconnects can drive and be driven by row IOEs. For LAB interfacing, a primary LAB or horizontal LAB neighbor can drive a given R4 interconnect. For R4 interconnects that drive to the right, the primary LAB and right neighbor can drive on to the interconnect. For R4 interconnects that drive to the left, the primary LAB and its left neighbor can drive on to the interconnect. R4 interconnects can drive other R4 interconnects to extend the range of LABs they can drive. R4 interconnects can also drive C4 interconnects for connections from one row to another.

Figure 2–10. R4 Interconnect Connections



Notes to Figure 2–10:

(1) C4 interconnects can drive R4 interconnects.

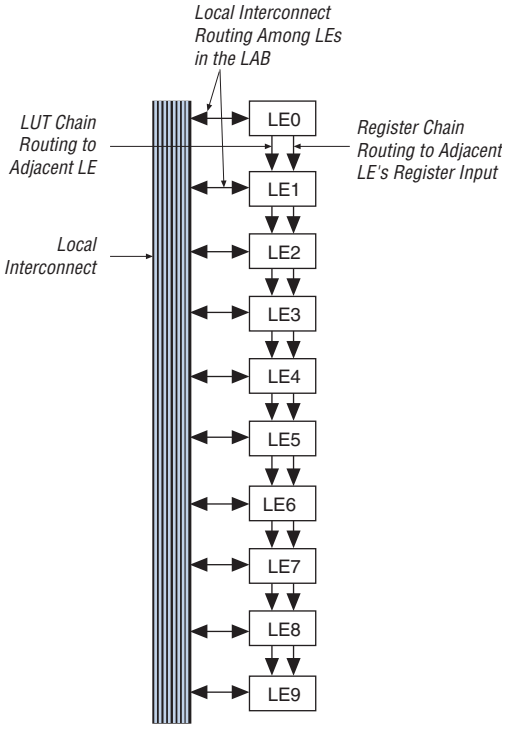
(2) This pattern is repeated for every LAB in the LAB row.

The column interconnect operates similarly to the row interconnect. Each column of LABs is served by a dedicated column interconnect, which vertically routes signals to and from LABs and row and column IOEs. These column resources include:

- LUT chain interconnects within an LAB
- Register chain interconnects within an LAB
- C4 interconnects traversing a distance of four LABs in an up and down direction

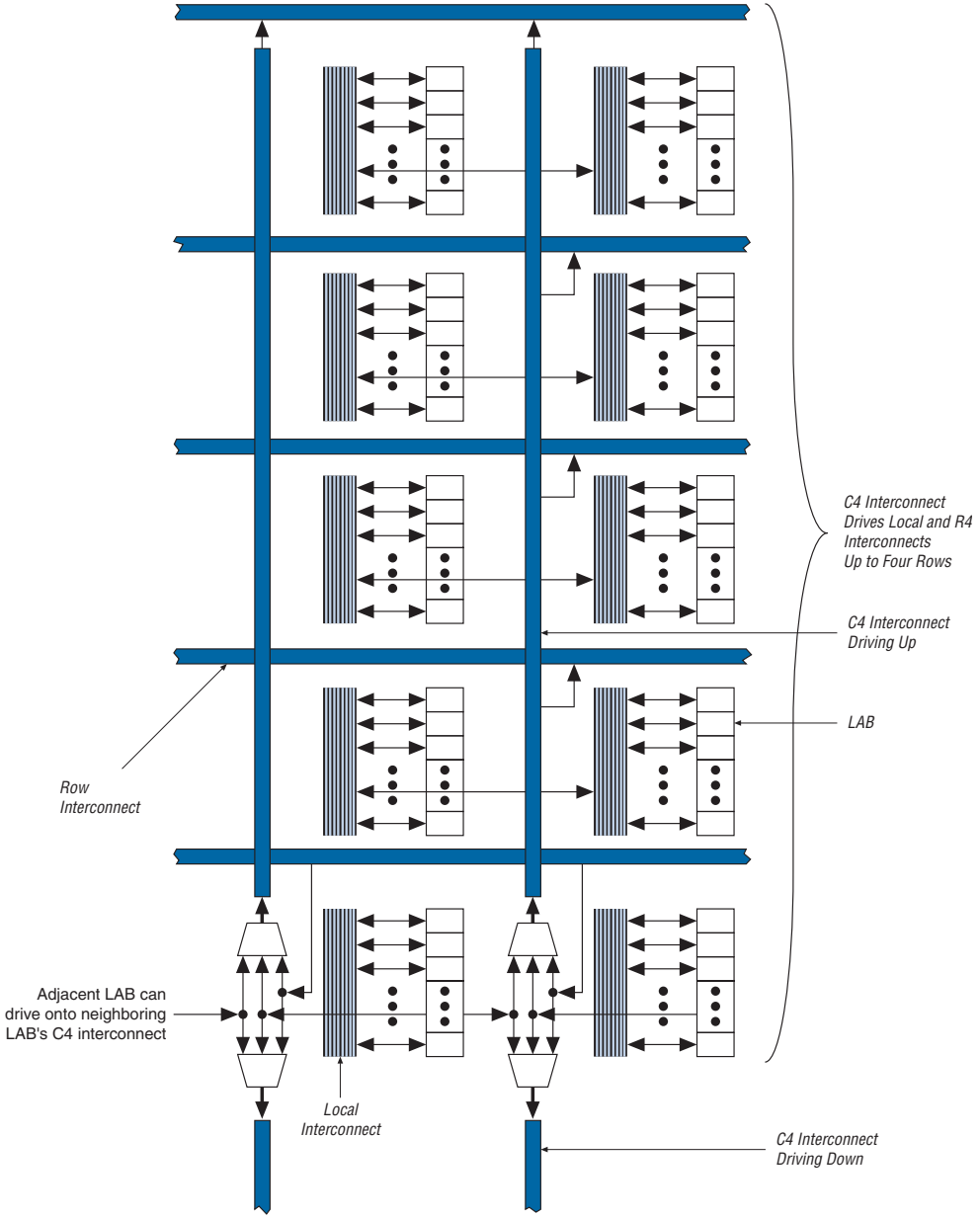
MAX II devices include an enhanced interconnect structure within LABs for routing LE output to LE input connections faster using LUT chain connections and register chain connections. The LUT chain connection allows the combinational output of an LE to directly drive the fast input of the LE right below it, bypassing the local interconnect. These resources can be used as a high-speed connection for wide fan-in functions from LE 1 to LE 10 in the same LAB. The register chain connection allows the register output of one LE to connect directly to the register input of the next LE in the LAB for fast shift registers. The Quartus II Compiler automatically takes advantage of these resources to improve utilization and performance. Figure 2–11 shows the LUT chain and register chain interconnects.

Figure 2–11. LUT Chain & Register Chain Interconnects



The C4 interconnects span four LABs up or down from a source LAB. Every LAB has its own set of C4 interconnects to drive either up or down. Figure 2–12 shows the C4 interconnect connections from an LAB in a column. The C4 interconnects can drive and be driven by column and row IOEs. For LAB interconnection, a primary LAB or its vertical LAB neighbor can drive a given C4 interconnect. C4 interconnects can drive each other to extend their range as well as drive row interconnects for column-to-column connections.

Figure 2–12. C4 Interconnect Connections *Note (1)*



Note to Figure 2–12:
(1) Each C4 interconnect can drive either up or down four rows.

The UFM block communicates with the logic array similar to LAB-to-LAB interfaces. The UFM block connects to row and column interconnects and has local interconnect regions driven by row and column interconnects. This block also has DirectLink interconnects for fast connections to and from a neighboring LAB. For more information on the UFM interface to the logic array, see "User Flash Memory Block" on page 2–23.

Table 2–2 shows the MAX II device's routing scheme.

Table 2–2. MAX II Device Routing Scheme

Source	Destination										
	LUT Chain	Register Chain	Local (1)	DirectLink (1)	R4 (1)	C4 (1)	LE	UFM Block	Column IOE	Row IOE	Fast I/O (1)
LUT Chain							✓				
Register Chain							✓				
Local Interconnect							✓	✓	✓	✓	
DirectLink Interconnect			✓								
R4 Interconnect			✓		✓	✓					
C4 Interconnect			✓		✓	✓					
LE	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓
UFM Block			✓	✓	✓	✓					
Column IOE						✓					
Row IOE				✓	✓	✓					

Note to Table 2–2:
(1) These categories are interconnects.

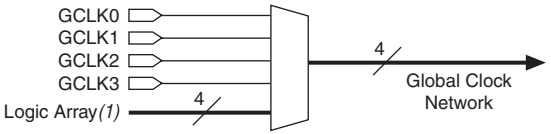
Global Signals

Each MAX II device has four dual-purpose dedicated clock pins (`GCLK[3..0]`, two pins on the left side and two pins on the right side) that drive the global clock network for clocking, as shown in Figure 2–13. These four pins can also be used as general-purpose I/O if they are not used to drive the global clock network.

The four global clock lines in the global clock network drive throughout the entire device. The global clock network can provide clocks for all resources within the device including LEs, LAB local interconnect, IOEs, and the UFM block. The global clock lines can also be used for global

control signals, such as clock enables, synchronous or asynchronous clears, presets, output enables, or protocol control signals such as TRDY and IRDY for PCI. Internal logic can drive the global clock network for internally- generated global clocks and control signals. Figure 2–13 shows the various sources that drive the global clock network.

Figure 2–13. Global Clock Generation

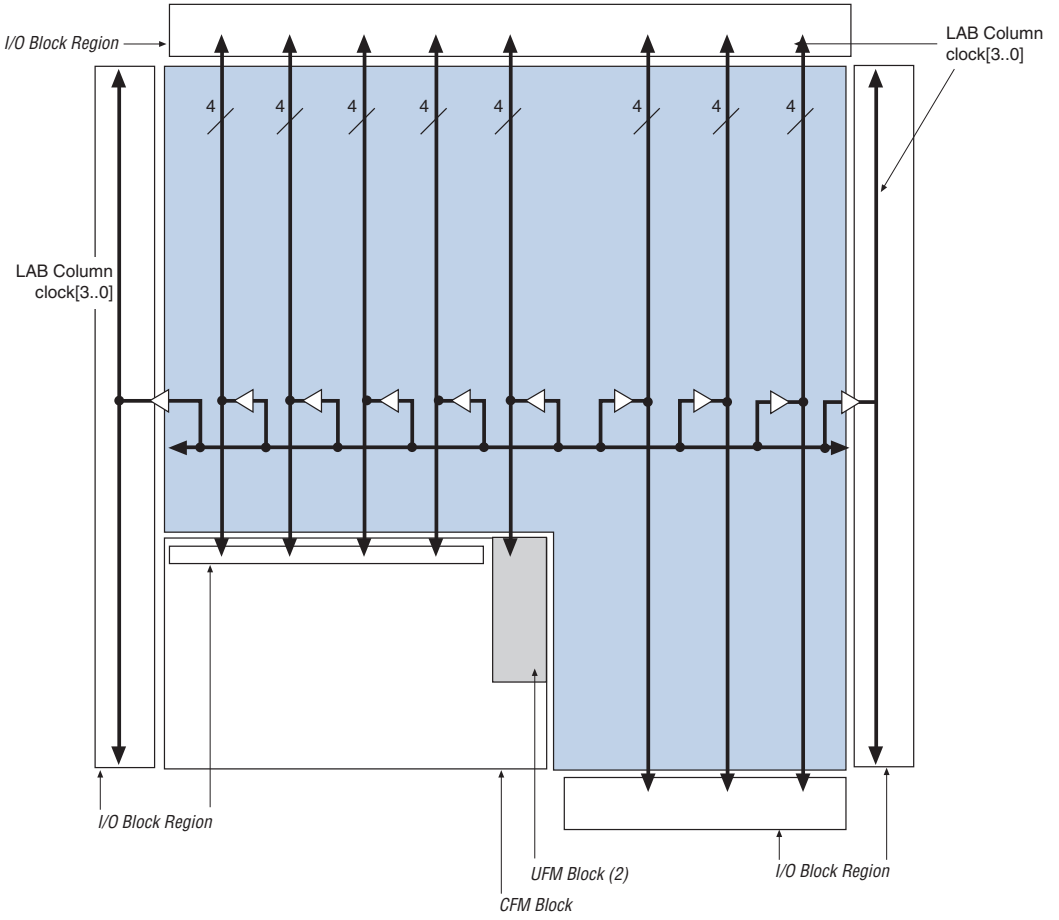


Note to Figure 2–13:

(1) Any I/O pin can use a MultiTrack interconnect to route as a logic array-generated global clock signal.

The global clock network drives to individual LAB column signals, LAB column clocks [3..0], that span an entire LAB column from the top to bottom of the device. Unused global clocks or control signals in a LAB column are turned off at the LAB column clock buffers shown in Figure 2–14. The LAB column clocks [3..0] are multiplexed down to two LAB clock signals and one LAB clear signal. Other control signal types route from the global clock network into the LAB local interconnect. See "LAB Control Signals" on page 2–6 for more information.

Figure 2–14. Global Clock Network *Note (1)*



Notes to Figure 2–14:

(1) LAB column clocks in I/O block regions provide high fan-out output enable signals.

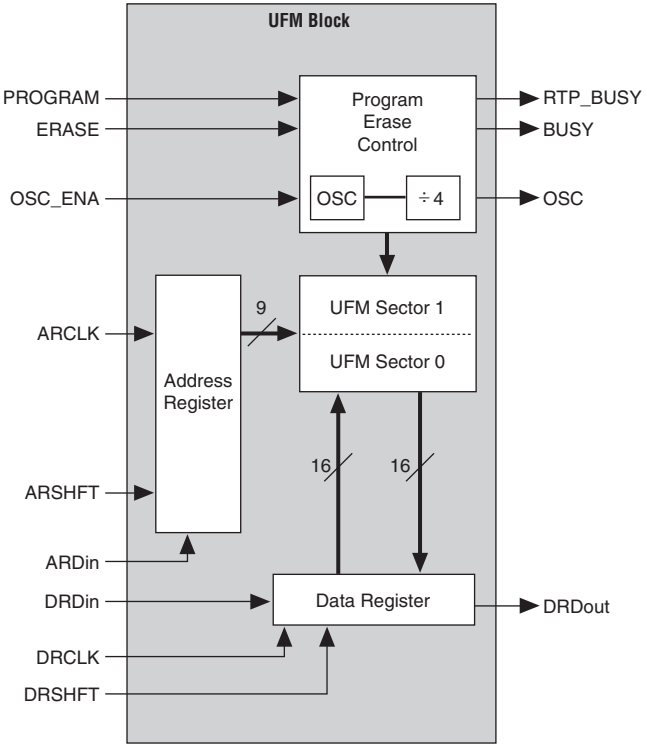
(2) LAB column clocks drive to the UFM block.

User Flash Memory Block

MAX II devices feature a single UFM block, which can be used like a serial EEPROM for storing non-volatile information up to 8,192 bits. The UFM block connects to the logic array through the MultiTrack interconnect, allowing any LE to interface to the UFM block. Figure 2–15 shows the UFM block and interface signals. The logic array is used to create customer interface or protocol logic to interface the UFM block data outside of the device. The UFM block offers the following features:

- Non-volatile storage up to 16-bit wide and 8,192 total bits
- Two sectors for partitioned sector erase
- Built-in internal oscillator that optionally drives logic array
- Program, erase, and busy signals
- Auto-increment addressing
- Serial interface to logic array with programmable interface

Figure 2–15. UFM Block & Interface Signals



UFM Storage

Each device stores up to 8,192 bits of data in the UFM block. Table 2–3 shows the data size, sector, and address sizes for the UFM block.

Table 2–3. UFM Array Size

Device	Total Bits	Sectors	Address Bits	Data Width
EPM240 EPM570 EPM1270 EPM2210	8,192	2 (4,096 bits/sector)	9	16

There are 512 locations with 9-bit addressing ranging from `000h` to `1FFh`. Sector 0 address space is `000h` to `0FFh` and Sector 1 address space is from `100h` to `1FFh`. The data width is up to 16 bits of data. The Quartus II software automatically creates logic to accommodate smaller read or program data widths. Erasure of the UFM involves individual sector erasing (i.e., one erase of sector 0 and one erase of sector 1 is required to erase the entire UFM block). Since sector erase is required before a program or write, having two sectors enables a sector size of data to be left untouched while the other sector is erased and programmed with new data.

Internal Oscillator

As shown in Figure 2–15, the dedicated circuitry within the UFM block contains an oscillator. The dedicated circuitry uses this internally for its read and program operations. This oscillator's divide by 4 output can be driven out of the UFM block to the logic array for interface logic clock source or for general-purpose logic clocking. The `OSC` output signal frequency ranges from 3.3 to 5.5 MHz (preliminary), and its exact frequency of operation is not programmable.

Program, Erase & Busy Signals

The UFM block's dedicated circuitry automatically generates the necessary internal program and erase algorithm once the `PROGRAM` or `ERASE` input signals have been asserted. The `PROGRAM` or `ERASE` signal must be asserted until the `busy` signal deasserts, indicating the UFM internal program or erase operation has completed. The UFM block also supports JTAG as the interface for programming and/or reading.

For more information on programming and erasing the UFM block, see the chapter on *Using User Flash Memory in MAX II Devices*.

Auto-Increment Addressing

The UFM block supports standard read or stream read operations. The stream read is supported with a auto-increment address feature. De-asserting the ARSHIFT signal while clocking the ARCLK signal increments the address register value to read consecutive locations from the UFM array.

Serial Interface

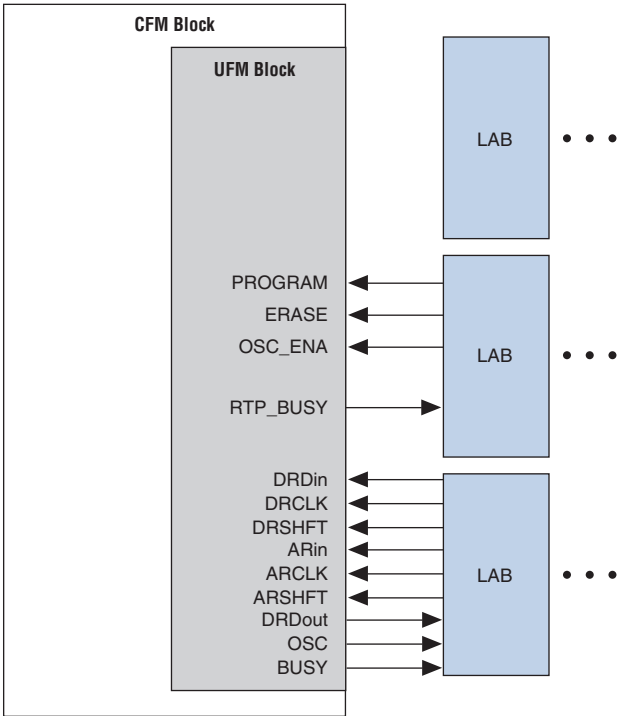
The UFM block supports a serial interface with serial address and data signals. The internal shift registers within the UFM block for address and data are 9 bits and 16 bits wide, respectively. The Quartus II software automatically generates interface logic in LEs for a parallel address and data interface to the UFM block. Other standard protocol interfaces such as SPI are also automatically generated in LE logic by the Quartus II software.

For more information on the UFM interface signals and the Quartus II LE-based alternate interfaces, see *Using User Flash Memory in MAX II Devices*.

UFM Block to Logic Array Interface

The UFM block is a small partition of the flash memory which contains the CFM block as shown in Figures 2–1 and 2–2. The UFM block for the EPM240 device is located on the left side of the device adjacent to the left most LAB column. The UFM block for the EPM570, EPM1270, and EPM2210 devices is located on the bottom left portion of the device. The UFM input and output signals interface to all types of interconnects (R4 interconnect, C4 interconnect, and DirectLink interconnect to/from adjacent LAB rows). The UFM signals can also be driven from global clocks, GCLK[3..0]. The interface region for the EPM240 device is shown in Figure 2–16. The interface regions for EPM570, EPM1270, and EPM2210 devices are shown in Figure 2–17.

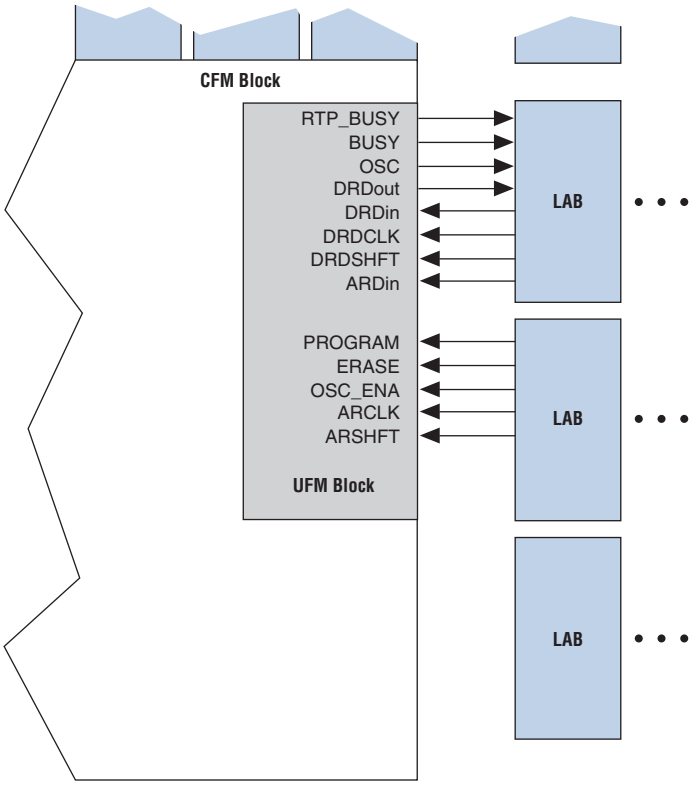
Figure 2–16. EPM240 UFM Block LAB Row Interface *Note (1)*



Note to Figure 2–16:

(1) The UFM block inputs and outputs can drive to/from all types of interconnects, not only DirectLink interconnects from adjacent row LABs.

Figure 2–17. EPM570, EPM1270 & EPM2210 UFM Block LAB Row Interface

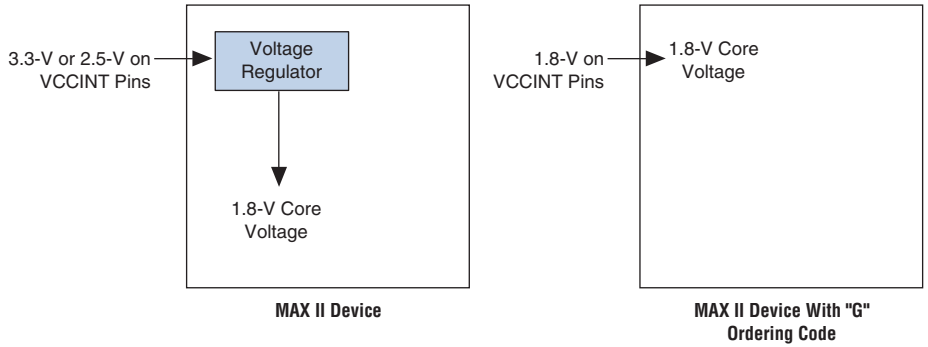


MultiVolt Core

The MAX II architecture supports the MultiVolt™ core feature, which allows MAX II devices to support multiple V_{CC} levels on the V_{CCINT} supply. An internal linear voltage regulator provides the necessary 1.8-V internal voltage supply to the device. The voltage regulator supports 3.3-V or 2.5-V supplies on its inputs to supply the 1.8-V internal voltage to the device, as shown in Figure 2–18. The voltage regulator is not guaranteed for voltages that are between the maximum recommended 2.5-V operating voltage and the minimum recommended 3.3-V operating voltage.

For external 1.8-V supplies, MAX IIG devices are required. The voltage regulator on these devices is bypassed to support the 1.8-V V_{CC} external supply path to the 1.8-V internal supply. Contact Altera for latest information regarding MAX IIG devices.

Figure 2–18. MultiVolt Core Feature in MAX II Devices



I/O Structure

IOEs support many features, including:

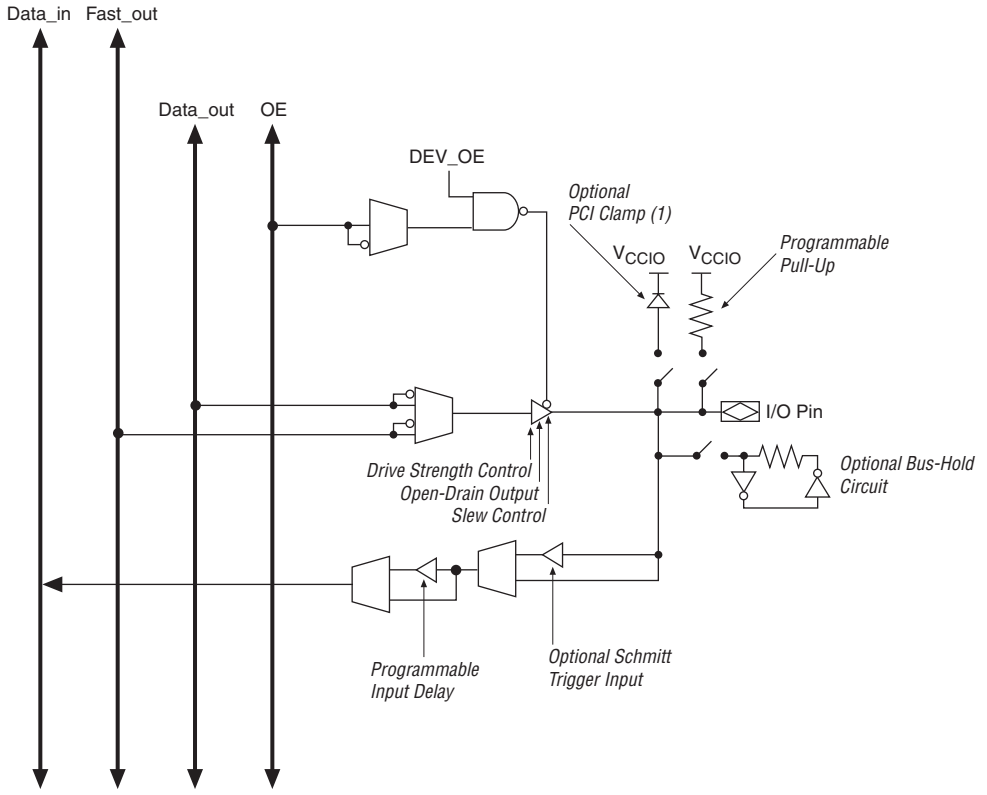
- LVTTL and LVCMOS I/O standards
- 3.3-V, 32-bit, 33-MHz PCI compliance
- Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) boundary-scan test (BST) support
- Programmable drive strength control
- Weak pull-up resistors during power-up and in system programming
- Slew-rate control
- Tri-state buffers with individual output enable control
- Bus-hold circuitry
- Programmable pull-up resistors in user mode
- Unique output enable per pin
- Open-drain outputs
- Schmitt trigger inputs
- Fast I/O connection
- Programmable input delay

MAX II device IOEs contain a bidirectional I/O buffer. Figure 2–19 shows the MAX II IOE structure. Registers from adjacent LABs can drive to or be driven from the IOE's bidirectional I/O buffers. The Quartus II software automatically attempts to place registers in the adjacent LAB with fast I/O connection to achieve the fastest possible clock-to-output and registered output enable timing. For input registers, the Quartus II software automatically routes the register to guarantee zero hold time. You can set timing assignments in the Quartus II software to achieve desired I/O timing.

Fast I/O Connection

A dedicated fast I/O connection from the adjacent LAB to the IOEs within an I/O block provides faster output delays for clock-to-output and t_{PD} propagation delays. This connection exists for data output signals, not output enable signals or input signals. Figures 2–20, 2–21, and 2–22 illustrate the fast I/O connection.

Figure 2–19. MAX II IOE Structure



Note to Figure 2–19:
(1) Available in EPM1270 and EPM2210 devices only.

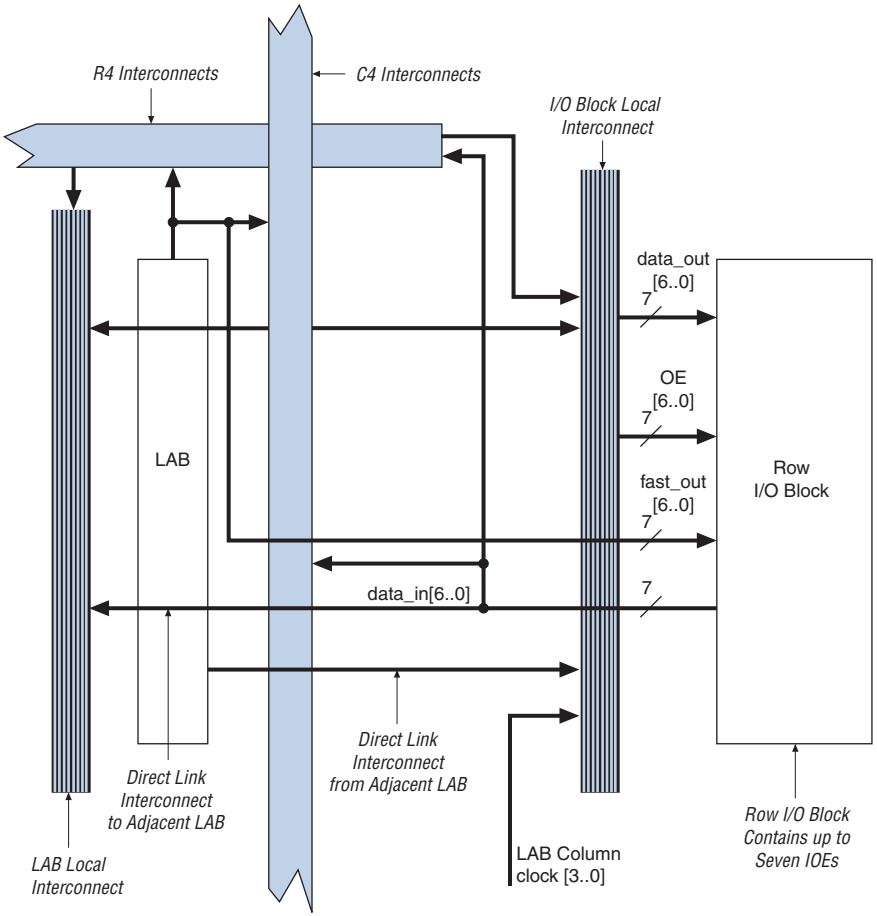
I/O Blocks

The IOEs are located in I/O blocks around the periphery of the MAX II device. There are up to seven IOEs per row I/O block (5 maximum in the EPM240 device) and up to four IOEs per column I/O block. Each column or row I/O block interfaces with its adjacent LAB and MultiTrack

interconnect to distribute signals throughout the device. The row I/O blocks drive row, column, or DirectLink interconnects. The column I/O blocks drive column interconnects.

Figure 2–20 shows how a row I/O block connects to the logic array.

Figure 2–20. Row I/O Block Connection to the Interconnect *Note (1)*

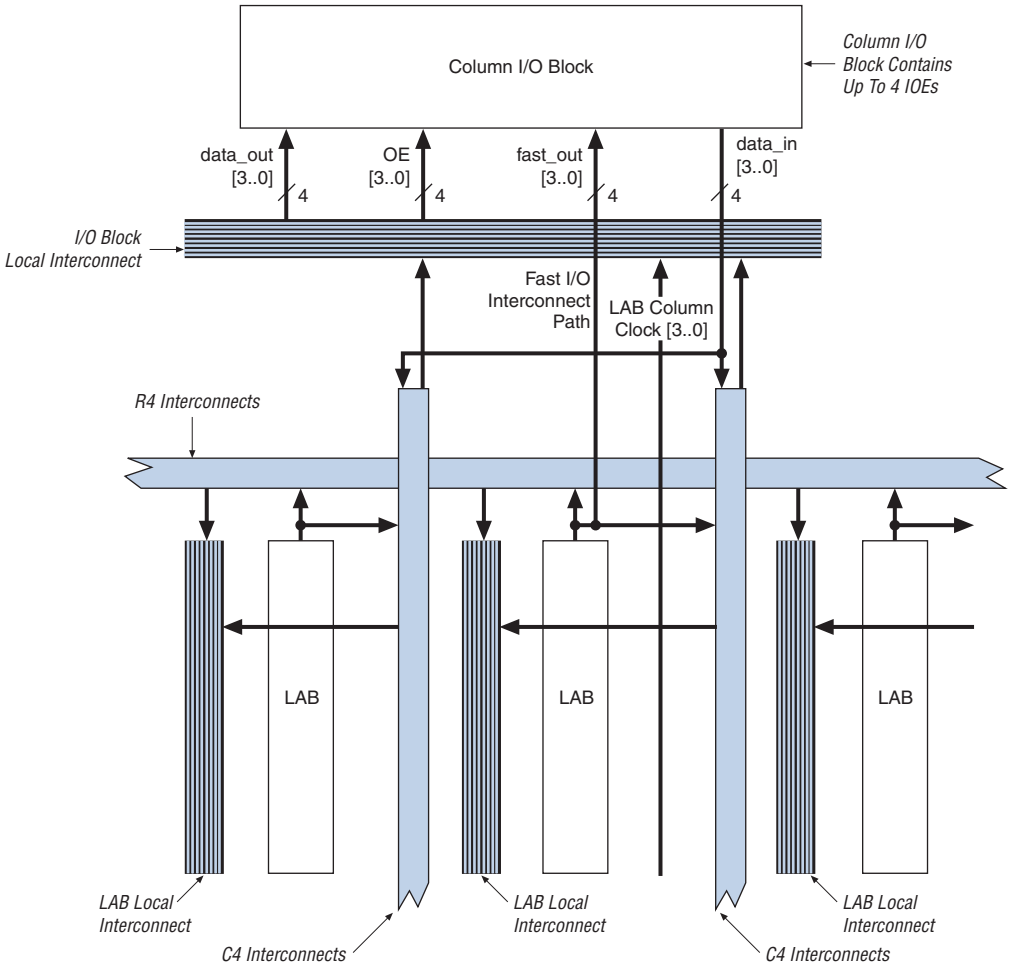


Note to Figure 2–20:

(1) Each of the seven IOEs in the row I/O block can have one `data_out` or `fast_out` output, one `OE` output, and one `data_in` input.

Figure 2–21 shows how a column I/O block connects to the logic array.

Figure 2–21. Column I/O Block Connection to the Interconnect *Note (1)*



Note to Figure 2–21:

(1) Each of the four IOEs in the column I/O block can have one `data_out` or `fast_out` output, one `OE` output, and one `data_in` input.

I/O Standards & Banks

MAX II device IOEs support the following I/O standards:

- 3.3-V LVTTL/LVCMOS
- 2.5-V LVTTL/LVCMOS
- 1.8-V LVTTL/LVCMOS
- 1.5-V LVCMOS
- 3.3-V PCI

Table 2–4 describes the I/O standards supported by MAX II devices.

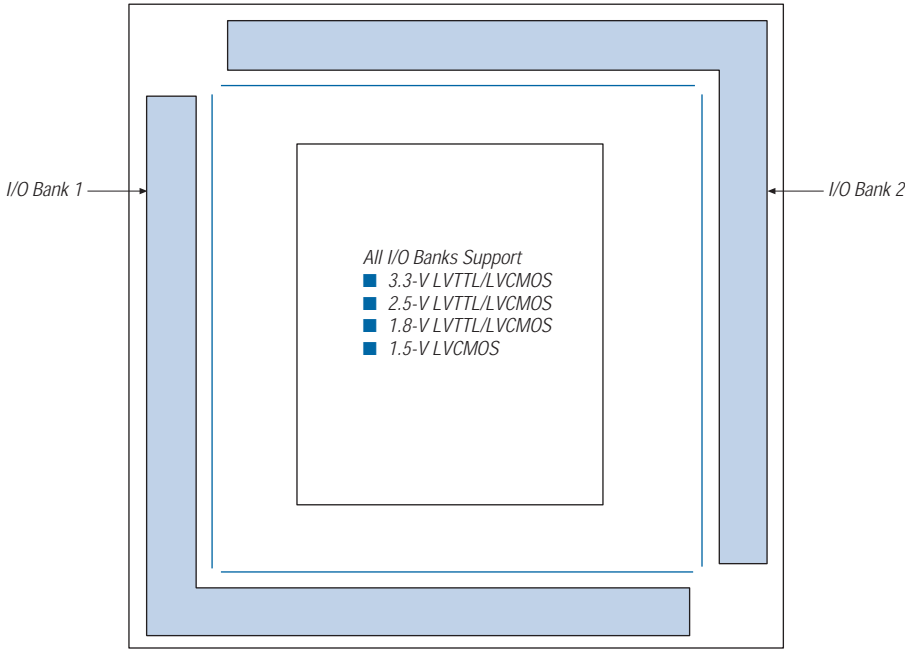
Table 2–4. MAX II I/O Standards

I/O Standard	Type	Output Supply Voltage (V_{CCIO}) (V)
3.3-V LVTTL/LVCMOS	Single-ended	3.3
2.5-V LVTTL/LVCMOS	Single-ended	2.5
1.8-V LVTTL/LVCMOS	Single-ended	1.8
1.5-V LVCMOS	Single-ended	1.5
3.3-V PCI *(1)*	Single-ended	3.3

Note to Table 2–4:
(1) 3.3-V PCI is supported in Bank 3 of the EPM1270 and EPM2210 devices.

The EPM240 and EPM570 devices support two I/O banks, as shown in Figure 2–22. Each of these banks support all the LVTTL and LVCMOS standards shown in Table 2–4. PCI I/O is not supported in these devices and banks.

Figure 2–22. MAX II I/O Banks for EPM240 & EPM570 *Notes (1), (2)*



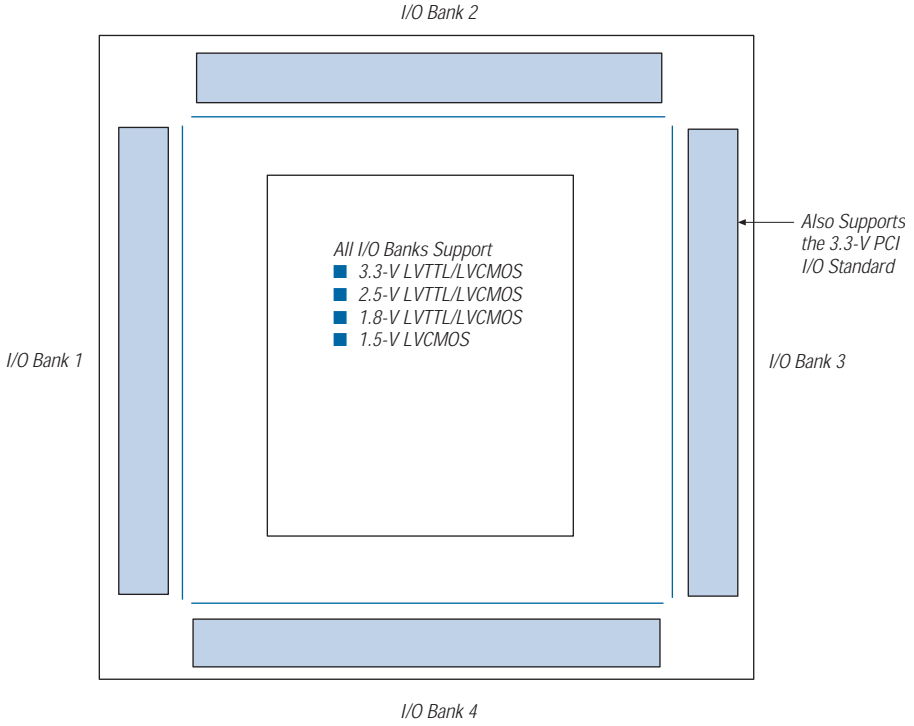
Notes to Figure 2–22:

(1) Figure 2–22 is a top view of the silicon die.

(2) Figure 2–22 is a graphic representation only. Refer to the pin list and the Quartus II software for exact pin locations.

The EPM1270 and EPM2210 devices support four I/O banks, as shown in Figure 2–23. Each of these banks support all of the LVTTL and LVCMOS standards shown in Table 2–4. PCI I/O is supported in Bank 3. Bank 3 supports the PCI clamping diode on inputs and PCI drive compliance on outputs. You must use Bank 3 for designs requiring PCI compliant I/O pins. The Quartus II software automatically places I/O pins in this bank if assigned with the PCI I/O standard.

Figure 2–23. MAX II I/O Banks for EPM1270 & EPM2210 *Notes (1), (2)*



Notes to Figure 2–23:
(1) Figure 2–23 is a top view of the silicon die.
(2) Figure 2–23 is a graphic representation only. Refer to the pin list and the Quartus II software for exact pin locations.

Each I/O bank has dedicated `VCCIO` pins which determine the voltage standard support in that bank. A single device can support 1.5-V, 1.8-V, 2.5-V, and 3.3-V interfaces; each individual bank can support a different standard. Each I/O bank can support multiple standards with the same V_{CCIO} for input and output pins. For example, when V_{CCIO} is 3.3 V, Bank 3 can support LVTTL, LVCMOS, and 3.3-V PCI. V_{CCIO} powers both the input and output buffers in MAX II devices.

The JTAG pins for MAX II devices are dedicated pins that cannot be used as regular I/O pins. The pins `TMS`, `TDI`, `TDO`, and `TCK` support all the I/O standards shown in Table 2–4 on page 2–32 except for PCI. These pins reside in Bank 1 for all MAX II devices and their I/O standard support is controlled by the V_{CCIO} setting for Bank 1.

PCI Compliance

MAX II EPM1270 and EPM2210 devices are compliant with PCI applications as well as all 3.3-V electrical specifications in the *PCI Local Bus Specification Revision 2.2*. These devices are also large enough to support PCI intellectual property (IP) cores. Table 2–5 shows the MAX II device speed grades that meet the PCI timing specifications.

Table 2–5. MAX II Devices & Speed Grades that Support 3.3-V PCI Electrical Specifications & Meet PCI Timing *Note (1)*

Device	33-MHz PCI
EPM1270	All Speed Grades
EPM2210	All Speed Grades

Note to Table 2–5:
(1) This table contains preliminary information.

Schmitt Trigger

The input buffer for each MAX II device I/O pin has an optional Schmitt trigger setting for the 3.3-V and 2.5-V standards. The Schmitt trigger allows input buffers to respond to slow input edge rates with a fast output edge rate. Most importantly, Schmitt triggers provide hysteresis on the input buffer, preventing slow rising noisy input signals from ringing or oscillating on the input signal driven into the logic array. This provides system noise tolerance on MAX II inputs, but adds a small, nominal input delay.

The JTAG input pins (`TMS`, `TCK`, and `TDI`) have Schmitt trigger buffers which are always enabled.

Output Enable Signals

Each MAX II IOE output buffer supports output enable signals for tri-state control. The output enable signal can originate from the `GCLK[3..0]` global signals or from the MultiTrack interconnect. The MultiTrack interconnect routes output enable signals and allows for a unique output enable for each output or bidirectional pin.

MAX II devices also provide a chip-wide output enable pin (DEV_OE) to control the output enable for every output pin in the design. An option set before compilation in the Quartus II software controls this pin. This chip-wide output enable uses its own routing resources and does not use any of the four global resources. If this option is turned on, all outputs on the chip operate normally when DEV_OE is asserted. When the pin is de-asserted, all outputs are tri-stated. If this option is turned off, the DEV_OE pin is disabled when the device operates in user mode and is available as a user I/O pin.

Programmable Drive Strength

The output buffer for each MAX II device I/O pin has two levels of programmable drive strength control for each of the LVTTL and LVCMOS I/O standards. Programmable drive strength provides system noise reduction control for high performance I/O designs. Although a separate slew-rate control feature exists, using the lower drive strength setting provides signal slew rate control to reduce system noise and signal overshoot without the large delay adder associated with the slew-rate control feature. Table 2–6 shows the possible settings for the I/O standards with drive strength control. The PCI I/O standard is always set at 20 mA with no alternate setting.

Table 2–6. Programmable Drive Strength *Note (1)*

I/O Standard	I_{OH}/I_{OL} Current Strength Setting (mA)
3.3-V LVTTL	16
	8
3.3-V LVCMOS	8
	4
2.5-V LVTTL/LVCMOS	14
	7
1.8-V LVTTL/LVCMOS	6
	3
1.5-V LVCMOS	4
	2

Note to Table 2–6:

(1) The I_{OH} current strength numbers shown are for a condition of a $V_{OUT} = V_{OH}$ minimum, where the V_{OH} minimum is specified by the I/O standard. The I_{OL} current strength numbers shown are for a condition of a $V_{OUT} = V_{OL}$ maximum, where the V_{OL} maximum is specified by the I/O standard. For 2.5-V LVTTL/LVCMOS, the I_{OH} condition is V_{OUT} = 1.7 V and the I_{OL} condition is V_{OUT} = 0.7 V.

Slew-Rate Control

The output buffer for each MAX II device I/O pin has a programmable output slew-rate control that can be configured for low noise or high-speed performance. A faster slew rate provides high-speed transitions for high-performance systems. However, these fast transitions may introduce noise transients into the system. A slow slew rate reduces system noise, but adds a nominal output delay to rising and falling edges. The lower the voltage standard (e.g., 1.8-V LVTTL) the larger the output delay when slow slew is enabled. Each I/O pin has an individual slew-rate control, allowing the designer to specify the slew rate on a pin-by-pin basis. The slew-rate control affects both the rising and falling edges.

Open-Drain Output

MAX II devices provide an optional open-drain (equivalent to open-collector) output for each I/O pin. This open-drain output enables the device to provide system-level control signals (e.g., interrupt and write enable signals) that can be asserted by any of several devices. This output can also provide an additional wired-OR plane.

Programmable Ground Pins

Each unused I/O pin on MAX II devices can be used as an additional ground pin. This programmable ground feature does not require the use of the associated LEs in the device. In the Quartus II software, unused pins can be set as programmable GND on a global default basis or they can be individually assigned. Unused pins also have the option of being set as tri-stated input pins.

Bus Hold

Each MAX II device I/O pin provides an optional bus-hold feature. The bus-hold circuitry can hold the signal on an I/O pin at its last-driven state. Since the bus-hold feature holds the last-driven state of the pin until the next input signal is present, an external pull-up or pull-down resistor is not necessary to hold a signal level when the bus is tri-stated.

The bus-hold circuitry also pulls undriven pins away from the input threshold voltage where noise can cause unintended high-frequency switching. The designer can select this feature individually for each I/O pin. The bus-hold output will drive no higher than V_{CCIO} to prevent overdriving signals. If the bus-hold feature is enabled, the device cannot use the programmable pull-up option.

The bus-hold circuitry uses a resistor to pull the signal level to the last driven state. The chapter on *DC & Switching Characteristics* gives the specific sustaining current for each V_{CCIO} voltage level driven through this resistor and overdrive current used to identify the next-driven input level.

The bus-hold circuitry is only active after the device has fully initialized. The bus-hold circuit captures the value on the pin present at the moment user mode is entered.

Programmable Pull-Up Resistor

Each MAX II device I/O pin provides an optional programmable pull-up resistor during user mode. If the designer enables this feature for an I/O pin, the pull-up resistor holds the output to the V_{CCIO} level of the output pin's bank.

The programmable pull-up resistor feature should not be used at the same time as the bus-hold feature on a given I/O pin.

Programmable Input Delay

The MAX II IOE includes a programmable input delay that is activated to ensure zero hold times. A path where a pin directly drives a register, with minimal routing between the two, may require the delay to ensure zero hold time. However, a path where a pin drives a register through long routing or through combinational logic may not require the delay to achieve a zero hold time. The Quartus II software uses this delay to ensure zero hold times when needed.

MultiVolt I/O Interface

The MAX II architecture supports the MultiVolt I/O interface feature, which allows MAX II devices in all packages to interface with systems of different supply voltages. The devices have one set of `VCC` pins for internal operation (`VCCINT`), and four sets for input buffers and I/O output driver buffers (`VCCIO`).

Connect VCCIO pins to either a 1.5-V, 1.8 V, 2.5-V, or 3.3-V power supply, depending on the output requirements. The output levels are compatible with systems of the same voltage as the power supply (i.e., when VCCIO pins are connected to a 1.5-V power supply, the output levels are compatible with 1.5-V systems). When VCCIO pins are connected to a 3.3-V power supply, the output high is 3.3 V and is compatible with 3.3-V or 5.0-V systems. Table 2–7 summarizes MAX II MultiVolt I/O support.

Table 2–7. MAX II MultiVolt I/O Support *Note (1)*

V_{CCIO} (V)	Input Signal					Output Signal				
	1.5 V	1.8 V	2.5 V	3.3 V	5.0 V	1.5 V	1.8 V	2.5 V	3.3 V	5.0 V
1.5	✓	✓	✓ (2)	✓ (2)		✓				
1.8		✓	✓	✓		✓ (3)	✓			
2.5			✓	✓		✓ (4)	✓ (4)	✓		
3.3			✓ (5)	✓	✓ (6)	✓ (7)	✓ (7)	✓ (7)	✓	✓ (8)

Notes to Table 2–7:

(1) To drive inputs higher than V_{CCIO} but less than 4.0 V including the overshoot, disable the PCI clamping diode. However, to drive 5.0-V inputs to the device, enable the PCI clamping diode to prevent V_I from rising above 4.0 V.

(2) When V_{CCIO} = 1.5-V and a 2.5-V or 3.3-V input signal feeds an input pin, higher pin leakage current is expected.

(3) When V_{CCIO} = 1.8-V, a MAX II device can drive a 1.5-V device with 1.8-V tolerant inputs.

(4) When V_{CCIO} = 2.5-V, a MAX II device can drive a 1.5-V or 1.8-V device with 2.5-V tolerant inputs.

(5) When V_{CCIO} = 3.3-V and a 2.5-V input signal feeds an input pin, the VCCIO supply current will be slightly larger than expected.

(6) MAX II devices can be 5.0-V tolerant with the use of an external resistor and the internal PCI clamp diode on the EPM1270 and EPM2210 devices.

(7) When V_{CCIO} = 3.3-V, a MAX II device can drive a 1.5-V, 1.8-V, or 2.5-V device with 3.3-V tolerant inputs.

(8) When V_{CCIO} = 3.3-V, a MAX II device can drive a device with 5.0-V TTL inputs but not 5.0-V CMOS inputs. In the case of 5.0-V CMOS, open-drain setting with internal PCI clamp diode (available only on EPM1270 and EPM2210 devices) and external resistor is required.

Chapter 3. JTAG & In-System Programmability

MII51003-1.2

IEEE Std. 1149.1 (JTAG) Boundary Scan Support

All MAX® II devices provide Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) boundary-scan test (BST) circuitry that complies with the IEEE Std. 1149.1-2001 specification. JTAG boundary-scan testing can only be performed at any time after V_{CCINT} and all V_{CCIO} banks have been fully powered and a t_{CONFIG} amount of time has passed. MAX II devices can also use the JTAG port for in-system programming together with either the Quartus® II software or hardware using Programming Object Files (**.pof**), Jam™ Standard Test and Programming Language (STAPL) Files (**.jam**) or Jam Byte-Code Files (**.jbc**).

The JTAG pins support 1.5-V, 1.8-V, 2.5-V, or 3.3-V I/O standards. The supported voltage level and standard is determined by the V_{CCIO} of the bank where it resides. The dedicated JTAG pins reside in Bank 1 of all MAX II devices.

MAX II devices support the JTAG instructions shown in Table 3–1.

Table 3–1. MAX II JTAG Instructions (Part 1 of 2)

JTAG Instruction	Instruction Code	Description
SAMPLE/PRELOAD	00 0000 0101	Allows a snapshot of signals at the device pins to be captured and examined during normal device operation, and permits an initial data pattern to be output at the device pins.
EXTEST *(1)*	00 0000 1111	Allows the external circuitry and board-level interconnects to be tested by forcing a test pattern at the output pins and capturing test results at the input pins.
BYPASS	11 1111 1111	Places the 1-bit bypass register between the TDI and TDO pins, which allows the boundary scan test data to pass synchronously through selected devices to adjacent devices during normal device operation.
USERCODE	00 0000 0111	Selects the 32-bit USERCODE register and places it between the TDI and TDO pins, allowing the USERCODE to be serially shifted out of TDO. This register defaults to all 1's if not specified in the Quartus II software.
IDCODE	00 0000 0110	Selects the IDCODE register and places it between TDI and TDO, allowing the IDCODE to be serially shifted out of TDO.

Table 3–1. MAX II JTAG Instructions (Part 2 of 2)

JTAG Instruction	Instruction Code	Description
HIGHZ *(1)*	00 0000 1011	Places the 1-bit bypass register between the TDI and TDO pins, which allows the boundary scan test data to pass synchronously through selected devices to adjacent devices during normal device operation, while tri-stating all of the I/O pins.
CLAMP *(1)*	00 0000 1010	Places the 1-bit bypass register between the TDI and TDO pins, which allows the boundary scan test data to pass synchronously through selected devices to adjacent devices during normal device operation, while holding I/O pins to a state defined by the data in the boundary-scan register.
USER0	00 0000 1100	This instruction allows the user to define their own scan chain between TDI and TDO in the MAX II logic array. This instruction is also used for custom logic and JTAG interfaces.
USER1	00 0000 1110	This instruction allows the user to define their own scan chain between TDI and TDO in the MAX II logic array. This instruction is also used for custom logic and JTAG interfaces.
IEEE 1532 instructions	*(2)*	IEEE 1532 ISC instructions used when programming a MAX II device via the JTAG port.

Notes to Table 3–1:

(1) HIGHZ, CLAMP, and EXTEST instructions do not disable weak pull-up resistors or bus hold features.

(2) These instructions are shown in the 1532 BSDL files, which will be posted on the Altera® web site at **www.altera.com** when they are available.

The MAX II device instruction register length is 10 bits and the USERCODE register length is 32 bits. Tables 3–2 and 3–3 show the boundary-scan register length and device IDCODE information for MAX II devices.

Table 3–2. MAX II Boundary-Scan Register Length

Device	Boundary-Scan Register Length
EPM240	240
EPM570	480
EPM1270	636
EPM2210	816

Table 3–3. 32-Bit MAX II Device IDCODE

Device	Binary IDCODE (32 Bits) *(1)*				HEX IDCODE
	Version (4 Bits)	Part Number	Manufacturer Identity (11 Bits)	LSB (1 Bit) *(2)*	
EPM240	0000	0010 0000 1010 0001	000 0110 1110	1	0x020A10DD
EPM570	0000	0010 0000 1010 0010	000 0110 1110	1	0x020A20DD
EPM1270	0000	0010 0000 1010 0011	000 0110 1110	1	0x020A30DD
EPM2210	0000	0010 0000 1010 0100	000 0110 1110	1	0x020A40DD

Notes to Table 3–2:
(1) The most significant bit (MSB) is on the left.
(2) The IDCODE's least significant bit (LSB) is always 1.

For JTAG AC characteristics, refer to the chapter on *DC & Switching Characteristics*. For more information on JTAG BST, see the chapter on *IEEE 1149.1 (JTAG) Boundary-Scan Testing for MAX II Devices*.

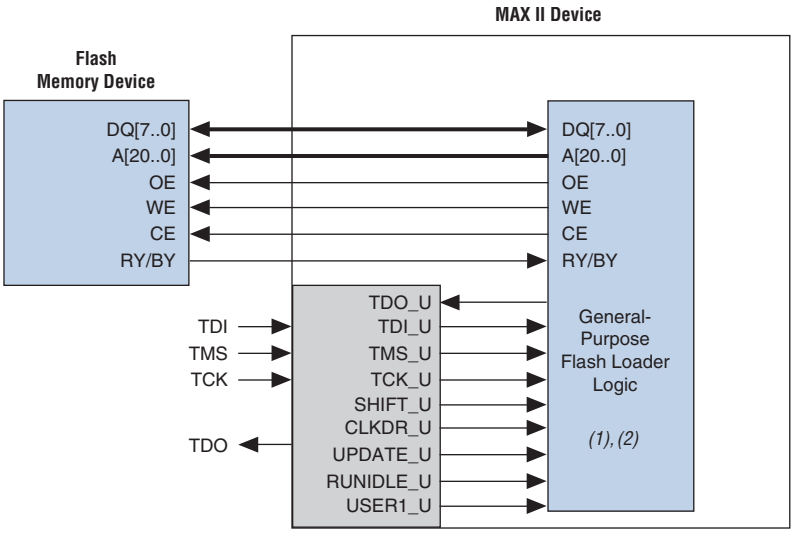
JTAG Translator

The JTAG translator feature allows you to access the JTAG TAP and state signals when either the USER0 or USER1 instruction is issued to the JTAG TAP. The USER0 and USER1 instructions bring the JTAG boundary scan chain (TDI) through the user logic instead of the MAX II device's boundary scan cells. Each USER instruction allows for one unique user-defined JTAG chain into the logic array.

Parallel Flash Loader

The JTAG translator ability to interface JTAG to non-JTAG devices is ideal for general-purpose flash memory devices (such as Intel or Fujitsu based devices) that require programming during in-circuit test. The flash memory devices can be used for FPGA configuration or be part of system memory. In many cases, the MAX II device is already connected to these devices as the configuration control logic between the FPGA and the flash device. Unlike ISP-capable CPLD devices, bulk flash devices do not have JTAG TAP pins or connections. For small flash devices, it is common to use the serial JTAG scan chain of a connected device to program the non-JTAG flash device. This is slow and inefficient in most cases and impractical for large parallel flash devices. Using the MAX II device's JTAG translator as a parallel flash loader to program and verify flash contents provides a fast and cost-effective means of in-circuit programming during test. Figure 3–1 shows MAX II being used as a parallel flash loader.

Figure 3–1. MAX II JTAG Translator as General-Purpose Flash Loader



Notes to Figure 3–1:
(1) This block is implemented in LEs.
(2) This function will be supported in a future version of the Quartus II software.

In System Programmability

MAX II devices can be programmed in-system via the industry standard 4-pin IEEE Std. 1149.1 (JTAG) interface. In system programmability (ISP) offers quick, efficient iterations during design development and

debugging cycles. The logic, circuitry, and interconnects in the MAX II architecture are configured with flash-based SRAM configuration elements. These SRAM elements require configuration data to be loaded each time the device is powered. The process of loading the SRAM data is called configuration. The on-chip configuration flash memory (CFM) block stores the SRAM element's configuration data. The CFM block stores the design's configuration pattern in a reprogrammable flash array. During ISP, the MAX II JTAG and ISP circuitry programs the design pattern into the CFM block's non-volatile flash array.

The MAX II JTAG and ISP controller internally generate the high programming voltages required to program the CFM cells, allowing in-system programming with any of the recommended operating external voltage supplies (i.e., 3.3 V/2.5 V or 1.8 V for the MAX IIG devices). ISP can be performed anytime after V_{CCINT} and all V_{CCIO} banks have been fully powered and the device has completed the configuration power-up time. By default, during in-system programming, the I/O pins are tri-stated and weakly pulled-up to V_{CCIO} to eliminate board conflicts. The in-system programming clamp and real-time ISP feature allows user control of I/O state or behavior during ISP.

For more information, refer to "In-System Programming Clamp" on page 3–7 and "Real-Time ISP" on page 3–7.

These devices also offer an `ISP_DONE` bit that provides safe operation when in-system programming is interrupted. This `ISP_DONE` bit, which is the last bit programmed, prevents all I/O pins from driving until the bit is programmed.

IEEE 1532 Support

The JTAG circuitry and ISP instruction set in MAX II devices is compliant to the IEEE 1532-2002 programming specification. This provides industry-standard hardware and software for in-system programming among multiple vendor programmable logic devices (PLDs) in a JTAG chain.

The MAX II 1532 BSDL files will be released on the Altera web site when available.

Jam Standard Test & Programming Language (STAPL)

The Jam STAPL JEDEC standard, JESD71, can be used to program MAX II devices with in-circuit testers, PCs, or embedded processors. The Jam byte code is also supported for MAX II devices. These software programming protocols provide a compact embedded solution for programming MAX II devices.

For more information, see the chapter on *Using Jam STAPL for ISP via an Embedded Processor*.

Programming Sequence

During in-system programming, 1532 instructions, addresses, and data are shifted into the MAX II device through the `TDI` input pin. Data is shifted out through the `TDO` output pin and compared against the expected data. Programming a pattern into the device requires the following six ISP steps. A stand-alone verification of a programmed pattern involves only stages 1, 2, 5, and 6. These steps are automatically executed by third-party programmers, the Quartus® II software, or the Jam STAPL and Jam Byte-Code Players.

1. *Enter ISP* – The enter ISP stage ensures that the I/O pins transition smoothly from user mode to ISP mode.

2. *Check ID* – Before any program or verify process, the silicon ID is checked. The time required to read this silicon ID is relatively small compared to the overall programming time.

3. *Sector Erase* – Erasing the device in-system involves shifting in the instruction to erase the device and applying an erase pulse(s). The erase pulse is automatically generated internally by waiting in the run/test/idle state for the specified erase pulse time of 500 ms for the CFM block and 500 ms for each sector of the UFM block.

4. *Program* – Programming the device in-system involves shifting in the address, data, and program instruction and generating the program pulse to program the flash cells. The program pulse is automatically generated internally by waiting in the run/test/idle state for the specified program pulse time of 75 µs. This process is repeated for each address in the CFM and UFM block.

5. *Verify* – Verifying a MAX II device in-system involves shifting in addresses, applying the verify instruction to generate the read pulse, and shifting out the data for comparison. This process is repeated for each CFM and UFM address.

6. *Exit ISP* – An exit ISP stage ensures that the I/O pins transition smoothly from ISP mode to user mode.

For TCK frequencies of 10 MHz, the erase and programming takes less than two seconds for EPM240 and EPM570 devices. Erase and programming times are less than three seconds for EPM1270 and less than four seconds for the EPM2210 devices. The TCK frequency can operate at up to 18 MHz in MAX II devices providing slight improvements in these ISP times.

UFM Programming

The Quartus II software, with the use of POF, Jam, or JBC files, supports programming of each user flash memory (UFM) block sector independent from the logic array design pattern stored in the CFM block. This allows updating or reading UFM contents through ISP without altering the current logic array design, or vice versa. By default, these programming files and methods will program both the entire flash memory contents, which includes the CFM block and UFM contents. The stand-alone embedded Jam STAPL player and Jam Byte-Code Player provides action commands for programming or reading the entire flash memory (UFM and CFM together) or each independently.

For more information, see the chapter on *Using Jam STAPL for ISP via an Embedded Processor.*

In-System Programming Clamp

By default, the IEEE 1532 instruction used for entering ISP automatically tri-states all I/O pins with weak pull-up resistors for the duration of the ISP sequence. However, some systems may require certain pins on MAX II devices to maintain a specific DC logic level during an in-field update. For these systems, an optional in-system programming clamp instruction exists in MAX II circuitry to control I/O behavior during the ISP sequence. The in-system programming clamp instruction enables the device to sample and sustain the value on an output pin (an input pin would remain tri-stated if sampled) or to explicitly set a logic high, logic low, or tri-state value on any pin. Setting these options is controlled on an individual pin basis using the Quartus II software.

For more information, see the chapter on *Real-Time ISP & ISP Clamp for MAX II Devices*.

Real-Time ISP

For systems that require more than DC logic level control of I/O pins, the real-time ISP feature allows you to update the CFM block with a new design image while the current design continues to operate in the SRAM logic array and I/O pins. A new programming file is updated into the MAX II device without halting the original design's operation, saving

down-time costs for remote or field upgrades. The updated CFM block configures the new design into the SRAM upon the next power cycle. It is also possible to execute an immediate configuration of the SRAM without a power cycle by using a specific sequence of ISP commands. The configuration of SRAM without a power cycle takes a specific amount of time (t_{CONFIG}). During this time, the I/O pins are tri-stated and weakly pulled-up to V_{CCIO}.

Design Security

All MAX II devices contain a programmable security bit that controls access to the data programmed into the CFM block. When this bit is programmed, design programming information, stored in the CFM block, cannot be copied or retrieved. This feature provides a high level of design security because programmed data within flash memory cells is invisible. The security bit that controls this function, as well as all other programmed data, is reset only when the device is erased. The SRAM is also invisible and cannot be accessed regardless of the security bit setting. The UFM block data is not protected by the security bit and is accessible through JTAG or logic array connections.

Programming with External Hardware

MAX II devices can be programmed by downloading the information via in-circuit testers, embedded processors, the Altera® ByteblasterMV™, MasterBlaster™, ByteBlaster™ II, and USB-Blaster cables, and through the universal serial bus (USB)-based Altera Programming Unit (APU) with the appropriate adapter.

BP Microsystems, System General, and other programming hardware manufacturers provide programming support for Altera devices. Check their web sites for device support information.

Chapter 4. Hot Socketing & Power-On Reset in MAX II Devices

MII51004-1.2

Hot Socketing

MAX® II devices offer hot socketing, also known as hot plug-in or hot swap, and power sequencing support. Designers can insert or remove a MAX II board in a system during operation without undesirable effects to the system bus. The hot socketing feature removes some of the difficulty designers face when using components on printed circuit boards (PCBs) that contain a mixture of 3.3-, 2.5-, 1.8-, and 1.5-V devices.

The MAX II device hot socketing feature provides:

- Board or device insertion and removal
- Support for any power-up sequence
- Non-intrusive I/O buffers to system buses during hot insertion

MAX II Hot-Socketing Specifications

MAX II devices offer all three of the features required for hot socketing capability listed above without any external components or special design requirements. The following are hot-socketing specifications:

- The device can be driven before and during power-up or power-down without any damage to the device itself.
- I/O pins remain tri-stated during power-up. The device does not drive out before or during power-up, thereby affecting other buses in operation.
- Signal pins do not drive the V_{CCIO} or V_{CCINT} power supplies. External input signals to I/O pins of the device do not internally power the V_{CCIO} or V_{CCINT} power supplies of the device via internal paths.

Devices Can Be Driven before Power-Up

Signals can be driven into the MAX II device I/O pins and `GCLK[3..0]` pins before or during power-up or power-down without damaging the device. MAX II devices support any power-up or power-down sequence (V_{CCIO1}, V_{CCIO2}, V_{CCIO3}, V_{CCIO4}, V_{CCINT}), simplifying system-level design.

I/O Pins Remain Tri-Stated during Power-Up

A device that does not support hot-socketing may interrupt system operation or cause contention by driving out before or during power-up. In a hot socketing situation, the MAX II device's output buffers are turned off during system power-up. MAX II devices do not drive out until the device attains proper operating conditions and is fully configured. See "Power-On Reset Circuitry" on page 4–6 for information about turn-on voltages.

Signal Pins Do Not Drive the V_{CCIO} or V_{CCINT} Power Supplies

MAX II devices do not have a current path from I/O pins or `GCLK[3..0]` pins to the V_{CCIO} or V_{CCINT} pins before or during power-up. A MAX II device may be inserted into (or removed from) a system board that was powered up without damaging or interfering with system-board operation. When hot socketing, MAX II devices may have a minimal effect on the signal integrity of the backplane.

AC & DC Specifications

You can power up or power down the V_{CCIO} and V_{CCINT} pins in any sequence. There are no V_{CC} ramp rate requirements for MAX II devices. During hot socketing, the I/O pin capacitance is less than 8 pF. MAX II devices meet the following hot socketing specification:

- The hot socketing DC specification is $| I_{IOPIN} | < 300$ µA.
- The hot socketing AC specification is dependent on the signal voltages and board capacitance:

$$| I_{IOPIN} | < (\Delta v / \Delta t) \times \text{capacitance}$$

where capacitance is the sum of I/O pin, trace, and connector capacitance.

MAX II devices are immune to latch-up when hot socketing.

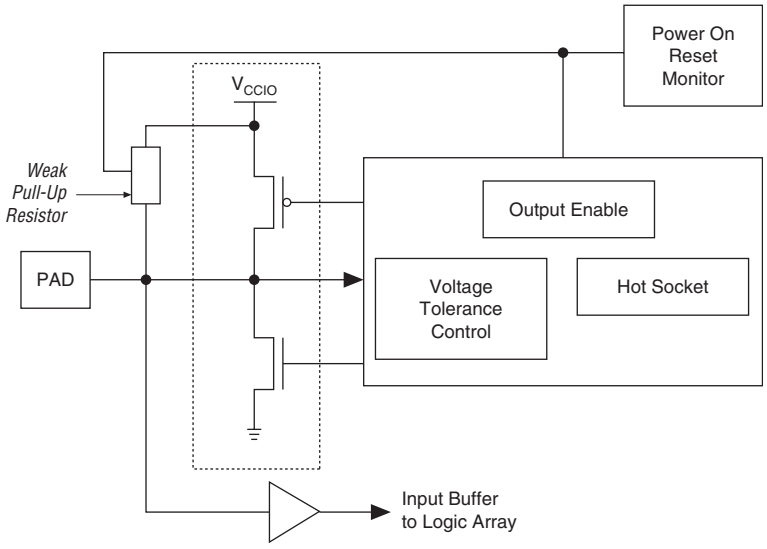
If the `TCK` JTAG input pin is driven high during hot-socketing, the current on that pin might exceed the specifications above.

Hot Socketing Feature Implementation in MAX II Devices

The hot socketing feature turns off (tri-states) the output buffer during the power-up event (either V_{CCINT} or V_{CCIO} supplies) or power down. The hot-socket circuit generates an internal HOTSCKT signal when either V_{CCINT} or V_{CCIO} is below the threshold voltage. The HOTSCKT signal cuts off the output buffer to make sure that no DC current (except for weak pull-up leaking) leaks through the pin. When V_{CC} ramps up very slowly, V_{CC} may still be relatively low even after the power-on reset (POR) signal is released and device configuration is complete.

Each I/O and clock pin has the following circuitry, as shown in Figure 4–1.

Figure 4–1. Hot Socketing Circuit Block Diagram for MAX II Devices



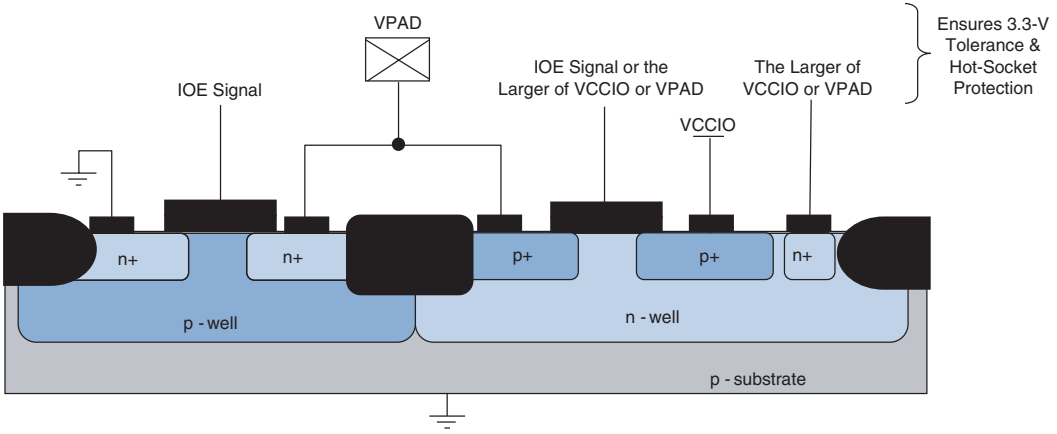
The POR circuit monitors V_{CCINT} and V_{CCIO} voltage levels and keeps I/O pins tri-stated until the device has completed its flash memory configuration of the SRAM logic. The weak pull-up resistor (R) from the I/O pin to V_{CCIO} is enabled during download to keep the I/O pins from floating. The 3.3-V tolerance control circuit permits the I/O pins to be driven by 3.3 V before V_{CCIO} and/or V_{CCINT} are powered, and it prevents the I/O pins from driving out when the device is not fully powered or

operational. The hot- socket circuit prevents I/O pins from internally powering V_{CCIO} and V_{CCINT} when driven by external signals before the device is powered.

For information on 5.0-V tolerance, See the chapter on *Using MAX II Devices in Multi-Voltage Systems*.

Figure 4–2 shows a transistor level cross section of the MAX II device I/O buffers. This design ensures that the output buffers do not drive when V_{CCIO} is powered before V_{CCINT} or if the I/O pad voltage is higher than V_{CCIO}. This also applies for sudden voltage spikes during hot insertion. The V_{PAD} leakage current charges the 3.3-V tolerant circuit capacitance.

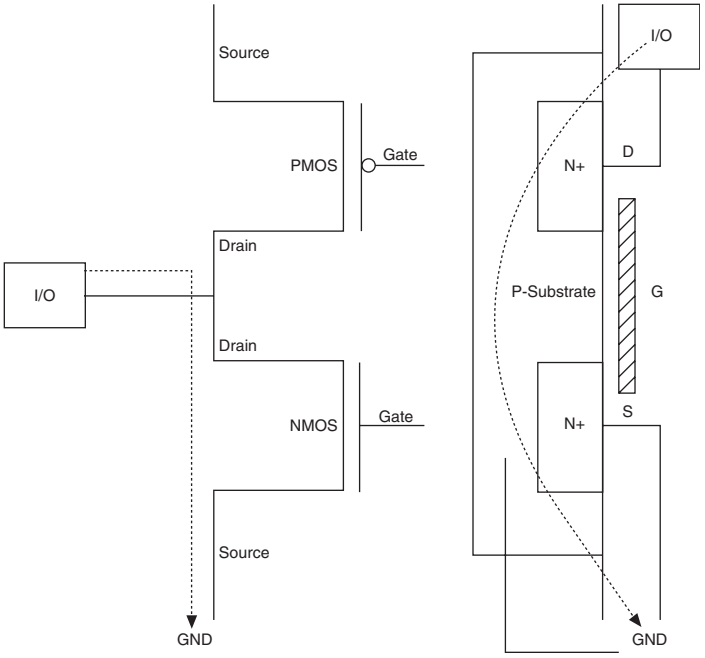
Figure 4–2. Transistor-Level Diagram of MAX II Device I/O Buffers



The CMOS output drivers in the I/O pins intrinsically provide electrostatic discharge (ESD) protection. There are two cases to consider for ESD voltage strikes: positive voltage zap and negative voltage zap.

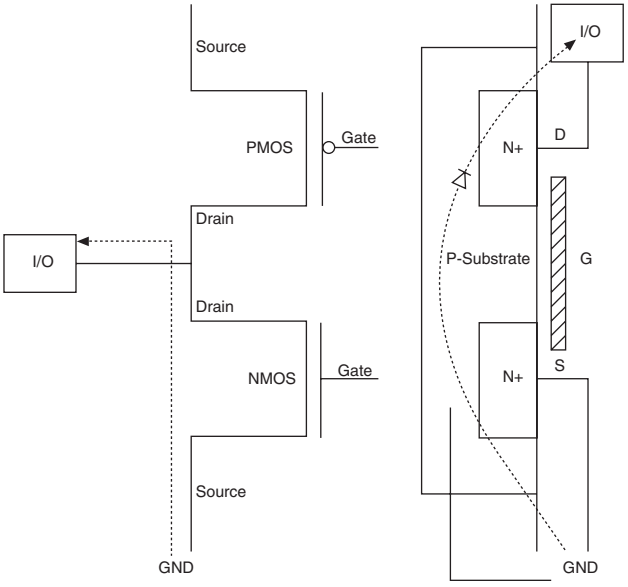
A positive ESD voltage zap occurs when a positive voltage is present on an I/O pin due to an ESD charge event. This can cause the N+ (Drain)/P-Substrate junction of the N-channel drain to break down and the N+ (Drain)/P-Substrate/N+ (Source) intrinsic bipolar transistor turns on to discharge ESD current from I/O pin to GND. The dashed line (see Figure 4–3) shows the ESD current discharge path during a positive ESD zap.

Figure 4–3. ESD Protection During Positive Voltage Zap



When the I/O pin receives a negative ESD zap at the pin that is less than -0.7 V (0.7 V is the voltage drop across a diode), the intrinsic P-Substrate/N+ drain diode is forward biased. Hence, the discharge ESD current path is from GND to the I/O pin, as shown in Figure 4–4.

Figure 4–4. ESD Protection During Negative Voltage Zap



Power-On Reset Circuitry

MAX II devices have POR circuits to V_{CCINT} and V_{CCIO} voltage levels during power-up. The POR circuit monitors these voltages, triggering download from the non-volatile configuration flash memory (CFM) block to the SRAM logic, maintaining tri-state of the I/O pins (with weak pull-up resistors enabled) before and during this process. When the MAX II device enters user mode, the POR circuit releases the I/O pins to user functionality and continues to monitor the V_{CCINT} voltage level to detect a brown-out condition. If there is a V_{CCINT} voltage sag below the MAX II operational level during user mode, the POR circuit resets the device and re-triggers an SRAM download. The I/O bank V_{CCIO} levels are not monitored after initial power-up and transition into user mode functionality.

Power-Up Characteristics

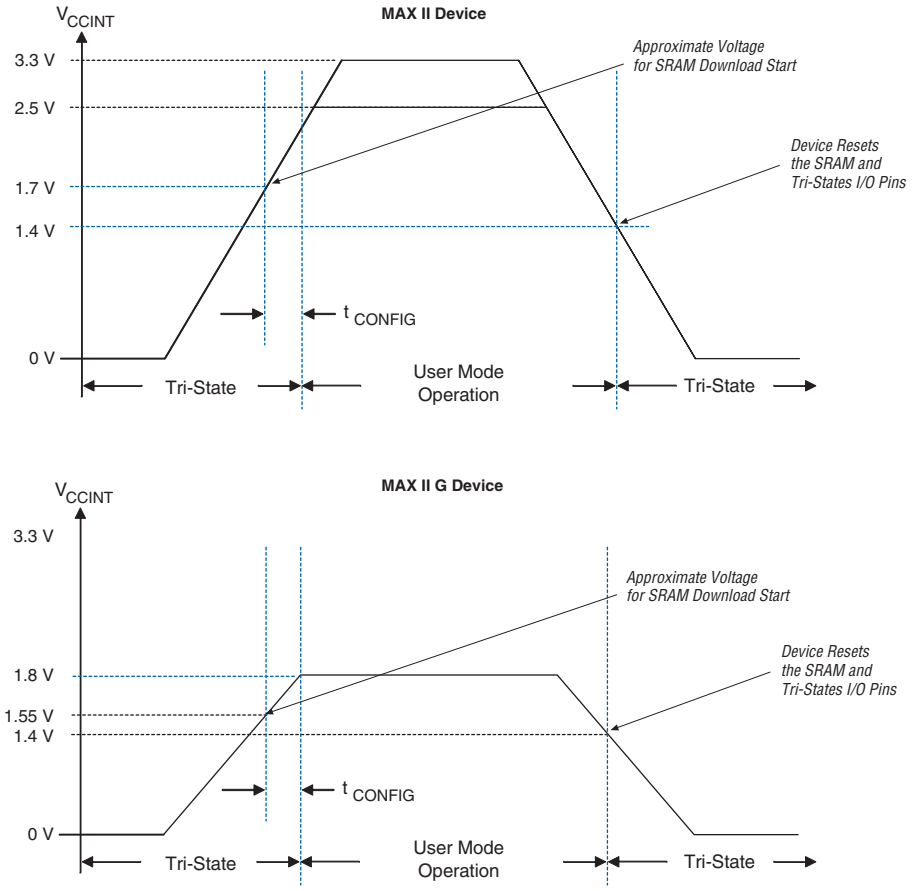
When power is applied to a MAX II device, the POR circuit monitors V_{CCINT} and begins SRAM download at a maximum voltage of 1.7 V, or 1.55 V for MAX II G devices. From this voltage reference, SRAM download and entry into user mode takes 200 to 450 µs maximum depending on device density. This period of time is specified as t_{CONFIG} in the power-up timing section of *Chapter 5. DC & Switching Characteristics*.

Entry into user mode is gated by whether all V_{CCIO} banks are powered with sufficient operating voltage. If V_{CCINT} and V_{CCIO} are powered simultaneously, the device enters user mode within the t_{CONFIG} specifications. If V_{CCIO} is powered more than t_{CONFIG} after V_{CCINT}, the device does not enter user mode until 2 µs after all V_{CCIO} banks are powered.

In user mode, the POR circuitry continues to monitor the V_{CCINT} (but not V_{CCIO}) voltage level to detect a brown-out condition. If there is a V_{CCINT} voltage sag at or below 1.4 V during user mode, the POR circuit resets the SRAM and tri-states the I/O pins. Once V_{CCINT} rises back to 1.7 V (or 1.55 V for MAX II G devices), the SRAM download restarts and the device begins to operate after t_{CONFIG} time has passed.

Figure 4–5 shows the voltages for MAX II and MAX II G device POR during power-up into user mode and from user mode to power-down or brown-out.

Figure 4–5. Power-Up Characteristics for MAX II & MAX II G Devices *Notes (1), (2)*



Notes to Figure 4–5:

(1) Time scale is relative.

(2) Figure 4–5 assumes all V_{CCIO} banks power simultaneously with the V_{CCINT} profile shown. If not, t_{CONFIG} stretches out until all V_{CCIO} banks are powered.

After SRAM configuration, all registers in the device are cleared and released into user function before I/O tri-states are released. To release clears after tri-states are released, use the DEV_CLRn pin option. To hold the tri-states beyond the power-up configuration time, use the DEV_OE pin option.

Chapter 5. DC & Switching Characteristics

MII51005-1.2

Operating Conditions

Tables 5–1 through 5–12 provide information on absolute maximum ratings, recommended operating conditions, DC electrical characteristics, and other specifications for MAX® II devices.

Absolute Maximum Ratings

Table 5–1 shows the absolute maximum ratings for the MAX II device family.

Table 5–1. MAX II Device Absolute Maximum Ratings *Notes (1), (2)*

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Minimum	Maximum	Unit
V_{CCINT}	Internal Supply voltage *(3)*	With respect to ground	–0.5	4.6	V
V_{CCIO}	I/O Supply Voltage		–0.5	4.6	V
V_I	DC input voltage		–0.5	4.6	V
I_{OUT}	DC output current, per pin		–25	25	mA
T_{STG}	Storage temperature	No bias	–65	150	° C
T_{AMB}	Ambient temperature	Under bias	–65	135	° C
T_J	Junction temperature	TQFP and BGA packages under bias		135	° C

Notes to Table 5–1:

(1) See the *Operating Requirements for Altera Devices Data Sheet*.

(2) Conditions beyond those listed in Table 5–1 may cause permanent damage to a device. Additionally, device operation at the absolute maximum ratings for extended periods of time may have adverse affects on the device.

(3) Maximum V_{CCINT} for MAX II devices is 4.6 V. For MAX IIG devices, it is 2.4 V.

Recommended Operating Conditions

Table 5–2 shows the MAX II device family recommended operating conditions.

Table 5–2. MAX II Device Recommended Operating Conditions (Part 1 of 2)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Minimum	Maximum	Unit
V_{CCINT} *(1)*	3.3-V supply voltage for internal logic and ISP		3.00	3.60	V
	2.5-V supply voltage for internal logic and ISP		2.375	2.625	V
	1.8-V supply voltage for internal logic and ISP (MAX IIG devices)		1.71	1.89	V
V_{CCIO} *(1)*	Supply voltage for I/O buffers, 3.3-V operation		3.00	3.60	V
	Supply voltage for I/O buffers, 2.5-V operation		2.375	2.625	V
	Supply voltage for I/O buffers, 1.8-V operation		1.71	1.89	V
	Supply voltage for I/O buffers, 1.5-V operation		1.425	1.575	V
V_I	Input voltage	*(2)*, *(3)*, *(4)*	–0.5	4.0	V
V_O	Output voltage		0	V_{CCIO}	V

Table 5–2. MAX II Device Recommended Operating Conditions (Part 2 of 2)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Minimum	Maximum	Unit
T_J	Operating junction temperature	For commercial use	0	85	° C
		For industrial use	–40	100	° C

Notes to Table 5–2:

(1) MAX II device in-system programming and/or UFM programming via JTAG or logic array is not guaranteed outside the recommended operating conditions (i.e., if brown-out occurs in the system during a potential write/program sequence to the UFM, users are recommended to read back UFM contents and verify against the intended write data).

(2) Minimum DC input is –0.5 V. During transitions, the inputs may undershoot to –2.0 V for input currents less than 100 mA and periods shorter than 20 ns.

(3) During transitions, the inputs may overshoot to the voltages shown in the following table based upon input duty cycle. The DC case is equivalent to 100% duty cycle. For more information on 5.0-V tolerance refer to the chapter on *Using MAX II Devices in Multi-Voltage Systems*.

V_{IN}	Max. Duty Cycle
4.0 V	100% (DC)
4.1	90%
4.2	50%
4.3	30%
4.4	17%
4.5	10%

(4) All pins, including clock, I/O, and JTAG pins, may be driven before V_{CCINT} and V_{CCIO} are powered.

Programming/Erasure Specifications

Table 5–3 shows the MAX II device family programming/erasure specifications.

Table 5–3. MAX II Device Programming/Erasure Specifications

Parameter	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
Erase and reprogram cycles	100 *(1)*			Cycles

Note to Table 5–3:

(1) This specification applies to the user flash memory (UFM) and CFM blocks.

DC Electrical Characteristics

Table 5–4 shows the MAX II device family DC electrical characteristics.

Table 5–4. MAX II Device DC Electrical Characteristics *Note (1)*

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
I_I	Input pin leakage current	$V_I = V_{CCIOmax}$ to 0 V *(2)*	–10		10	µA
I_{OZ}	Tri-stated I/O pin leakage current	$V_O = V_{CCIOmax}$ to 0 V *(2)*	–10		10	µA
$I_{CCSTANDBY}$	V_{CCINT} supply current (standby) *(3)*	MAX II devices		12		mA
		MAX IIG devices		2		mA
$V_{SCHMITT}$	Hysteresis for Schmitt trigger input	V_{CCIO} = 3.3 V		460		mV
		V_{CCIO} = 2.5 V		170		mV
$I_{CCPower-up}$	V_{CCINT} supply current during power-up *(4)*	MAX II devices		40		mA
		MAX IIG devices		30		mA
R_{PULLUP}	Value of I/O pin pull-up resistor during power-up and in-system programming	V_{CCIO} = 3.3 V *(5)*	5		25	kΩ
		V_{CCIO} = 2.5 V *(5)*	10		40	kΩ
		V_{CCIO} = 1.8 V *(5)*	25		60	kΩ
		V_{CCIO} = 1.5 V *(5)*	45		95	kΩ
C_{IO}	Input capacitance for user I/O pin				8	pF
C_{GCLK}	Input capacitance for dual-purpose GCLK/user I/O pin				8	pF

Note to Table 5–4:

(1) Typical values are for T_A = 25 ° C, V_{CCINT} = 3.3 or 2.5 V, and V_{CCIO} = 1.5 V, 1.8 V, 2.5 V, or 3.3 V.

(2) This value is specified for normal device operation. The value may vary during power-up. This applies for all V_{CCIO} settings (3.3, 2.5, 1.8, and 1.5 V).

(3) V_I = ground, no load, no toggling inputs.

(4) This is average current during power-up. The typical peak current is no more than 65 mA for MAX II devices. For MAX IIG devices, the typical peak current is no more than 55 mA.

(5) Pin pull-up resistance values will lower if an external source drives the pin higher than V_{CCIO}.

I/O Standard Specifications

Tables 5–5 through 5–10 show the MAX II device family I/O standard specifications.

Table 5–5. 3.3-V LVTTL Specifications

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Minimum	Maximum	Unit
V_{CCIO}	I/O supply voltage		3.0	3.6	V
V_{IH}	High-level input voltage		1.7	4.0	V
V_{IL}	Low-level input voltage		–0.5	0.8	V
V_{OH}	High-level output voltage	I_{OH} = –4 mA *(1)*	2.4		V
V_{OL}	Low-level output voltage	I_{OL} = 4 mA *(1)*		0.45	V

Table 5–6. 3.3-V LVCMOS Specifications

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Minimum	Maximum	Unit
V_{CCIO}	I/O supply voltage		3.0	3.6	V
V_{IH}	High-level input voltage		1.7	4.0	V
V_{IL}	Low-level input voltage		–0.5	0.8	V
V_{OH}	High-level output voltage	V_{CCIO} = 3.0, I_{OH} = -0.1 mA	V_{CCIO} – 0.2		V
V_{OL}	Low-level output voltage	V_{CCIO} = 3.0, I_{OL} = 0.1 mA		0.2	V

Table 5–7. 2.5-V I/O Specifications (Part 1 of 2)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Minimum	Maximum	Unit
V_{CCIO}	I/O supply voltage		2.375	2.625	V
V_{IH}	High-level input voltage		1.7	4.0	V
V_{IL}	Low-level input voltage		–0.5	0.7	V

Table 5–7. 2.5-V I/O Specifications (Part 2 of 2)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Minimum	Maximum	Unit
V_{OH}	High-level output voltage	I_{OH} = –0.1 mA	2.1		V
		I_{OH} = –1 mA	2.0		V
		I_{OH} = –2 mA *(1)*	1.7		V
V_{OL}	Low-level output voltage	I_{OL} = 0.1 mA		0.2	V
		I_{OL} = 1 mA		0.4	V
		I_{OL} = 2 mA *(1)*		0.7	V

Table 5–8. 1.8-V I/O Specifications

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Minimum	Maximum	Unit
V_{CCIO}	I/O supply voltage		1.71	1.89	V
V_{IH}	High-level input voltage		0.65 × V_{CCIO}	2.25	V
V_{IL}	Low-level input voltage		–0.3	0.35 × V_{CCIO}	V
V_{OH}	High-level output voltage	I_{OH} = –2 mA *(1)*	V_{CCIO} – 0.45		V
V_{OL}	Low-level output voltage	I_{OL} = 2 mA *(1)*		0.45	V

Table 5–9. 1.5-V I/O Specifications

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Minimum	Maximum	Unit
V_{CCIO}	I/O supply voltage		1.425	1.575	V
V_{IH}	High-level input voltage		0.65 × V_{CCIO}	V_{CCIO} + 0.3	V
V_{IL}	Low-level input voltage		–0.3	0.35 × V_{CCIO}	V
V_{OH}	High-level output voltage	I_{OH} = –2 mA *(1)*	0.75 × V_{CCIO}		V
V_{OL}	Low-level output voltage	I_{OL} = 2 mA *(1)*		0.25 × V_{CCIO}	V

Notes to Tables 5–5 through 5–9:

(1) Drive strength is programmable according to values in *Chapter 2. MAX II Architecture*.

Table 5–10. 3.3-V PCI Specifications

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
V_{CCIO}	I/O supply voltage		3.0	3.3	3.6	V
V_{IH}	High-level input voltage		0.5 × V_{CCIO}		V_{CCIO} + 0.5	V
V_{IL}	Low-level input voltage		–0.5		0.3 × V_{CCIO}	V
V_{OH}	High-level output voltage	I_{OH} = –500 µA	0.9 × V_{CCIO}			V
V_{OL}	Low-level output voltage	I_{OL} = 1.5 mA			0.1 × V_{CCIO}	V

Bus Hold Specifications

Table 5–11 shows the MAX II device family bus hold specifications.

Table 5–11. Bus Hold Specifications

Parameter	Conditions	V_{CCIO} Level								Unit
		1.5 V		1.8 V		2.5 V		3.3 V		
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
Low sustaining current	V_{IN} > V_{IL} (maximum)	20		30		50		70		µA
High sustaining current	V_{IN} < V_{IH} (minimum)	–20		–30		-50		–70		µA
Low overdrive current	0 V < V_{IN} < V_{CCIO}		160		200		300		500	µA
High overdrive current	0 V < V_{IN} < V_{CCIO}		–160		–200		–300		–500	µA

Power-Up Timing

Table 5–12 shows the power-up timing characteristics for MAX II devices.

Table 5–12. MAX II Power-Up Timing *Note (1)*

Symbol	Parameter	Device	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
t_{CONFIG}	The amount of time from when V_{CCINT} reaches 2.375 V until the device enters user mode *(2)*	EPM240			200	µs
		EPM570			300	µs
		EPM1270			300	µs
		EPM2210			450	µs

Notes to Table 5–12:

(1) These numbers are preliminary.

(2) For more information on POR trigger voltage, refer to the chapter on *Hot Socketing & Power-On Reset in MAX II Devices*.

Power Consumption

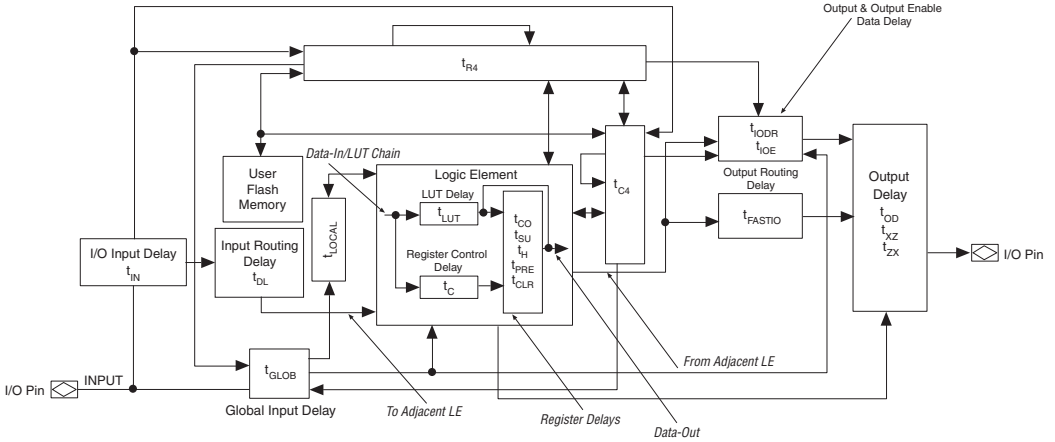
Designers can use the Altera® web power calculator to estimate the device power. See the chapter on *Understanding & Evaluating Power in MAX II Devices* for more information.

Timing Model & Specifications

MAX II devices timing can be analyzed with the Altera Quartus II software, a variety of popular industry-standard EDA simulators and timing analyzers, or with the timing model shown in Figure 5–1.

MAX II devices have predictable internal delays that enable the designer to determine the worst-case timing of any design. The software provides timing simulation, point-to-point delay prediction, and detailed timing analysis for device-wide performance evaluation.

Figure 5–1. MAX II Device Timing Model



The timing characteristics of any signal path can be derived from the timing model and parameters of a particular device. External timing parameters, which represent pin-to-pin timing delays, can be calculated as the sum of internal parameters. Refer to the chapter on *Understanding Timing in MAX II Devices* for more information.

This section describes and specifies the performance, internal, external, and UFM timing specifications. All specifications are representative of worst-case supply voltage and junction temperature conditions.

Preliminary & Final Timing

Timing models can have either preliminary or final status. The Quartus® II software issues an informational message during the design compilation if the timing models are preliminary. Table 5–13 shows the status of the MAX II device timing models.

Preliminary status means the timing model is subject to change. Initially, timing numbers are created using simulation results, process data, and other known parameters. These tests are used to make the preliminary numbers as close to the actual timing parameters as possible.

Final timing numbers are based on actual device operation and testing. These numbers reflect the actual performance of the device under worst-case voltage and junction temperature conditions.

Table 5–13. MAX II Device Timing Model Status

Device	Preliminary	Final
EPM240	✓	
EPM570	✓	
EPM1270	✓	
EPM2210	✓	

Performance

Table 5–14 shows the MAX II device performance for some common designs. All performance values were obtained with the Quartus II software compilation of megafunctions. These performance values are based on an EPM1270 device target.

Table 5–14. MAX II Device Performance (Part 1 of 2)

Resource Used	Design Size & Function	Mode	Resources Used		Performance			Unit
			LEs	UFM Blocks	-3 Speed Grade	-4 Speed Grade	-5 Speed Grade	
LE	16-bit counter *(1)*	-	16	0	304.0	249.9	202.9	MHz
	64-bit counter *(1)*	-	64	0	200.7	154.6	125.0	MHz
	16-to-1 multiplexer	-	11	0	6.3	8.1	10.3	ns
	32-to-1 multiplexer	-	24	0	7.2	9.2	11.3	ns
	16-bit XOR function	-	5	0	5.3	6.8	8.7	ns
	16-bit decoder with single address line	-	5	0	5.5	6.8	8.7	ns

Table 5–14. MAX II Device Performance (Part 2 of 2)

Resource Used	Design Size & Function	Mode	Resources Used		Performance			Unit
			LEs	UFM Blocks	-3 Speed Grade	-4 Speed Grade	-5 Speed Grade	
UFM	512 x 16	None	3	1	10.0	10.0	10.0	MHz
	512 x 16	SPI *(2)*	37	1	9.8	9.8	9.7	MHz
	512 x 8	Parallel *(3)*	73	1	*(4)*	*(4)*	*(4)*	MHz

Notes to Table 5–14:
(1) This design is a binary loadable up counter.
(2) This design is configured for read only operation in Extended mode. Read and write ability increases the number of LEs used.
(3) This design is configured for read-only operation. Read and write ability increases the number of LEs used.
(4) This design is asynchronous.

Internal Timing Parameters

Internal timing parameters are specified on a speed grade basis independent of device density. Tables 5–15 through 5–22 describe the MAX II device internal timing microparameters for logic elements (LEs), input/output elements (IOEs), UFM structures, and MultiTrack™ interconnects.

For more explanations and descriptions on each internal timing microparameters symbol, refer to the chapter on *Understanding Timing in MAX II Devices*.

Table 5–15. LE Internal Timing Microparameters (Part 1 of 2)

Symbol	Parameter	-3 Speed Grade		-4 Speed Grade		-5 Speed Grade		Unit
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
t_{LUT}	LE combinational LUT delay		583		757		932	ps
t_{CLR}	LE register clear delay	243		315		388		ps
t_{PRE}	LE register preset delay	243		315		388		ps
t_{SU}	LE register setup time before clock	113		146		180		ps
t_{H}	LE register hold time after clock	0		0		0		ps

Table 5–15. LE Internal Timing Microparameters (Part 2 of 2)

Symbol	Parameter	-3 Speed Grade		-4 Speed Grade		-5 Speed Grade		Unit
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
t_{CO}	LE register clock-to-output delay		243		315		388	ps
t_{CLKHL}	Minimum clock high or low time	170		221		272		ps
t_{C}	Register control delay		875		1,137		1,400	ps

Table 5–16. IOE Internal Timing Microparameters

Symbol	Parameter	-3 Speed Grade		-4 Speed Grade		-5 Speed Grade		Unit
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
t_{FASTIO}	Data output delay from adjacent LE to I/O block		164		214		261	ps
t_{IN}	I/O input pad and buffer delay		708		920		1,132	ps
t_{GLOB} *(1)*	I/O input pad and buffer delay use as global signal pin		1,588		2,064		2,540	ps
t_{IOE}	Internally generated output enable delay		424		552		679	ps
t_{DL}	Input routing delay		171		222		274	ps
t_{OD} *(2)*	Output delay buffer and pad delay		1,064		1,383		1,702	ps
t_{XZ} *(3)*	Output buffer disable delay		756		982		1,209	ps
t_{ZX} *(4)*	Output buffer enable delay		1,003		1,303		1,604	ps

Notes to Table 5–16:

(1) Delay numbers for t_{GLOB} differ for each device density and speed grade. The delay numbers shown in Table 5–16 are based on an EPM240 device target.

(2) Refer to Table 5–29 and Table 5–31 for delay adders associated with different I/O Standards, drive strengths, and slew rates.

(3) Refer to Table 5–19 and Table 5–20 for t_{XZ} delay adders associated with different I/O Standards, drive strengths, and slew rates.

(4) Refer to Table 5–17 and Table 5–18 for t_{ZX} delay adders associated with different I/O Standards, drive strengths, and slew rates.

Tables 5–17 and 5–18 show the adder delays for t_{OD} and t_{ZX} microparameters when using an I/O standard other than 3.3-V LVTTL with 16 mA drive strength.

Table 5–17. t_{ZX} IOE Microparameter Adders for Fast Slew Rate

Standard		-3 Speed Grade		-4 Speed Grade		-5 Speed Grade		Unit
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
3.3-V LVCMOS	8 mA		0		0		0	ps
	4 mA		28		37		45	ps
3.3-V LVTTL	16 mA		0		0		0	ps
	8 mA		28		37		45	ps
2.5-V LVTTL	14 mA		14		19		23	ps
	7 mA		95		124		152	ps
1.8-V LVTTL	6 mA		450		585		720	ps
	3 mA		526		684		842	ps
1.5-V LVTTL	4 mA		926		1,204		1,482	ps
	2 mA		1,005		1,307		1,608	ps
3.3-V PCI	20 mA		19		25		31	ps

Table 5–18. t_{ZX} IOE MIcroparameter Adders for Slow Slew Rate

Standard		-3 Speed Grade		-4 Speed Grade		-5 Speed Grade		Unit
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
3.3-V LVCMOS	8 mA		5,682		5,382		5,081	ps
	4 mA		6,416		6,116		5,815	ps
3.3-V LVTTL	16 mA		5,682		5,382		5,081	ps
	8 mA		6,416		6,116		5,815	ps
2.5-V LVTTL	14 mA		8,510		8,210		7,909	ps
	7 mA		9,437		9,137		8,836	ps
3.3-V PCI	20 mA		–75		–375		–676	ps

Table 5–19. t_{XZ} IOE Microparameter Adders for Fast Slew Rate

Standard		-3 Speed Grade		-4 Speed Grade		-5 Speed Grade		Unit
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
3.3-V LVCMOS	8 mA		0		0		0	ps
	4 mA		–56		–72		–89	ps
3.3-V LVTTL	16 mA		0		0		0	ps
	8 mA		–56		–72		–89	ps
2.5-V LVTTL	14 mA		–3		–4		–5	ps
	7 mA		–47		–61		–75	ps
1.8-V LVTTL	6 mA		40		52		64	ps
	3 mA		–47		61		75	ps
1.5-V LVTTL	4 mA		152		198		243	ps
	2 mA		197		256		315	ps
3.3-V PCI	20 mA		71		93		114	ps

Table 5–20. t_{XZ} IOE MIcroparameter Adders for Slow Slew Rate

Standard		-3 Speed Grade		-4 Speed Grade		-5 Speed Grade		Unit
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
3.3-V LVCMOS	8 mA		206		–20		–247	ps
	4 mA		159		–67		–294	ps
3.3-V LVTTL	16 mA		206		–20		–247	ps
	8 mA		159		–67		–294	ps
2.5-V LVTTL	14 mA		222		–4		–231	ps
	7 mA		188		–38		–265	ps
3.3-V PCI	20 mA		161		–65		–292	ps

Table 5–21. UFM Block Internal Timing Microparameters (Part 1 of 2)

Symbol	Parameter	-3 Speed Grade		-4 Speed Grade		-5 Speed Grade		Unit
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
t_{ASU}	Address register shift signal setup to address register clock	20		20		20		ns
t_{AH}	Address register shift signal hold to address register clock	20		20		20		ns
t_{ADS}	Address register data in setup to address register clock	20		20		20		ns
t_{ADH}	Address register data in hold from address register clock	20		20		20		ns
t_{DSS}	Data register shift signal setup to data register clock	60		60		60		ns
t_{DSH}	Data register shift signal hold from data register clock	20		20		20		ns
t_{DDS}	Data register data in setup to data register clock	20		20		20		ns
t_{DDH}	Data register data in hold from data register clock	20		20		20		ns
t_{DP}	Program signal to data clock hold time	0		0		0		ns
t_{PB}	Maximum delay between program rising edge to UFM busy signal rising edge		960		960		960	ns
t_{BP}	Minimum delay allowed from UFM busy signal going low to program signal going low	20		20		20		ns

Table 5–21. UFM Block Internal Timing Microparameters (Part 2 of 2)

Symbol	Parameter	-3 Speed Grade		-4 Speed Grade		-5 Speed Grade		Unit
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
t_{PPMX}	Maximum length of busy pulse during a program		100		100		100	µs
t_{AE}	Minimum erase signal to address clock hold time	0		0		0		ns
t_{EB}	Maximum delay between the erase rising edge to the UFM busy signal rising edge		960		960		960	ns
t_{BE}	Minimum delay allowed from the UFM busy signal going low to erase signal going low	20		20		20		ns
t_{EPMX}	Maximum length of busy pulse during an erase		500		500		500	ms
t_{DCO}	Delay from data register clock to data register output		5		5		5	ns
t_{OE}	Delay from data register clock to data register output	136		136		136		ns
t_{RA}	Maximum read access time		65		65		65	ns
t_{OSCS}	Maximum delay between the OSC_ENA rising edge to the erase/program signal rising edge	350		350		350		ns
t_{OSCH}	Minimum delay allowed from the erase/program signal going low to OSC_ENA signal going low	350		350		350		ns

Figures 5–2 through 5–4 show the read, program, and erase waveforms for UFM block timing parameters shown in Table 5–21.

Figure 5–2. UFM Read Waveforms

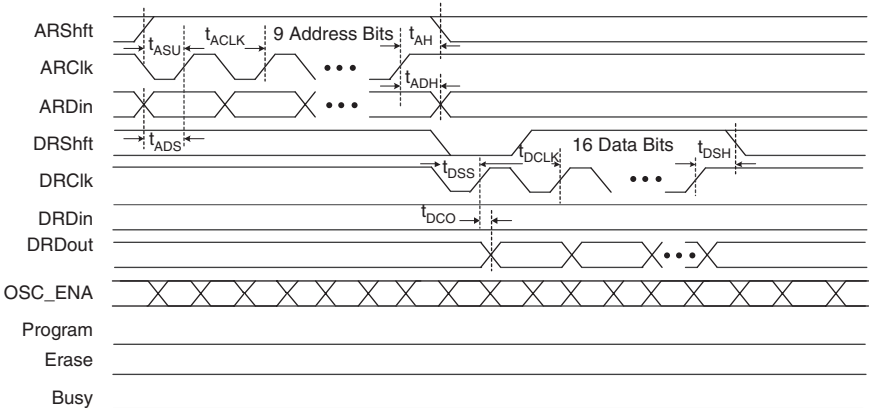


Figure 5–3. UFM Program Waveforms

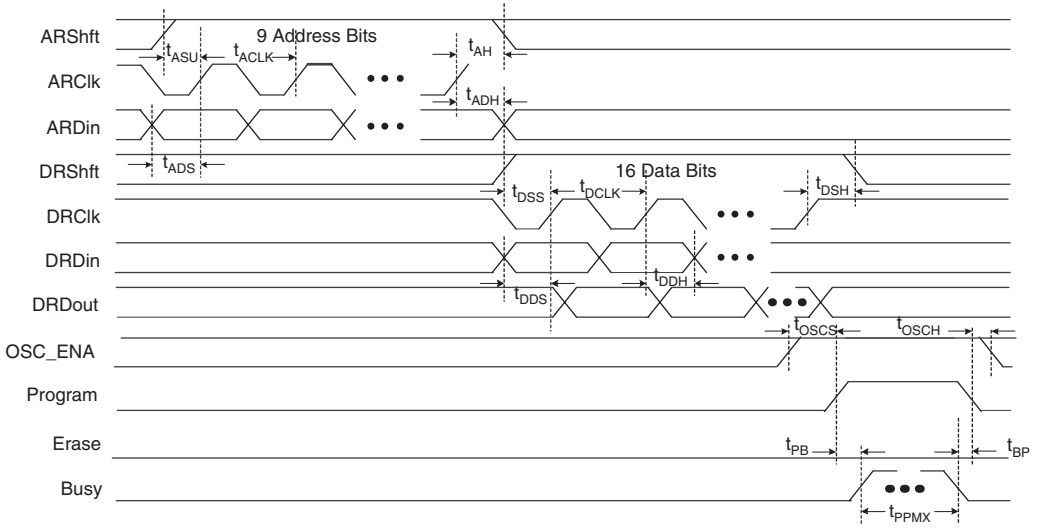


Figure 5–4. UFM Erase Waveforms

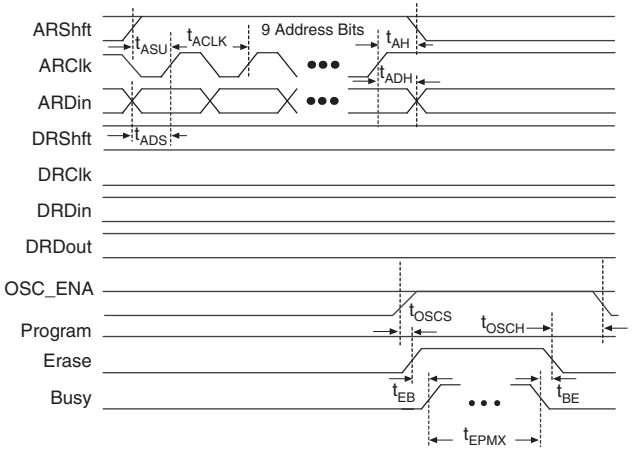


Table 5–22. Routing Delay Internal Timing Microparameters

Routing	-3 Speed Grade		-4 Speed Grade		-5 Speed Grade		Unit
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
t_{C4}		369		480		591	ps
t_{R4}		456		593		730	ps
t_{LOCAL}		342		445		548	ps

External Timing Parameters

External timing parameters are specified by device density and speed grade. All external I/O timing parameters shown are for the 3.3-V LVTTL I/O standard with the maximum drive strength and fast slew rate. For external I/O timing using standards other than LVTTL or for different current strengths, use the I/O standard input and output delay adders in Tables 5–27 through 5–31.

Table 5–23 shows the external I/O timing parameters for EPM240 devices.

Table 5–23. EPM240 Global Clock External I/O Timing Parameters

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	-3 Speed Grade		-4 Speed Grade		-5 Speed Grade		Unit
			Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
t_{PD1}	Worst case pin to pin delay through 1 look-up table (LUT)	10 pF		4.7		6.2		7.6	ns
t_{PD2}	Best case pin to pin delay through 1 LUT	10 pF		3.8		4.9		6.0	ns
t_{SU}	Global clock setup time		1.6		2.1		2.6		ns
t_{H}	Global clock hold time		0.0		0.0		0.0		ns
t_{CO}	Global clock to output delay	10 pF	2.0	4.3	2.0	5.6	2.0	6.9	ns
t_{CH}	Global clock high time		170		221		272		ps
t_{CL}	Global clock low time		170		221		272		ps
t_{CNT}	Minimum global clock period for 16-bit counter		3.3		4.0		4.9		ns
f_{CNT}	Maximum global clock frequency for 16-bit counter			304.0 *(1)*		249.9		202.9	MHz

Note to Table 5–23:

(1) The maximum frequency is limited by the I/O standard on the clock input pin. The 16-bit counter critical delay performs faster than this global clock input pin maximum frequency.

Table 5–24 shows the external I/O timing parameters for EPM570 devices.

Table 5–24. EPM570 Global Clock External I/O Timing Parameters

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	-3 Speed Grade		-4 Speed Grade		-5 Speed Grade		Unit
			Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
t_{PD1}	Worst case pin to pin delay through 1 look-up table (LUT)	10 pF		5.5		7.1		8.8	ns
t_{PD2}	Best case pin to pin delay through 1 LUT	10 pF		3.7		4.8		6.0	ns
t_{SU}	Global clock setup time		1.4		1.9		2.3		ns
t_{H}	Global clock hold time		0.0		0.0		0.0		ns
t_{CO}	Global clock to output delay	10 pF	2.0	4.5	2.0	5.9	2.0	7.2	ns
t_{CH}	Global clock high time		170		221		272		ps
t_{CL}	Global clock low time		170		221		272		ps
t_{CNT}	Minimum global clock period for 16-bit counter		3.3		4.0		4.9		ns
f_{CNT}	Maximum global clock frequency for 16-bit counter			304.0 *(1)*		249.9		202.9	MHz

Note to Table 5–24:

(1) The maximum frequency is limited by the I/O standard on the clock input pin. The 16-bit counter critical delay performs faster than this global clock input pin maximum frequency.

Table 5–25 shows the external I/O timing parameters for EPM1270 devices

Table 5–25. EPM1270 Global Clock External I/O Timing Parameters

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	-3 Speed Grade		-4 Speed Grade		-5 Speed Grade		Unit
			Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
t_{PD1}	Worst case pin to pin delay through 1 look-up table (LUT)	10 pF		6.3		8.2		10.1	ns
t_{PD2}	Best case pin to pin delay through 1 LUT	10 pF		3.7		4.8		6.0	ns
t_{SU}	Global clock setup time		1.4		1.8		2.2		ns
t_{H}	Global clock hold time		0.0		0.0		0.0		ns
t_{CO}	Global clock to output delay	10 pF	2.0	4.6	2.0	6.0	2.0	7.3	ns
t_{CH}	Global clock high time		170		221		272		ps
t_{CL}	Global clock low time		170		221		272		ps
t_{CNT}	Minimum global clock period for 16-bit counter		3.3		4.0		4.9		ns
f_{CNT}	Maximum global clock frequency for 16-bit counter			304.0 *(1)*		249.9		202.9	MHz

Note to Table 5–25:

(1) The maximum frequency is limited by the I/O standard on the clock input pin. The 16-bit counter critical delay performs faster than this global clock input pin maximum frequency.

Table 5–26 shows the external I/O timing parameters for EPM2210 devices.

Table 5–26. EPM2210 Global Clock External I/O Timing Parameters

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	-3 Speed Grade		-4 Speed Grade		-5 Speed Grade		Unit
			Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
t_{PD1}	Worst case pin to pin delay through 1 look-up table (LUT)	10 pF		7.1		9.2		11.3	ns
t_{PD2}	Best case pin to pin delay through 1 LUT	10 pF		3.7		4.8		6.0	ns
t_{SU}	Global clock setup time		1.4		1.8		2.2		ns
t_{H}	Global clock hold time		0.0		0.0		0.0		ns
t_{CO}	Global clock to output delay	10 pF	2.0	4.7	2.0	6.1	2.0	7.5	ns
t_{CH}	Global clock high time		170		221		272		ps
t_{CL}	Global clock low time		170		221		272		ps
t_{CNT}	Minimum global clock period for 16-bit counter		3.3		4.0		4.9		ns
f_{CNT}	Maximum global clock frequency for 16-bit counter			304.0 *(1)*		249.9		202.9	MHz

Note to Table 5–26:

(1) The maximum frequency is limited by the I/O standard on the clock input pin. The 16-bit counter critical delay performs faster than this global clock input pin maximum frequency.

External Timing I/O Delay Adders

I/O delay timing parameters for I/O standard input and output adders and input delays are specified by speed grade independent of device density.

Tables 5–27 through 5–31 show the adder delays associated with I/O pins for all packages. If an I/O standard is selected other than LVTTL with a unit value of 16 mA and a fast slew rate, add the selected input delay adder to the external t_{SU} timing parameters shown in Tables 5–23 through 5–26. Add the output delay adder to the external t_{CO} and t_{PD} shown in Tables 5–23 through 5–26.

Table 5–27. External Timing Input Delay Adders

Standard		-3 Speed Grade		-4 Speed Grade		-5 Speed Grade		Unit
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
3.3-V LVTTL	Without Schmitt Trigger		0		0		0	ps
	With Schmitt Trigger		334		434		535	ps
3.3-V LVCMOS	Without Schmitt Trigger		0		0		0	ps
	With Schmitt Trigger		334		434		535	ps
2.5-V LVTTL	Without Schmitt Trigger		23		30		37	ps
	With Schmitt Trigger		339		441		543	ps
1.8-V LVTTL	Without Schmitt Trigger		291		378		466	ps
1.5-V LVTTL	Without Schmitt Trigger		681		885		1,090	ps
3.3-V PCI	Without Schmitt Trigger		0		0		0	ps

Table 5–28. External Timing Input Delay t_{GLOB} Adders for GCLK Pins

Standard		-3 Speed Grade		-4 Speed Grade		-5 Speed Grade		Unit
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
3.3-V LVTTL	Without Schmitt Trigger		0		0		0	ps
	With Schmitt Trigger		308		400		493	ps
3.3-V LVCMOS	Without Schmitt Trigger		0		0		0	ps
	With Schmitt Trigger		308		400		493	ps
2.5-V LVTTL	Without Schmitt Trigger		21		27		33	ps
	With Schmitt Trigger		423		550		677	ps
1.8-V LVTTL	Without Schmitt Trigger		353		459		565	ps
1.5-V LVTTL	Without Schmitt Trigger		855		1,111		1,368	ps
3.3-V PCI	Without Schmitt Trigger		6		7		9	ps

Table 5–29. External Timing Input Delay & t_{OD} Adders for Fast Slew Rate

Standard		-3 Speed Grade		-4 Speed Grade		-5 Speed Grade		Unit
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
3.3-V LVTTL	16 mA		0		0		0	ps
	8 mA		65		84		104	ps
3.3-V LVCMOS	8 mA		0		0		0	ps
	4 mA		65		84		104	ps
2.5-V LVTTL	14 mA		122		158		195	ps
	7 mA		193		251		309	ps
1.8-V LVTTL	6 mA		568		738		909	ps
	3 mA		654		850		1,046	ps
1.5-V LVTTL	4 mA		1,059		1,376		1,694	ps
	2 mA		1,167		1,517		1,867	ps
3.3-V PCI	20 mA		3		4		5	ps

Table 5–30. External Timing Output Delay & t_{OD} Adders for Slow Slew Rate

Standard		-3 Speed Grade		-4 Speed Grade		-5 Speed Grade		Unit
		Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
3.3-V LVTTL	16 mA		5,710		5,391		5,072	ps
	8 mA		6,445		6,126		5,807	ps
3.3-V LVCMOS	8 mA		5,710		5,391		5,072	ps
	4 mA		6,445		6,126		5,807	ps
2.5-V LVTTL	14 mA		8,518		8,199		7,880	ps
	7 mA		9,446		9,127		8,808	ps
3.3-V PCI	20 mA		261		339		418	ps

Table 5–31. MAX II IOE Programmable Delays

Parameter	-3 Speed Grade		-4 Speed Grade		-5 Speed Grade		Unit
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
Increase_input_delay_to_internal_cells=ON		1,837		2,388		2,939	ps
Increase_input_delay_to_internal_cells=OFF		214		278		342	ps

Maximum Input & Output Clock Rates

Tables 5–32 and 5–33 show the maximum input and output clock rates for standard I/O pins in MAX II devices.

Table 5–32. MAX II Maximum Input Clock Rate for I/O (Part 1 of 2)

Standard		-3 Speed Grade	-4 Speed Grade	-5 Speed Grade	Unit
3.3-V LVTTL	Without Schmitt Trigger	304	304	304	MHz
	With Schmitt Trigger	250	250	250	MHz
3.3-V LVCMOS	Without Schmitt Trigger	304	304	304	MHz
	With Schmitt Trigger	250	250	250	MHz
2.5-V LVTTL	Without Schmitt Trigger	220	220	220	MHz
	With Schmitt Trigger	188	188	188	MHz
2.5-V LVCMOS	Without Schmitt Trigger	220	220	220	MHz
	With Schmitt Trigger	188	188	188	MHz

Table 5–32. MAX II Maximum Input Clock Rate for I/O (Part 2 of 2)

Standard		-3 Speed Grade	-4 Speed Grade	-5 Speed Grade	Unit
1.8-V LVTTL	Without Schmitt Trigger	200	200	200	MHz
1.8-V LVCMOS	Without Schmitt Trigger	200	200	200	MHz
1.5-V LVCMOS	Without Schmitt Trigger	150	150	150	MHz
3.3-V PCI	Without Schmitt Trigger	304	304	304	MHz

Table 5–33. MAX II Maximum Output Clock Rate for I/O

Standard	-3 Speed Grade	-4 Speed Grade	-5 Speed Grade	Unit
3.3-V LVTTL	304	304	304	MHz
3.3-V LVCMOS	304	304	304	MHz
2.5-V LVTTL	220	220	220	MHz
2.5-V LVCMOS	220	220	220	MHz
1.8-V LVTTL	200	200	200	MHz
1.8-V LVCMOS	200	200	200	MHz
1.5-V LVCMOS	150	150	150	MHz
3.3-V PCI	304	304	304	MHz

JTAG Timing Specifications

Figure 5–5 shows the timing waveforms for the JTAG signals.

Figure 5–5. MAX II JTAG Timing Waveforms

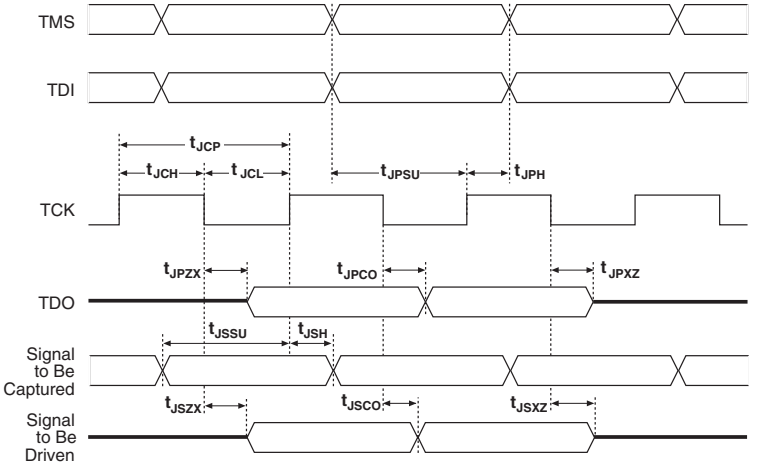


Table 5–34 shows the JTAG Timing parameters and values for MAX II devices.

Table 5–34. MAX II JTAG Timing Parameters (Part 1 of 2)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit
t_{JCP} *(1)*	TCK clock period for V_{CCIO1} = 3.3 V	55.5		ns
	TCK clock period for V_{CCIO1} = 2.5 V	62.5		ns
	TCK clock period for V_{CCIO1} = 1.8 V	100		ns
	TCK clock period for V_{CCIO1} = 1.5 V	143		ns
t_{JCH}	TCK clock high time	20		ns
t_{JCL}	TCK clock low time	20		ns
t_{JPSU}	JTAG port setup time *(2)*	8		ns
t_{JPH}	JTAG port hold time	10		ns

Table 5–34. MAX II JTAG Timing Parameters (Part 2 of 2)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit
t_{JPCO}	JTAG port clock to output *(2)*		15	ns
t_{JPZX}	JTAG port high impedance to valid output *(2)*		15	ns
t_{JPXZ}	JTAG port valid output to high impedance *(2)*		15	ns
t_{JSSU}	Capture register setup time	8		ns
t_{JSH}	Capture register hold time	10		ns
t_{JSCO}	Update register clock to output		25	ns
t_{JSZX}	Update register high impedance to valid output		25	ns
t_{JSXZ}	Update register valid output to high impedance		25	ns

Notes to Table 5–34:

(1) Minimum clock period specified for 10 pF load on the TDO pin. Larger loads on TDO will degrade the maximum TCK frequency.

(2) This specification is shown for 3.3-V LVTTL/LVCMOS and 2.5-V LVTTL/LVCMOS operation of the JTAG pins. For 1.8-V LVTTL/LVCMOS and 1.5-V LVCMOS, the t_{JPSU} minimum is 6 ns and t_{JPCO}, t_{JPZX}, and t_{JPXZ} are maximum values at 35 ns.

Chapter 6. Reference & Ordering Information

MII51006-1.0

Software

MAX® II devices are supported by the Altera® Quartus® II design software with new, optional MAX+PLUS® II look and feel, which provides HDL and schematic design entry, compilation and logic synthesis, full simulation and advanced timing analysis, and device programming. See the *Design Software Selector Guide* for more details on the Quartus II software features.

The Quartus II software supports the Windows XP/2000/NT, Sun Solaris, Linux Red Hat v8.0, and HP-UX operating systems. It also supports seamless integration with industry-leading EDA tools through the NativeLink® interface.

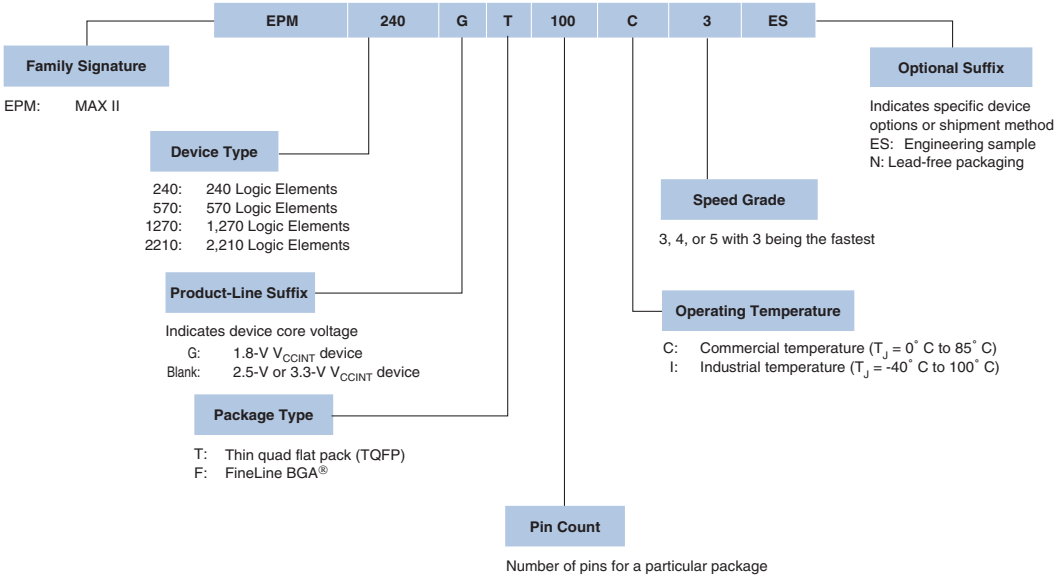
Device Pin-Outs

Printed device pin-outs for MAX II devices will be released on the Altera web site (**www.altera.com**) and in the MAX II Device Handbook when they are available.

Ordering Information

Figure 6–1 describes the ordering codes for MAX II devices. For more information on a specific package, refer to the chapter on *Package Information*.

Figure 6–1. MAX II Device Packaging Ordering Information



Dual Marking

On MAX II devices, packages display a dual marking for the -4 commercial and -5 industrial ordering codes. For example, both EPM570GT100C4 and EPM570GT100I5 ordering codes are marked on the same package.

Section II. PCB Layout Guidelines

This section provides information for board layout designers to successfully layout their boards for MAX® II devices. It contains the required printed circuit board (PCB) layout guidelines, device pin tables, and package specifications.

This section includes the following chapters:

- Chapter 7. Package Information
- Chapter 8. Using MAX II Devices in Multi-Voltage Systems

Revision History

The table below shows the revision history for Chapters 7 through 8.

Chapter(s)	Date / Version	Changes Made
7	December 2004, v1.1	Updated Board Decoupling Guidelines section (changed the 0.2 value to 0.1.)
8	January 2004, v1.2	Previously published as Chapter 9. No changes to content.
	December 2004, v1.1	Corrected typographical errors in Note 3 of Figure 8-2.

Chapter 7. Package Information

MII51007-1.1

Introduction

This data sheet provides package information for Altera's MAX® II devices. It includes these sections:

In this data sheet, packages are listed in order of ascending pin count. See Figures 7–1 through 7–4.

Board Decoupling Guidelines

Decoupling requirements are based on the amount of logic used in the device and the output switching requirements. As the number of I/O pins and the capacitive load on the pins increase, more decoupling capacitance is required. As many as possible 0.1-µF power-supply decoupling capacitors should be connected to the VCC and GND pins or the VCC and GND planes. These capacitors should be located as close as possible to the MAX II device. Each VCCINT/GNDINT and VCCIO/GNDIO pair should be decoupled with a 0.1-µF capacitor. When using high-density packages, such as ball-grid array (BGA) packages, it may not be possible to use one decoupling capacitor per VCC/GND pair. In this case, you should use as many decoupling capacitors as possible. For less dense designs, a reduction in the number of capacitors may be acceptable. Decoupling capacitors should have a good frequency response, such as monolithic-ceramic capacitors.

Device & Package Cross Reference

Table 7–1 shows which Altera® MAX II devices are available in thin quad flat pack (TQFP) and FineLine BGA® package.

Table 7–1. MAX II Devices in TQFP & FineLine BGA Packages (Part 1 of 2)

Device	Package	Pin
EPM240	TQFP	100
EPM570	TQFP	100
	TQFP	144
	Non-Thermally Enhanced FineLine BGA package	256

Table 7–1. MAX II Devices in TQFP & FineLine BGA Packages (Part 2 of 2)		
Device	**Package**	**Pin**
EPM1270	TQFP	144
	Non-Thermally Enhanced FineLine BGA package	256
EPM2210	Non-Thermally Enhanced FineLine BGA package	256
	Non-Thermally Enhanced FineLine BGA package	324

Thermal Resistance

Table 7–2 provides θ_{JA} (junction-to-ambient thermal resistance) and θ_{JC} (junction-to-case thermal resistance) values for Altera MAX II devices.

Table 7–2. Thermal Resistance of MAX II Devices							
Device	**Pin Count**	**Package**	**θ_{JC} (° C/W)**	**θ_{JA} (° C/W) Still Air**	**θ_{JA} (° C/W) 100 ft./min.**	**θ_{JA} (° C/W) 200 ft./min.**	**θ_{JA} (° C/W) 400 ft./min.**
EPM240	100	TQFP	12.0	39.5	37.5	35.5	31.6
EPM570	100	TQFP	11.2	38.7	36.6	34.6	30.8
	144	TQFP	10.5	32.1	30.3	28.7	26.1
	256	FineLine BGA	13.0	37.4	33.1	30.5	28.4
EPM1270	144	TQFP	10.5	31.4	29.7	28.2	25.8
	256	FineLine BGA	10.4	33.5	29.3	26.8	24.7
EPM2210	256	FineLine BGA	8.7	30.2	26.1	23.6	21.7
	324	FineLine BGA	8.2	29.8	25.7	23.3	21.3

Package Outlines

The package outlines on the following pages are listed in order of ascending pin count. Altera package outlines meet the requirements of JEDEC Publication No. 95.

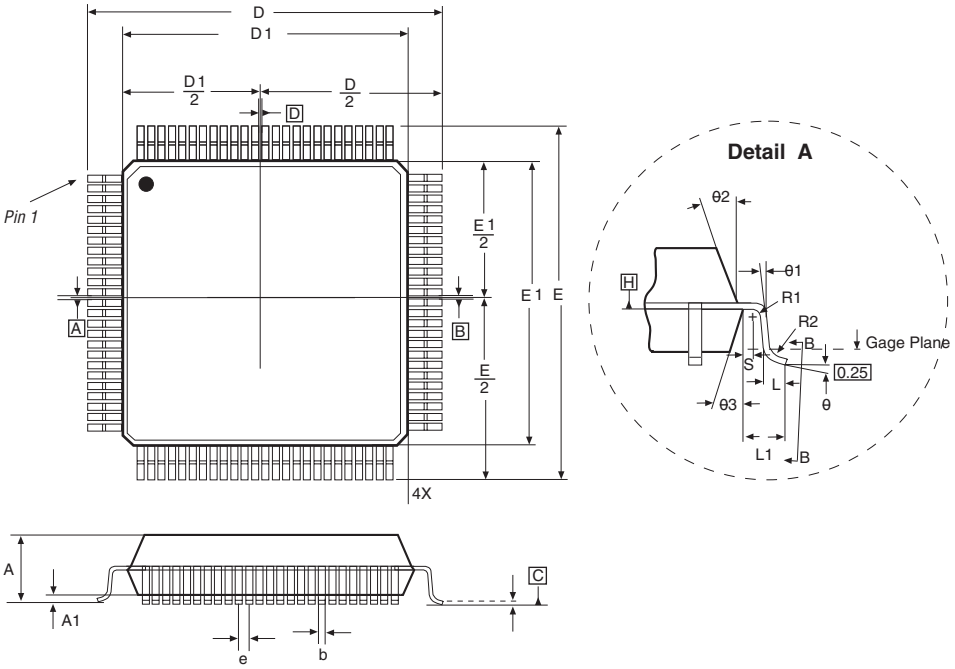
100-Pin Plastic Thin Quad Flat Pack (TQFP)

- All dimensions and tolerances conform to ANSI Y14.5M – 1994
- Controlling dimension is in millimeters
- N is the number of leads

Package Information	
Description	**Specification**
Ordering Code Reference	T
Package Acronym	TQFP
Lead Material	Copper
Lead Finish	Solder plate (85/15 typical)
JEDEC Outline	MS-026
JEDEC Option	BDE
Maximum Lead Coplanarity	0.003 inches (0.08 mm)
Weight	0.5 g
Moisture Sensitivity Level	Printed on moisture barrier bag

Package Outline Figure Reference			
Symbol	**Millimeters**		
	Min.	**Nom.**	**Max.**
A	–	–	1.27
A1	0.05	–	0.15
b	0.17	0.22	0.27
D	15.80	–	16.20
D1	13.50	–	14.50
E	15.80	–	16.20
E1	13.50	–	14.50
q	0°	3.5°	7°
θ1	0°	–	–
θ2	11°	12°	13°
θ3	11°	12°	13°
C	0.09	–	0.20
L	0.45	0.60	0.75
L1	1.00 REF		
R1	0.08	–	–
R2	0.08	–	0.20
S	0.20	–	–
e	0.50 BSC		
N	100		

Figure 7–1. 100-Pin TQFP Package Outline



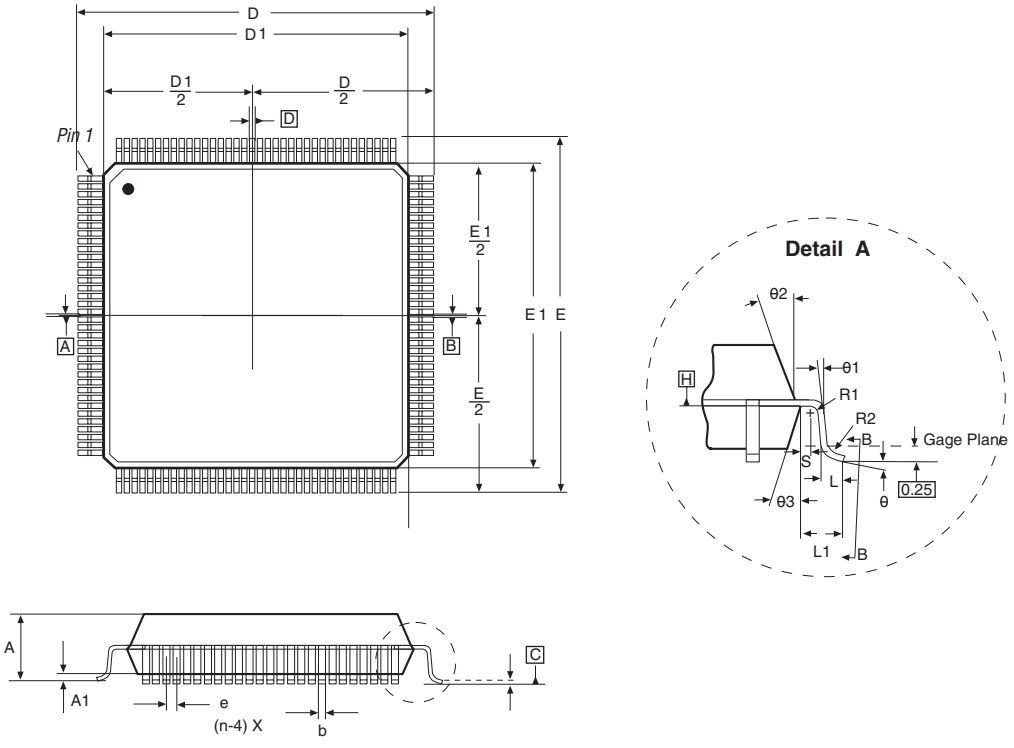
144-Pin Plastic Thin Quad Flat Pack (TQFP)

- All dimensions and tolerances conform to ANSI Y14.5M – 1994
- Controlling dimension is in millimeters
- N is the number of leads

Package Information	
Description	**Specification**
Ordering Code Reference	T
Package Acronym	TQFP
Lead Material	Copper
Lead Finish	Solder plate (85/15 typical)
JEDEC Outline	MS-026
JEDEC Option	BFB
Maximum Lead Coplanarity	0.003 inches (0.08 mm)
Weight	1.3 g
Moisture Sensitivity Level	Printed on moisture barrier bag

Package Outline Figure Reference			
Symbol	**Millimeters**		
	Min.	**Nom.**	**Max.**
A	–	–	1.60
A1	0.05	–	0.15
b	0.17	0.22	0.27
D		22.00 BSC	
D1		20.00 BSC	
e		0.50 BSC	
E		22.00 BSC	
E1		20.00 BSC	
q	0°	3.5°	7°
θ1	0°	–	–
θ2	11°	12°	13°
θ3	11°	12°	13°
L	0.45	0.60	0.75
L1		1.00 REF	
R1	0.08	–	–
R2	0.08	–	0.20
S	0.20	–	–
N		144	

Figure 7–2. 144-Pin TQFP Package Outline



256-Pin Non-Thermally Enhanced FineLine Ball-Grid Array

- All dimensions and tolerances conform to ANSI Y14.5M – 1994
- Controlling dimension is in millimeters
- M is the maximum solder ball matrix size

Package Information

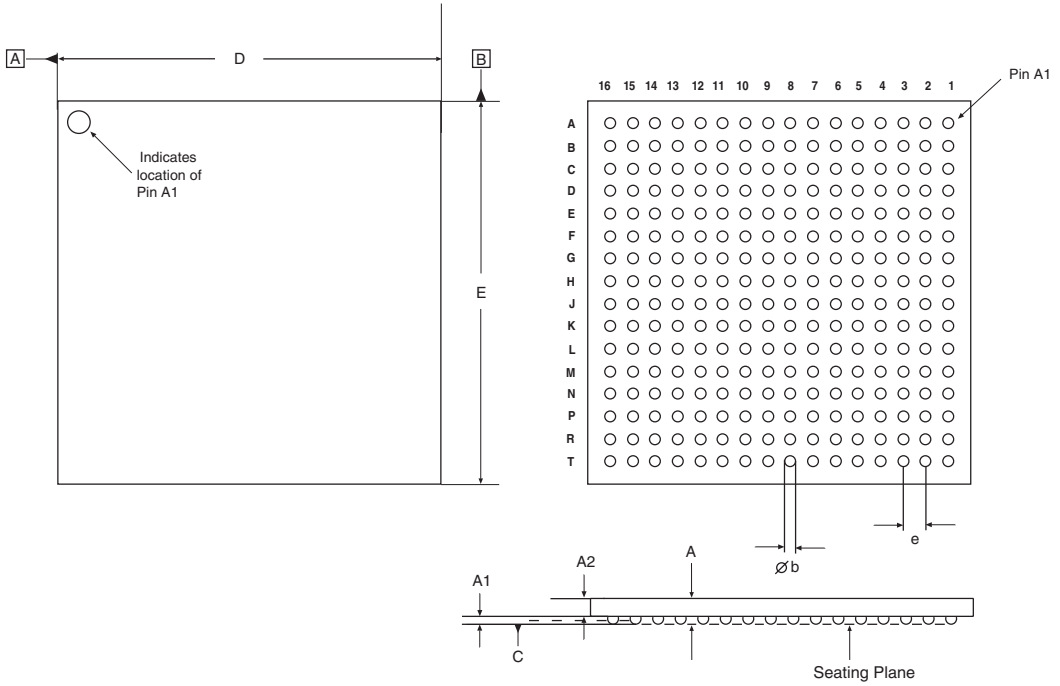
Description	Specification
Ordering Code Reference	F
Package Acronym	FBGA
Lead Material	Tin-lead alloy (63/37)
Lead Finish	N/A
JEDEC Outline	MS-034
JEDEC Option	AAF-1
Maximum Lead Coplanarity	0.008 inches (0.20 mm)
Weight	1.2 g
Moisture Sensitivity Level	Printed on moisture barrier bag

Package Outline Figure Reference

Symbol	Millimeters		
	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A *(1)*	–	–	3.50
A1	0.30	–	–
A2	0.25	–	1.10
A3	–	–	2.50
D/E	17.00 BSC		
b	0.50	0.60	0.70
e	1.00 BSC		
M	16		

(1) Altera's thickness specification for A is 2.6 mm maximum. The Max item for A in the table reflects the JEDEC specification.

Figure 7–3. 256-Pin Non-Thermally Enhanced FineLine BGA Package Outline



324-Pin Non-Thermally Enhanced FineLine Ball-Grid Array

- All dimensions and tolerances conform to ANSI Y14.5M – 1994
- Controlling dimension is in millimeters
- M is the maximum solder ball matrix size

Package Information

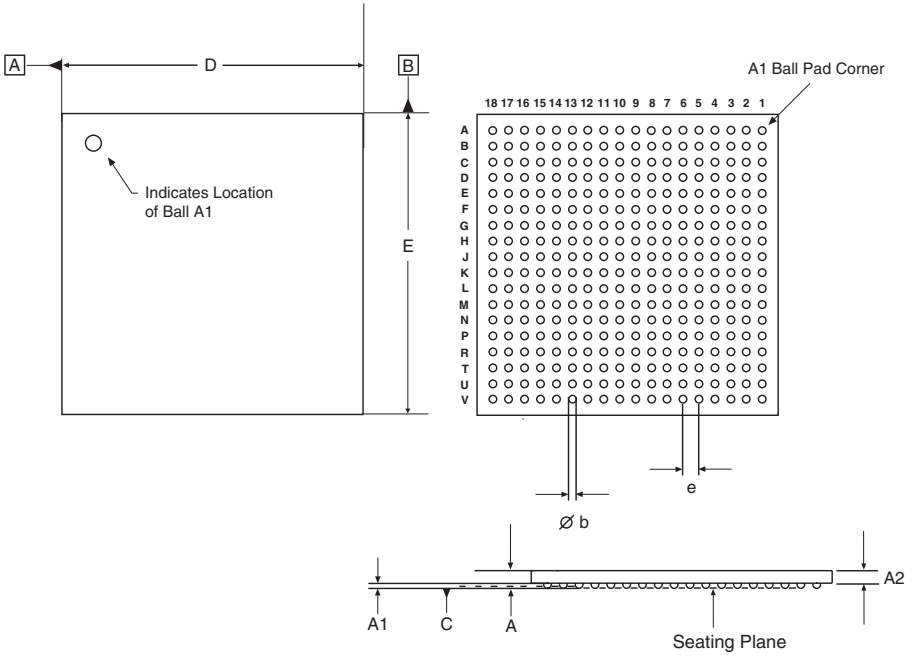
Description	Specification
Ordering Code Reference	F
Package Acronym	FBGA
Lead Material	Tin-lead alloy (63/37)
Lead Finish	N/A
JEDEC Outline	MS-034
JEDEC Option	AAG-1
Maximum Lead Coplanarity	0.008 inches (0.20 mm)
Weight	1.5 g
Moisture Sensitivity Level	Printed on moisture barrier bag

Package Outline Figure Reference

Symbol	Millimeters		
	Min.	Nom.	Max.
A *(2)*	1.20	–	3.50
A1	0.30	–	–
A2	0.25	–	3.00
D/E	19.00 BSC		
b	0.50	0.60	0.70
e	1.00 BSC		
M	18		

(2) Altera's thickness specification for A is 2.6 mm maximum. The Max item for A in the table reflects the JEDEC specification.

Figure 7–4. 324-Pin Non-Thermally Enhanced FineLine BGA Package Outline



Chapter 8. Using MAX II Devices in Multi-Voltage Systems

MII51009-1.2

Introduction

Technological advancements in deep submicron processes have lowered the supply voltage levels of semiconductor devices, creating a design environment where devices on a system board may potentially use many different supply voltages such as 5.0, 3.3, 2.5, 1.8, and 1.5 V, which can ultimately lead to voltage conflicts.

To accommodate interfacing with a variety of devices on system boards, MAX® II devices have MultiVolt™ I/O interfaces that allow devices in a mixed-voltage design environment to communicate directly with MAX II devices. The MultiVolt interface separates the power supply voltage (V_{CCINT}) from the output voltage (V_{CCIO}), enabling MAX II devices to interface with other devices using a different voltage level on the same printed circuit board (PCB).

Additionally, with the MAX II MultiVolt core feature, MAX II devices are able to operate with a 3.3-V or 2.5-V power supply for MAX II devices and a 1.8-V power supply for MAX IIG devices (MAX II devices have an internal voltage regulator that regulates at 1.8 V). For MAX IIG devices, the internal voltage regulator is bypassed requiring the user to supply 1.8 V to the device.

This chapter discusses several features that allow you to implement Altera® devices in multiple-voltage systems without damaging the device or the system, including:

- Hot-Socketing—Insert or remove MAX II devices to and from a powered-up system without affecting the device or system operation
- Power-Up Sequence Flexibility—MAX II devices can accommodate any possible power-up sequence
- Power-On Reset—MAX II devices maintain a reset state until voltage is within operating range

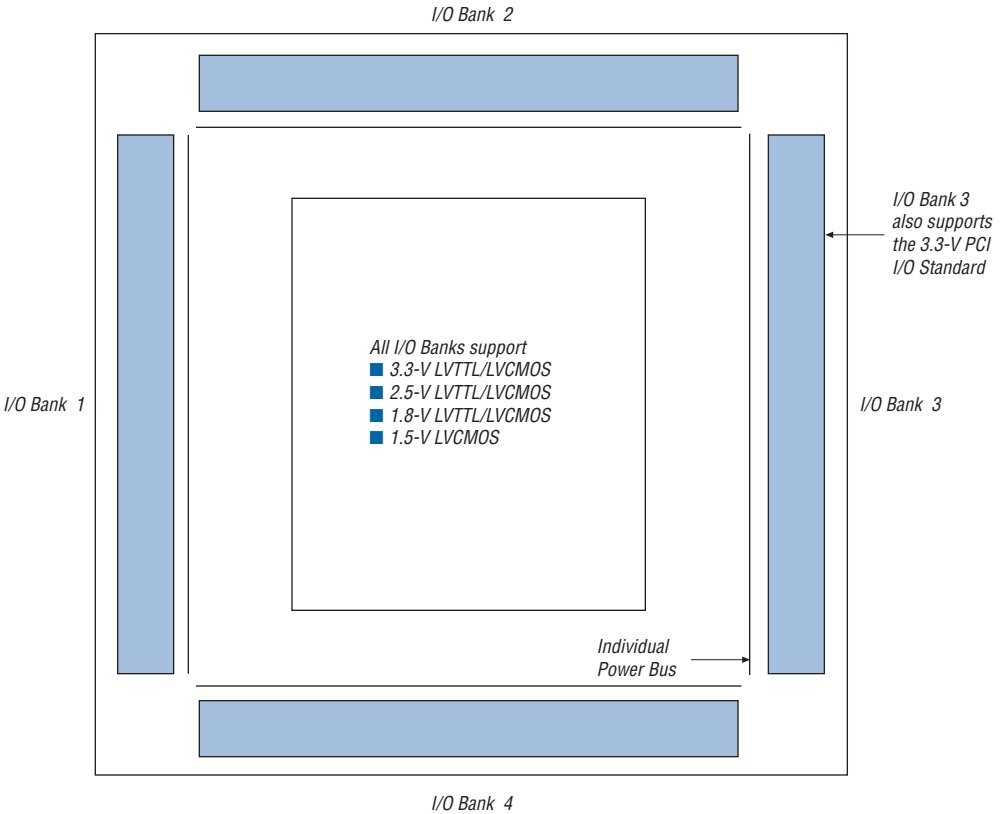
I/O Standards

The I/O buffer of MAX II devices is programmable and supports a wide range of I/O voltage standards. Each I/O bank in a MAX II device can be programmed to comply with a different I/O standard. All I/O banks can be configured with the following standards:

- 3.3-V LVTTL/LVCMOS
- 2.5-V LVTTL/LVCMOS
- 1.8-V LVTTL/LVCMOS
- 1.5-V LVCMOS

The Schmitt trigger input option is supported by 3.3-V and 2.5-V I/O standard. The I/O Bank 3 also includes 3.3-V PCI I/O standard interface capability on the EPM1270 and EPM2210 devices. See Figure 8–1.

Figure 8–1. I/O Standards Supported by MAX II Devices *Notes (1), (2), (3), (4), (5)*



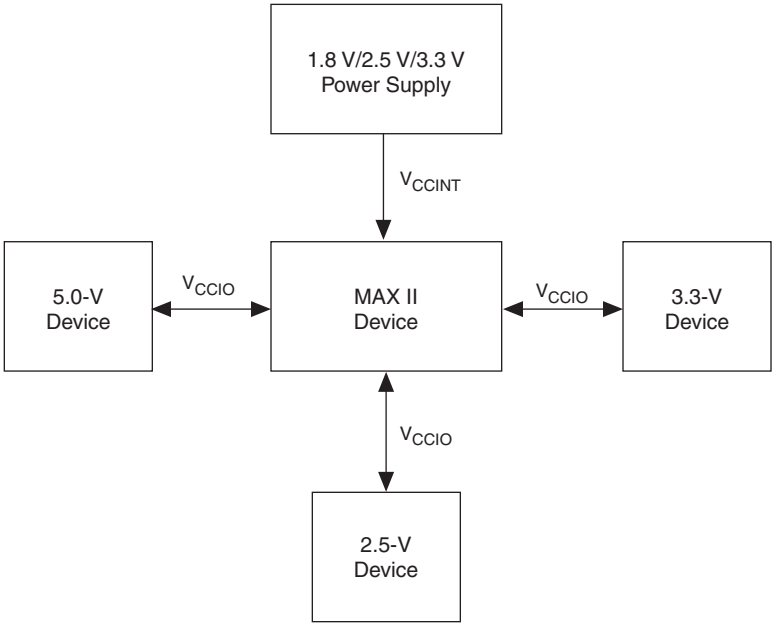
Notes to Figure 8–1:

(1) Figure 8–1 is a top view of the silicon die.
(2) Figure 8–1 is a graphical representation only. Refer to the pin list and the Quartus® II software for exact pin locations.
(3) EPM240 and EPM570 devices only have two I/O banks.
(4) The 3.3-V PCI I/O standard is only supported in EPM1270 and EPM2210 devices.
(5) The Schmitt trigger input option for 3.3-V and 2.5-V I/O standards is supported for all I/O pins.

MultiVolt Core & I/O Operation

MAX II devices include MultiVolt core I/O operation capability, allowing the core and I/O blocks of the device to be powered-up with separate supply voltages. The `VCCINT` pins supply power to the device core and the `VCCIO` pins supply power to the device I/O buffers. The `VCCINT` pins can be powered-up with 1.8 V for MAX IIG devices or 2.5 V/3.3 V for MAX II devices. All the `VCCIO` pins for a given I/O bank that have MultiVolt capability should be supplied from the same voltage level (e.g., 5.0, 3.3, 2.5, 1.8, or 1.5 V). See Figure 8–2.

Figure 8–2. Implementing a Multiple-Voltage System with a MAX II Device *Notes (1), (2), (3), (4)*



Notes to Figure 8–2:

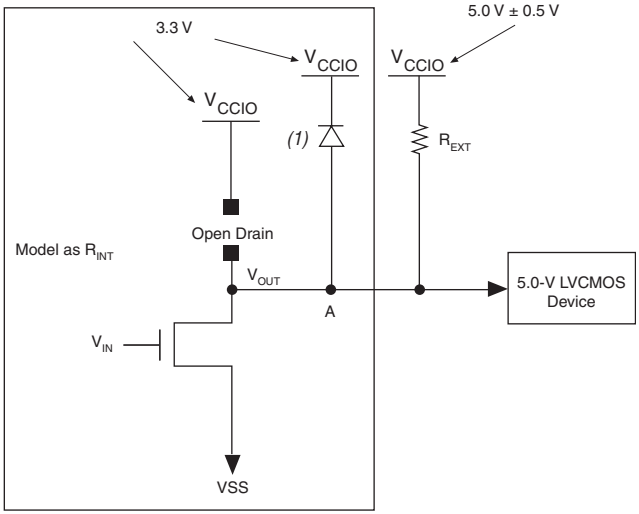
(1) For MAX IIG devices, `VCCINT` pins will only accept a 1.8-V power supply.
(2) For MAX II devices, `VCCINT` pins will only accept a 2.5-V or 3.3-V power supply.
(3) MAX II devices can drive a 5.0-V TTL input when V_{CCIO} = 3.3 V. To drive a 5.0-V CMOS, an open-drain setting with internal PCI clamp diode and external resistor are required.
(4) MAX II devices can be 5.0-V tolerant with the use of an external resistor and the internal PCI clamp diode on EPM1270 and EPM2210 devices.

5.0-V Device Compatibility

A MAX II device can drive a 5.0-V TTL device by connecting the `VCCIO` pins of the MAX II device to 3.3 V. This is possible because the output high voltage (V_{OH}) of a 3.3-V interface meets the minimum high-level voltage of 2.4 V of a 5.0-V TTL device.

A MAX II device may not correctly interoperate with a 5.0-V CMOS device if the output of the MAX II device is connected directly to the input of the 5.0-V CMOS device. If MAX II device's V_{OUT} is greater than V_{CCIO}, the PMOS pull-up transistor still conducts if the pin is driving high, preventing an external pull-up resistor from pulling the signal to 5.0 V. To make MAX II device outputs compatible with 5.0-V CMOS devices, configure the output pins as open-drain pins with the PCI clamp diode enabled, and use an external pull-up resistor. See Figure 8–3.

Figure 8–3. MAX II Device Compatibility with 5.0-V CMOS Devices



Note to Figure 8–3:

(1) This diode is only active after power-up. MAX II devices require an external diode if driven by 5.0 V before power-up.

The open-drain pin never drives high, only low or tri-state. When the open-drain pin is active, it drives low. When the open-drain pin is inactive, the pin is tri-stated and the trace pulls up to 5.0 V by the external resistor. The purpose of enabling the PCI clamping diode is to protect the MAX II device's I/O pins. The 3.3-V V_{CCIO} supplied to the PCI clamping diodes causes the voltage at point A to clamp at 4.0 V, which meets the MAX II device's reliability limits when the trace voltage exceeds 4.0 V. The device operates successfully because a 5.0-V input is within its input specification.

The PCI clamping diode is only supported in the EPM1270 and EPM2210 device's I/O Bank 3. An external protection diode is needed for other I/O banks in EPM1270 and EPM2210 devices and all I/O pins in EPM240 and EPM570 devices.

The pull-up resistor value should be small enough for sufficient signal rise time, but large enough so that it does not violate the I_{OL} (output low) specification of MAX II devices.

The maximum MAX II device I_{OL} depends on the programmable drive strength of the I/O output. Table 8–1 shows the programmable drive strength settings that are available for the 3.3-V LVTTL/LVCMOS I/O standard for MAX II devices. The PCI I/O standard is always set at 20 mA with no alternate setting.

Table 8–1. 3.3-V LVTTL/LVCMOS Programmable Drive Strength

I/O Standard	I_{OH}/I_{OL} Current Strength Setting (mA)
3.3-V LVTTL	16
	8
3.3-V LVCMOS	8
	4

To compute the required value of R_{EXT}, first calculate the model of the open-drain transistors on the MAX II device. This output resistor (R_{EXT}) can be modeled by dividing V_{OL} by I_{OL} ($R_{EXT} = V_{OL}/I_{OL}$). Table 8–2 shows the maximum V_{0L} for the 3.3-V LVTTL/LVCMOS I/O standard for MAX II devices. Refer to the chapter on *DC & Switching Characteristics* for information on I/O standard specifications.

Table 8–2. 3.3-V LVTTL/LVCMOS Maximum V_{OL}

I/O Standard	Voltage (V)
3.3-V LVTTL	0.45
3.3-V LVCMOS	0.20

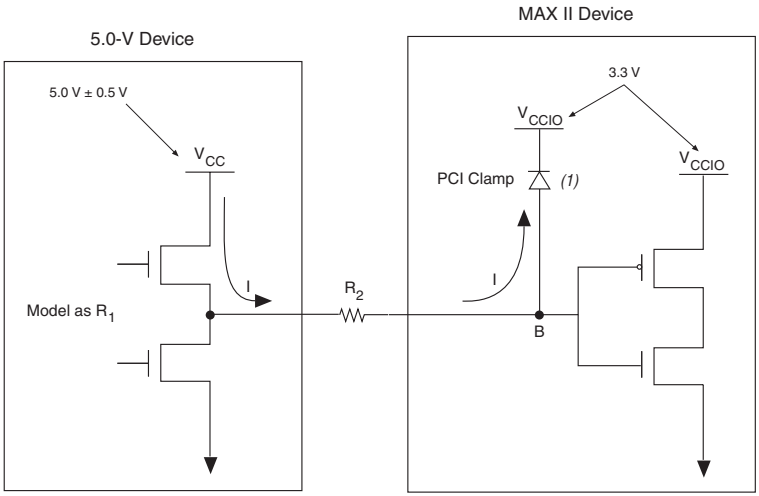
Select R_{EXT} so that the MAX II device's I_{OL} specification is not violated. You can compute the required pull-up resistor value of R_{EXT} by using the equation: $R_{EXT} = (V_{CC}/I_{OL}) - R_{INT}$. For example, if an I/O pin is configured as a 3.3-V LVTTL with a 16 mA drive strength, given that the maximum power supply (V_{CC}) is 5.5 V, the value of R_{EXT} can be calculated as follows:

$$R_{EXT} = \frac{(5.5V - 0.45\ V)}{16\ \text{mA}} = 315.6\ \Omega$$

This resistor value computation assumes worst-case conditions. You can adjust the R_{EXT} value according to the device configuration drive strength. Additionally, if your system does not see a wide variation in voltage-supply levels, you can adjust these calculations accordingly.

Because MAX II devices are 3.3-V, 32-bit, 33-MHz PCI compliant, the input circuitry accepts a maximum high-level input voltage (V_{IH}) of 4.0 V. To drive a MAX II device with a 5.0-V device, you must connect a resistor (R_2) between the MAX II device and the 5.0-V device. See Figure 8–4.

Figure 8–4. Driving a MAX II PCI-Compliant Device with a 5.0-V Device



Note to Figure 8–4:

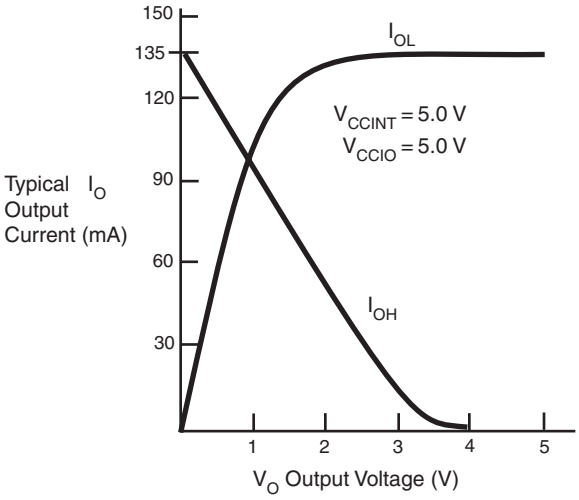
(1) This diode is only active after power-up. MAX II devices require an external diode if driven by 5.0 V before power-up.

If V_{CCIO} for MAX II devices is 3.3 V and the PCI clamping diode is enabled, the voltage at point B in Figure 8–4 is 4.0 V, which meets the MAX II devices reliability limits when the trace voltage exceeds 4.0 V. To limit large current draw from the 5.0-V device, R_2 should be small enough for a fast signal rise time and large enough so that it does not violate the high-level output current (I_{OH}) specifications of the devices driving the trace.

To compute the required value of R_2, first calculate the model of the pull-up transistors on the 5.0-V device. This output resistor (R_1) can be modeled by dividing the 5.0-V device supply voltage (V_{CC}) by the I_{OH}: $R_1 = V_{CC}/I_{OH}$.

Figure 8–5 shows an example of typical output drive characteristics of a 5.0-V device.

Figure 8–5. Output Drive Characteristics of a 5.0-V Device



As shown above, R_1 = 5.0 V/135 mA.

The values usually shown in data sheets reflect typical operating conditions. Subtract 20% from the data sheet value for guard band. This subtraction applied to the above example gives R_1 a value of 30.

Select R_2 so that the MAX II device's I_{OH} specification is not violated. For example, if the above device has a maximum I_{OH} of 8 mA, given the PCI clamping diode, $V_{IN} = V_{CCIO} + 0.7\ V = 3.7\ V$. Given that the maximum supply load of a 5.0-V device (V_{CC}) is 5.50 V, the value of R_2 can be calculated as follows:

$$R_2 = \frac{(5.50V - 3.7\ V) - (8\ mA \times 30\ \Omega)}{8\ \text{mA}} = 194\ \Omega$$

This analysis assumes worst-case conditions. If your system does not see a wide variation in voltage-supply levels, you can adjust these calculations accordingly.

Because 5.0-V device tolerance in MAX II devices requires use of the PCI clamp, and this clamp is activated only after power-up, 5.0-V signals may not be driven into the device until it is configured. The PCI clamping diode is only supported in the EPM1270 and EPM2210 device's I/O Bank 3. An external protection diode is needed for other I/O banks for EPM1270 and EPM2210 devices and all I/O pins in EPM240 and EPM570 devices.

Recommended Operating Condition for 5.0-V Compatibility

As mentioned earlier, 5.0-V tolerance can be supported with the PCI clamp diode enable with external series/pull-up resistance. To guarantee long term reliability of the device's I/O buffer, there are restrictions on the signal duty cycle that drive the MAX II I/O which is based on the maximum clamp current. Table 8–3 shows the maximum signal duty cycle for 3.3-V V_{CCIO} given a PCI clamp current handling capability.

Table 8–3. Maximum Signal Duty Cycle

V_{IN} (V) *(1)*	I_{CH} (mA) *(2)*	Max Duty Cycle (%)
4.0	5.00	100
4.1	11.67	90
4.2	18.33	50
4.3	25.00	30
4.4	31.67	17
4.5	38.33	10
4.6	45.00	5

Notes to Table 8–3:

(1) V_{IN} is the voltage at the package pin.

(2) The I_{CH} is calculated with a 3.3-V V_{CCIO}. A higher V_{CCIO} value will have a lower I_{CH} value with the same V_{IN}.

For signals with duty cycle greater than 30% on MAX II input pins, Altera recommends a V_{CCIO} voltage of 3.0 V to guarantee long-term I/O reliability. For signals with duty cycle less than 30%, the V_{CCIO} voltage can be 3.3 V.

Hot-Socketing

For information on hot socketing, refer to the chapter on *Hot Socketing & Power-On Reset in MAX II Devices*.

Power-Up Sequencing

MAX II devices are designed to operate in multiple-voltage environments where it may be difficult to control power sequencing. Therefore, MAX II devices are designed to tolerate any possible power-up sequence. Either V_{CCINT} or V_{CCIO} can initially supply power to the device, and 3.3-V, 2.5-V, 1.8-V, or 1.5-V input signals can drive the devices without special precautions before V_{CCINT} or V_{CCIO} is applied. MAX II devices can operate with a V_{CCIO} voltage level that is higher than the V_{CCINT} level.

When V_{CCIO} and V_{CCINT} are supplied from different power sources to a MAX II device, a delay between V_{CCIO} and V_{CCINT} may occur. Normal operation does not occur until both power supplies are in their recommended operating range. When V_{CCINT} is powered-up, the IEEE Std. 1149.1 Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) circuitry is active. If the `TMS` and `TCK` are connected to V_{CCIO} and V_{CCIO} is not powered-up, the JTAG signals are left floating. Thus, any transition on `TCK` can cause the state machine to transition to an unknown JTAG state, leading to incorrect operation when V_{CCIO} is finally powered-up. To disable the JTAG state during the power-up sequence, `TCK` should be pulled low to ensure that an inadvertent rising edge does not occur on `TCK`.

Power-On Reset

For information on Power-On Reset (POR), refer to the chapter on *Hot Socketing & Power-On Reset in MAX II Devices*.

Conclusion

MAX II devices have MultiVolt I/O support, allowing 1.5-V, 1.8-V, 2.5-V, and 3.3-V devices to interface directly with MAX II devices without causing voltage conflicts. In addition, MAX II devices can interface with 5.0-V devices by slightly modifying the external hardware interface and enabling PCI clamping diodes via the Quartus II software. This MultiVolt capability also enables the device core to run at its core voltage, V_{CCINT}, while maintaining I/O pin compatibility with other devices. Altera has taken further steps to make system design easier by designing devices that allow V_{CCINT} and V_{CCIO} to power-up in any sequence and by incorporating support for hot-socketing.

Section III. User Flash Memory

This section provides information on the user flash memory (UFM) block in MAX® II devices.

This section includes the following chapters:

- Chapter 9. Using User Flash Memory in MAX II Devices
- Chapter 10. Replacing Serial EEPROMs with MAX II User Flash Memory

Revision History

The table below shows the revision history for Chapters 9 through 10.

Chapter(s)	Date / Version	Changes Made
9	January 2005, v1.3	Previously published as Chapter 10. No changes to content.
	December 2004, v1.2	Updated text to RTP_BUSY in Table 9-4. Updated text in the Oscillator section. Updated text in the UFM Operating Modes section. Updated text in the Serial Peripheral Interface section. Added a row to Table 9-6. Updated Table 9-7. Updated text to the READ section. Updated text to the WRITE section. Updated text to the SECTOR-ERASE section. Added a new UFM-ERASE section. Updated text to the WRSR section. Updated Table 9-8. Added Table 9-9. Added section ALTUFM SPI Timing Specification. Added Figures 9-13, 9-15, 9-16, 9-21, and 9-24. Added Table 9-10. Added section ALTUFM Parallel Interface Timing Specification. Added section Simulation Parameters. Added Table 9-12.
	June 2004, v1.1	Updated Figures 9-4 through 9-7.
10	January 2005, v1.2	Previously published as Chapter 11. No changes to content.
	December 2004, v1.1	Updated text to Design Considerations section.

Chapter 9. Using User Flash Memory in MAX II Devices

MII51010-1.3

Introduction

MAX® II devices feature a user flash memory (UFM) block which can be used similar to a serial EEPROM for storing non-volatile information up to 8 Kbits. The UFM provides an ideal storage solution supporting any possible protocol for interfacing (SPI, parallel, and other protocols) through bridging logic designed into the MAX II logic array.

This chapter provides guidelines for UFM applications by describing the features and functionality of the MAX II UFM block and the Quartus® II `altufm` megafunction.

UFM Array Description

Each UFM array is organized as two separate sectors with 4,096 bits per sector. Each sector can be erased independently. Table 9–1 shows the dimension of the UFM array.

Table 9–1. UFM Array Size

Device	Total Bits	Sectors	Address Bits	Data Width
EPM240 EPM570 EPM1270 EPM2210	8,192	2 (4,096 bits per sector)	9	16

Memory Organization Map

Table 9–2 shows the memory organization for the MAX II UFM block. There are 512 locations with 9 bits addressing a range of `000h` to `1FFh`. Each location stores 16-bit wide data. The most significant bit (MSB) of the address register indicates the sector in operation.

Table 9–2. Memory Organization

Sector	Address Range	
1	100h	1FFh
0	000h	0FFh

Using & Accessing UFM Storage

You can use the UFM to store data of different memory sizes and data widths. Even though the UFM storage width is 16 bits, you can implement different data widths or a serial interface with the `altufm` megafunction. Table 9–3 shows the different data widths available for the three types of interfaces supported in the Quartus II software.

Table 9–3. Data Widths for Logic Array Interfaces

Logic Array Interface	Data Width (Bits)	Interface Type
SPI	8 or 16	Serial
Parallel	Options of 3 to 16	Parallel
None	16	Serial

For more details on the logic array interface options in the `altufm` megafunction, see "Software Support for UFM Block" on page 9–13.

UFM Functional Description

Figure 9–1 is the block diagram of the MAX II UFM block and the interface signals.

Figure 9–1. UFM Block & Interface Signals

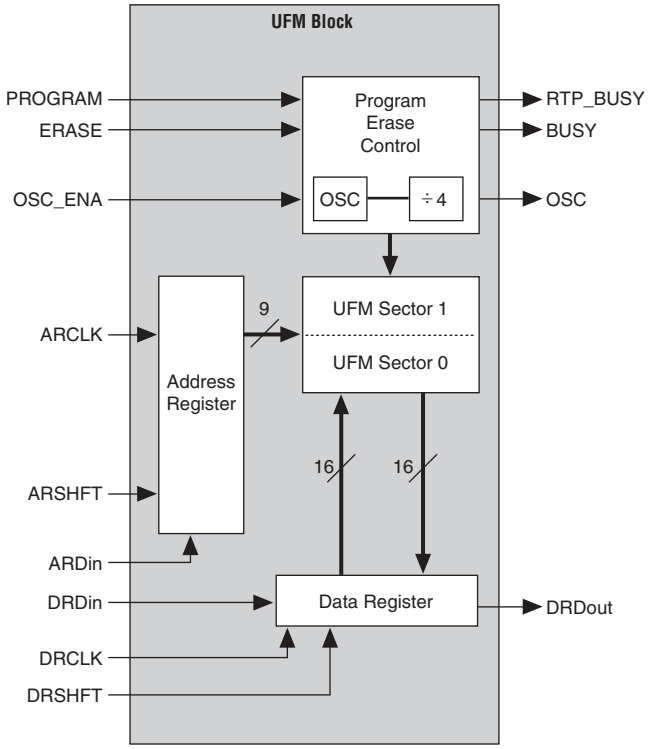


Table 9–4 summarizes the MAX II UFM block input and output interface signals.

Table 9–4. UFM Interface Signals (Part 1 of 3)

Port Name	Port Type	Description
DRDin	Input	Serial input to the data register. It is used to enter a data word when writing to the UFM. The data register is 16 bits wide and data is shifted serially from the least significant bit (LSB) to the MSB with each DRCLK. This port is required for writing, but unused if the UFM is in read-only mode.
DRCLK	Input	Clock input that controls the data register. It is required and takes control when data is shifted from DRDin to DRDout or loaded in parallel from the flash memory. The maximum frequency for DRCLK is 10 MHz.

Table 9–4. UFM Interface Signals (Part 2 of 3)

Port Name	Port Type	Description
DRSHFT	Input	Signal that determines whether to shift the data register or load it on a DRCLK edge. A high value shifts the data from DRDin into the LSB of the data register and from the MSB of the data register out to DRDout. A low value loads the value of the current address in the flash memory to the data register.
ARDin	Input	Serial input to the address register. It is used to enter the address of a memory location to read, program, or erase. The address register is 9 bits wide for the UFM size (8,192 bits).
ARCLK	Input	Clock input that controls the address register. It is required when shifting the address data from ARDin into the address register or during the increment stage. The maximum frequency for ARCLK is 10 MHz.
ARSHFT	Input	Signal that determines whether to shift the address register or increment it on an ARCLK edge. A high value shifts the data from ARDin serially into the address register. A low value increments the current address by 1. The address register rolls over to 0 when the address space is at the maximum.
PROGRAM	Input	Signal that initiates a program sequence. On the rising edge, the data in the data register is written to the address pointed to by the address register. The BUSY signal asserts until the program sequence is completed.
ERASE	Input	Signal that initiates an erase sequence. On a rising edge, the memory sector indicated by the MSB of the address register will be erased. The BUSY signal asserts until the erase sequence is completed.
OSC_ENA	Input	This signal turns on the internal oscillator in the UFM block, and is optional but required when the OSC output is used. If OSC_ENA is driven high, the internal oscillator is enabled and the OSC output will toggle. If OSC_ENA is driven low, the internal oscillator is disabled and the OSC output drives constant low.
DRDout	Output	Serial output of the data register. Each time the DRCLK signal is applied, a new value is available. The DRDout data depends on the DRSHFT signal. When the DRSHFT signal is high, DRDout value is the new value that is shifted into the MSB of the data register. If the DRSHFT is low, DRDout would contain the MSB of the memory location read into the data register.
BUSY	Output	Signal that indicates when the memory is BUSY performing a PROGRAM or ERASE instruction. When it is high, the address and data register should not be clocked. The new PROGRAM or ERASE instruction will not be executed until the BUSY signal is de-asserted.

Table 9–4. UFM Interface Signals (Part 3 of 3)

Port Name	Port Type	Description
OSC	Output	Output of the internal oscillator. It can be used to generate a clock to control user logic with the UFM. It requires an OSC enable input in order to produce an output.
RTP_BUSY	Output	This output signal is optional and only needed if the real-time ISP feature is used. The signal is asserted high during real-time ISP and stays in the RUN_STATE for 500 ms before initiating real-time ISP to allow for the final read/erase/write operation. No read, write, erase, or address and data shift operations are allowed to be issued once the RTP_BUSY signal goes high. The data and address registers do not retain the contents of the last read or write operation for the UFM block during real-time ISP.

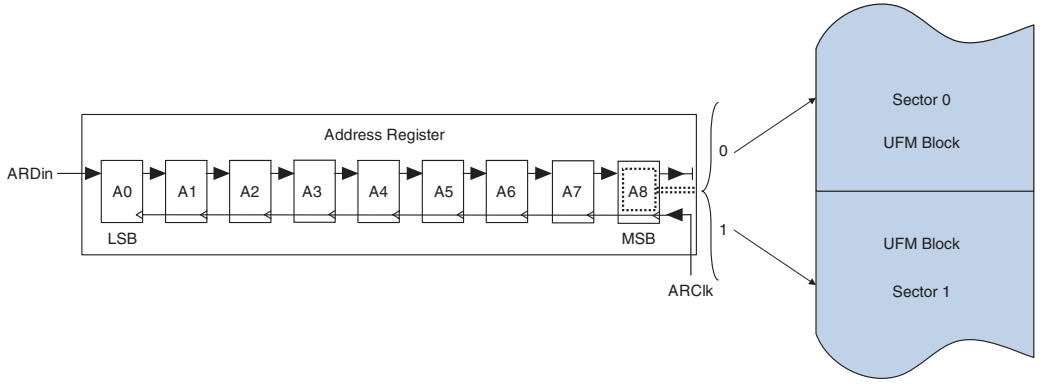
To see the interaction between the UFM block and the logic array of MAX II devices, refer to Figure 2–16 for EPM240 devices and Figure 2–17 for EPM570, EPM1270, and EPM2210 devices.

UFM Address Register

The MAX II UFM block is organized as a 512 × 16 memory. Since the UFM block is organized into two separate sectors, the MSB of the address indicates the sector that will be in action; 0 for sector 0 (UFM0) while 1 is for sector 1 (UFM1). An ERASE instruction erases the content of the specific sector that is indicated by the MSB of the address register. Figure 9–2 shows the selection of the UFM sector in action using the MSB of the address register.

See "Erase" on page 9–12 for more information on ERASE mode.

Figure 9–2. Selection of the UFM Sector Using the MSB of the Address Register

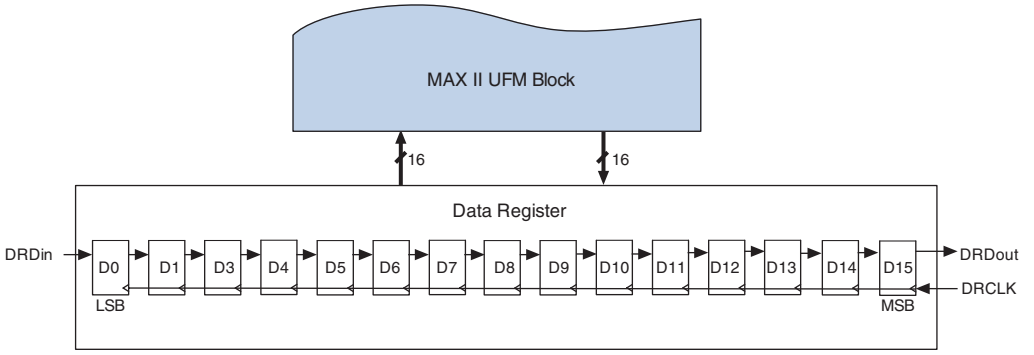


Three control signals exist for the address register: ARSHFT, ARCLK, and ARDin. ARSHFT is used as both a shift-enable control signal and an auto-increment signal. If the ARSHFT signal is high, a rising edge on ARCLK will load address data serially from the ARDin port and move data serially through the register. A clock edge with the ARSHFT signal low increments the address register by 1. This implements an auto-increment of the address to allow data streaming. When a program, read, or an erase sequence is executing, the address that is in the address register becomes the active UFM location.

UFM Data Register

The UFM data register is 16 bits wide with four control signals, DRSHFT, DRCLK, DRDin, and DRDout. DRSHFT distinguishes between clock edges that move data serially from DRDin or to DRDout and clock edges that latch parallel data from the UFM sectors. If the DRSHFT signal is high, a clock edge moves data serially through the registers from DRDin to DRDout. If the DRSHFT signal is low, a clock edge captures data from the UFM sector pointed by the address register in parallel. The MSB is the first bit that will be seen at DRDout. The data register DRSHFT signal will also be used to enable the UFM for reading data. When the DRSHFT signal is low, the UFM latches data into the data register. Figure 9–3 shows the UFM data register.

Figure 9–3. UFM Data Register



UFM Program/Erase Control Block

The UFM program/erase control block is used to generate all the control signals necessary to program and erase the UFM block independently. This reduces the number of LEs necessary to implement a UFM controller in the logic array. It also guarantees correct timing of the control signals to the UFM. A rising edge on either PROGRAM or ERASE causes this control signal block to activate and begin sequencing through the program or erase cycle. At this point, for a program instruction, whatever data is in the data register will be written to the address pointed to by the address register.

Only sector erase is supported by the UFM. Once an ERASE command is executed, this control block will erase the sector whose address is stored in the address register. When the PROGRAM or ERASE command first activates the program/erase control block, the BUSY signal will be driven high to indicate an operation in progress in the UFM. Once the program or erase algorithm is completed, the BUSY signal will be forced low.

Oscillator

OSC_ENA, one of the input signals in the UFM block, is used to enable the oscillator signal to output through the OSC output port. You can use this OSC output port to connect with the interface logic in the logic array. It can be routed through the logic array and fed back as an input clock for the address register (ARCLK) and the data register (DRCLK). The output frequency of the OSC port is one-fourth that of the oscillator frequency. As a result, the frequency range of the OSC port is 3.3 to 5.5 MHz. The maximum clock frequency accepted by ARCLK and DRCLK is 10 MHz.

When the OSC_ENA input signal is asserted, the oscillator is enabled and the output is routed to the logic array through the OSC output. When the OSC_ENA is set low, the OSC output drives constant low. The routing delay from the OSC port of the UFM block to OSC output pin depends on placement. You can analyze this delay using the Quartus II timing analyzer.

The undivided internal oscillator, which is not accessible, operates in a frequency range from 13.33 to 22.22 MHz. The internal oscillator is enabled during power-up, in-system programming, and real-time ISP. At all other times, the oscillator is not running unless the UFM is instantiated in the design and the OSC_ENA port is asserted. To see how specific operating modes of ALTUFM handle OSC_ENA and the oscillator, refer to "Software Support for UFM Block" on page 9–13. For user generated logic interfacing to the UFM, the oscillator must be enabled during PROGRAM or ERASE operations, but not during READ operations. OSC_ENA can be tied low if you are not issuing any PROGRAM or ERASE commands.

During real-time ISP operation, the internal oscillator automatically enables and outputs through the OSC output port (if this port is instantiated) even though the OSC_ENA signal is tied low. You can use the RTP_BUSY signal to detect the beginning and ending of the real-time ISP operation for gated control of this self-enabled OSC output condition.

UFM Operating Modes

There are three different modes for the UFM block:

- Read/Stream Read
- Program (Write)
- Erase

During program, address and data can be loaded concurrently. You can manipulate the UFM interface controls as necessary to implement the specific protocol provided the UFM timing specifications are met. Figures 9–4 through 9–7 show the control waveforms for accessing UFM

in three different modes. For PROGRAM mode (Figure 9–6) and ERASE mode (Figure 9–7), the PROGRAM and ERASE signals are not obligated to assert immediately after loading the address and data. They can be asserted anytime after the address register and data register have been loaded. Do not assert the READ, PROGRAM, and ERASE signals or shift data and address into the UFM after entering the real-time ISP mode. You can use the RTP_BUSY signal to detect the beginning and end of real-time ISP operation and generate control logic to stop all UFM port operations. This user-generated control logic is only necessary for the altufm_none megafunction, which provides no auto-generated logic. The other interfaces for the altufm megafunction (altufm_parallel, altufm_spi, altufm_i2c) contain control logic to automatically monitor the RTP_BUSY signal and will cease operations to the UFM when a real-time ISP operation is in progress.

Refer to the chapter on *In-system Programming Guidelines* for guidelines about using ISP and real-time ISP while utilizing the UFM block within your design.

Refer to the chapter on *MAX II Architecture* in this handbook for a complete description of the device architecture, and for the specific values of the timing parameters listed in this chapter.

Read/Stream Read

The three control signals, PROGRAM, ERASE, and BUSY are not required during read or stream read operation. To perform a read operation, the address register has to be loaded with the reference address where the data is or is going to be located in the UFM. The address register can be stopped from incrementing or shifting addresses from ARDin by stopping the ARCLK clock pulse. DRSHFT must be asserted low at the next rising edge of DRCLK to load the data from the UFM to the data register. To shift the bits from the register, 16 clock pulses have to be provided to read 16-bit wide data. You can use DRCLK to control the read time or disable the data register by discontinuing the DRCLK clock pulse. Figure 9–4 shows the UFM control waveforms during read mode.

The UFM block can also perform stream read operation, reading continuously from the UFM using the address increment feature. Stream read mode is started by loading the base address into the address register. DRSHFT must then be asserted low at the first rising edge of DRCLK to load data into the data register from the address pointed to by the address register. DRSHFT will then assert high to shift out the 16-bit wide data with the MSB out first. Figure 9–5 shows the UFM control waveforms during stream read mode.

Figure 9–4. UFM Read Waveforms

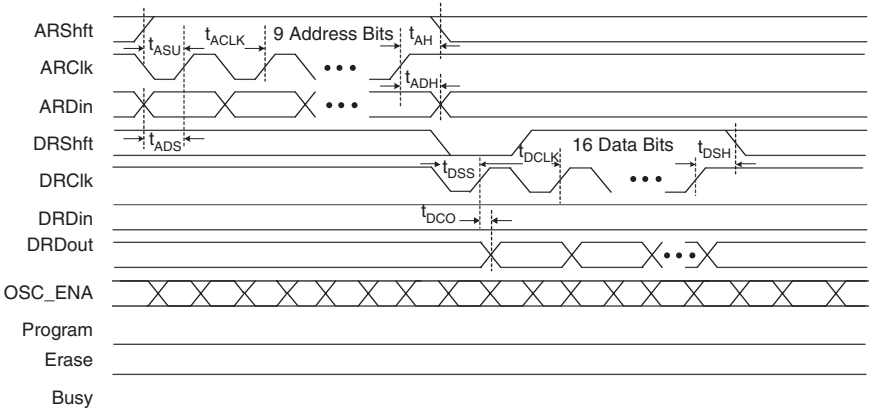
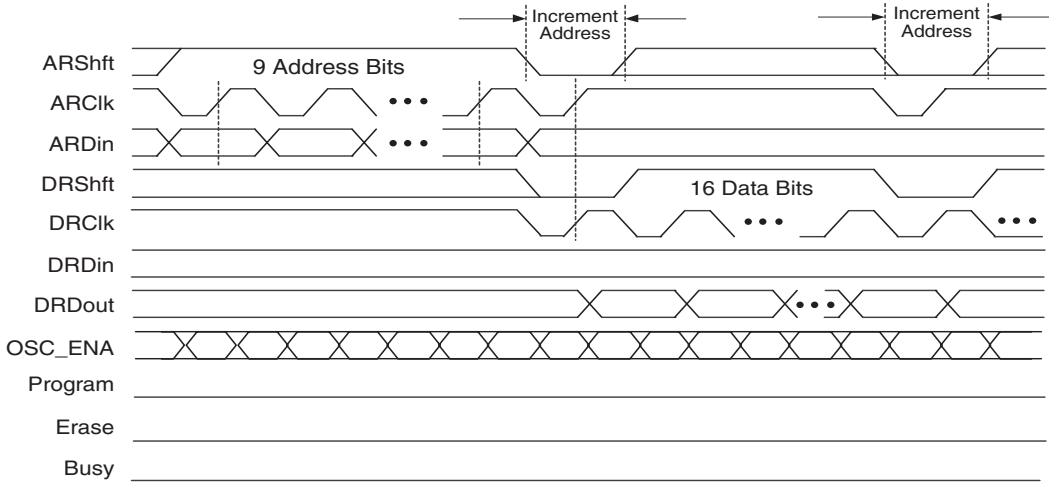


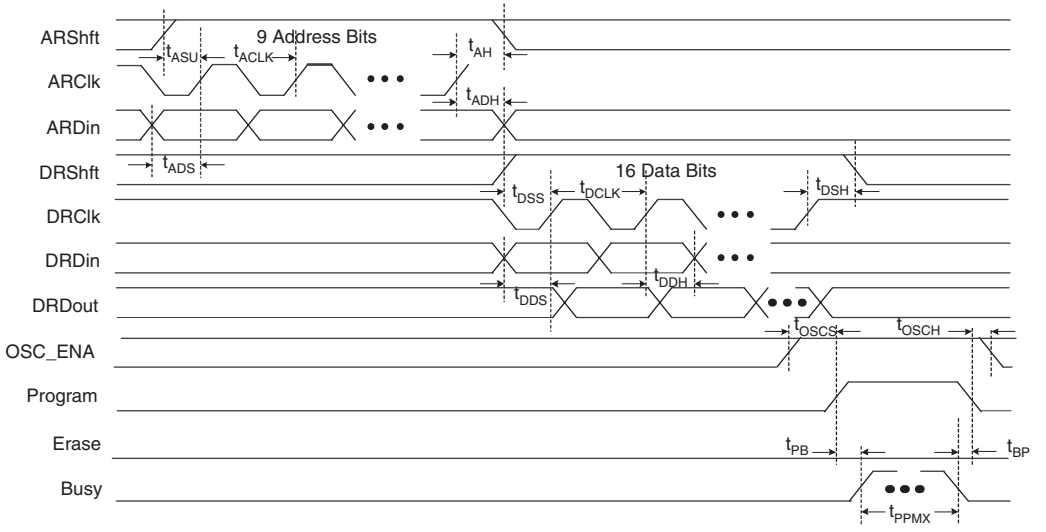
Figure 9–5. UFM Stream Read Waveforms



Program

To program or write to the UFM, you must first perform a sequence to load the reference address into the address register. DRSHFT must then be asserted high to load the data serially into the data register starting with the MSB. Loading an address into the address register and loading data into the data register can be done concurrently. After the 16 bits of data have been successfully shifted into the data register, the PROGRAM signal must be asserted high to start writing to the UFM. On the rising edge, the data currently in the data register is written to the location currently in the address register. The BUSY signal is asserted until the program sequence is completed. The data and address register should not be modified until the BUSY signal is de-asserted, or the flash content will be corrupted. The PROGRAM signal is ignored if the BUSY signal is asserted. When the PROGRAM signal is applied at exactly same time with the ERASE signal, the behavior is undefined and the contents of flash is corrupted. Figure 9–6 shows the UFM waveforms during program mode.

Figure 9–6. UFM Program Waveforms

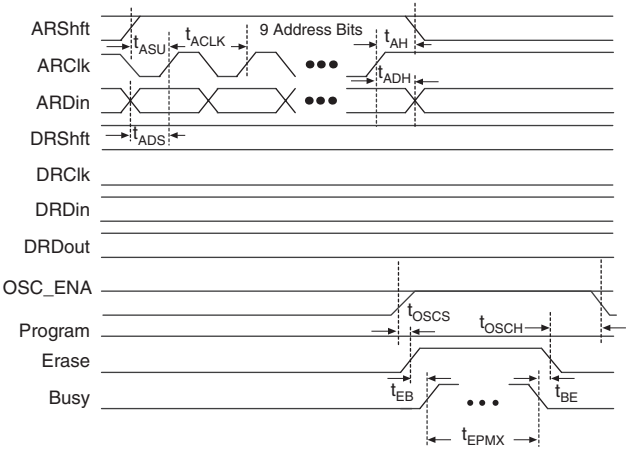


Erase

The ERASE signal initiates an erase sequence to erase one sector of the UFM. The data register is not needed to perform an erase sequence. To indicate the sector of the UFM to be erased, the MSB of the address register should be loaded with 0 to erase the UFM sector 0, or 1 to erase the UFM sector 1 (Figure 9–2 on page 9–6). On a rising edge of the ERASE signal, the memory sector indicated by the MSB of the address register will be erased. The BUSY signal is asserted until the erase sequence is completed. The address register should not be modified until the BUSY signal is de-asserted to prevent the content of the flash from being corrupted. This ERASE signal will be ignored when the BUSY signal is asserted. Figure 9–7 illustrates the UFM waveforms during erase mode.

When the UFM sector is erased, it has 16-bit locations all filled with FFFF. Each UFM storage bit can be programmed no more than once between erase sequences. You can write to any word up to two times as long as the second programming attempt at that location only adds 0s. 1s are mask bits for your input word that cannot overwrite 0s in the flash array. New 1s in the location can only be achieved by an erase. Therefore, it is possible for you to perform byte writes since the UFM array is 16 bits for each location.

Figure 9–7. UFM Erase Waveforms



Programming and Reading the UFM with JTAG

In Altera MAX II devices, you can write or read data to/from the UFM using the IEEE Std. 1149.1 JTAG interface. You can use a PC or UNIX workstation, the Quartus II Programmer, and the ByteBlaster™ MV or ByteBlaster™ II parallel port download cable to download Programmer Object File (**.pof**), Jam™ Standard Test and Programming Language (STAPL) Files (**.jam**), or Jam Byte-Code Files (**.jbc**) from the Quartus II software targeting the MAX II device UFM block.

The POF, Jam File, or JBC File can be generated using the Quartus II software.

Jam Files

Both Jam STAPL and JBC files support programming for the UFM block.

Jam Players

Jam Players read the descriptive information in Jam files and translate them into data that programs the target device. Jam Players do not program a particular device architecture or vendor; they only read and understand the syntax defined by the Jam file specification. In-field changes are confined to the Jam file, not the Jam Player. As a result, you do not need to modify the Jam Player source code for each in-field upgrade.

There are two types of Jam Players to accommodate the two types of Jam files: an ASCII Jam STAPL Player and a Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player. Both ASCII Jam STAPL Player and Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player are coded in the C programming language for 16-bit and 32-bit processors.

For guidelines on UFM operation during ISP, see the chapter on *In-System Programmability Guidelines for MAX II Devices*.

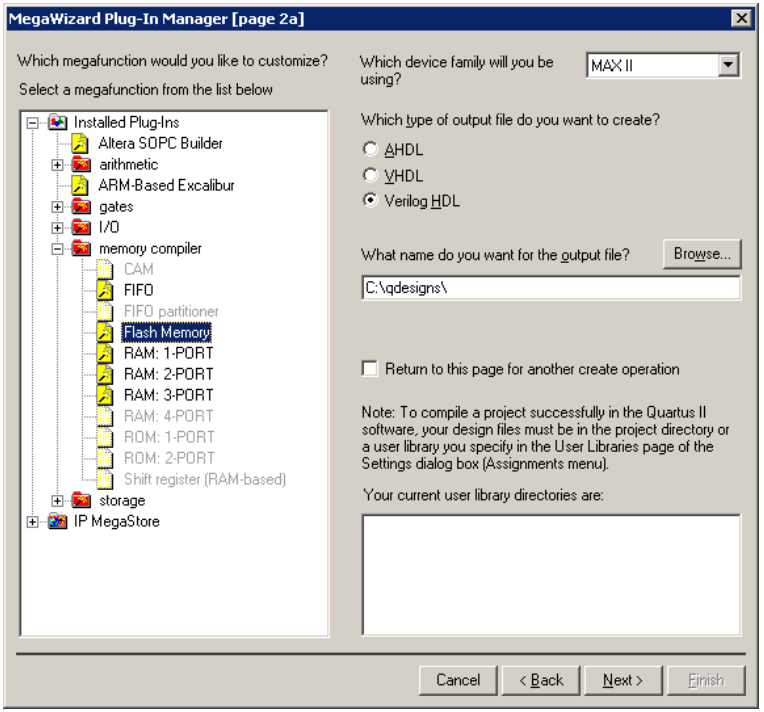
Software Support for UFM Block

The Altera Quartus II software includes sophisticated tools that fully utilize the advantages of UFM block in MAX II device, while maintaining simple, easy-to-use procedures that accelerate the design process. The following section describes how the `altufm` megafunction supports a simple design methodology for instantiating standard interface protocols for the UFM block, such as:

- SPI
- Parallel
- None (Altera Serial Interface)

This section includes the megafunction symbol, the input and output ports, a description of the MegaWizard® Plug-In Manager options, and example MegaWizard screen shots. Refer to Quartus II Help for the `altufm` megafunction AHDL functional prototypes (applicable to Verilog HDL), VHDL component declaration, and parameter descriptions. Figure 9–8 shows `altufm` megafunction selection (Flash Memory) in the MegaWizard Plug-In Manager. This megafunction is in the **memory compiler** directory of the **Megafunctions** dialog box (Tools menu).

Figure 9–8. altufm Megafunction Selection in the MegaWizard Plug-In Manager



The `altufm` MegaWizard Plug-In Manager has separate pages that apply to the MAX II UFM block. During compilation, the Quartus II Compiler verifies the `altufm` parameters selected against the available logic array interface options, and any specific assignments.

Serial Peripheral Interface

Serial peripheral interface (SPI) is a four-pin serial communication subsystem included on the Motorola 6805 and 68HC11 series microcontrollers. It allows the microcontroller unit to communicate with peripheral devices, and is also capable of inter-processor communications in a multiple-master system.

The SPI bus consists of masters and slaves. The master device initiates and controls the data transfers and provides the clock signal for synchronization. The slave device responds to the data transfer request from the master device. The master device in an SPI bus initiates a service request with the slave devices responding to the service request.

With the `altufm` megafunction, the UFM and MAX II logic can be configured as a slave device for the SPI bus. The `OSC_ENA` is always asserted to enable the internal oscillator when the SPI megafunction is instantiated for both read only and read/write interfaces.

The Quartus II software supports both the Base mode (which uses 8-bit address and data) and the Extended mode (which uses 16-bit address and data). Base mode uses only UFM sector 0 (2,048 bits), whereas Extended mode uses both UFM sector 0 and sector 1 (8,192 bits). There are only four pins in SPI: `SI`, `SO`, `SCK`, and `nCS`. Table 9–5 describes the SPI pins and functions.

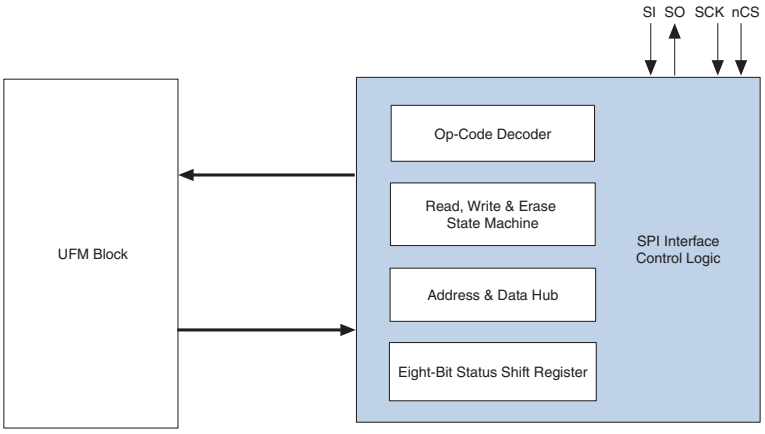
Table 9–5. SPI Interface Signals

Pin	Description	Function
`SI`	Serial Data Input	Receive data serially.
`SO`	Serial Data Output	Transmit data serially.
`SCK`	Serial Data Clock	The clock signal produced from the master device to synchronize the data transfer.
`nCS`	Chip Select	Active low signal that enables the slave device to receive or transfer data from the master device.

Data transmitted to the `SI` port of the slave device is sampled by the slave device at the positive `SCK` clock. Data transmits from the slave device through `SO` at the negative `SCK` clock edge. When `nCS` is asserted, it means the current device is being selected by the master device from the other end of the SPI bus for service. When `nCS` is not asserted, the `SI` and `SCK` ports should be blocked from receiving signals from the master device, and `SO` should be in High Impedance state to avoid causing

contention on the shared SPI bus. All instructions, addresses, and data are transferred with the MSB first and start with high-to-low nCS transition. The circuit diagram is shown in Figure 9–9.

Figure 9–9. Circuit Diagram for SPI Interface Read or Write Operations



Opcodes

The 8-bit instruction opcode is shown in the Table 9–6. After nCS is pulled low, the indicated opcode must be provided. Otherwise, the interface assumes that the master device has internal logic errors and ignores the rest of the incoming signals. Once nCS is pulled back to high, the interface is back to normal. nCS should be pulled low again for a new service request.

Table 9–6. Instruction Set for SPI

Name	Opcode	Operation
WREN	00000110	Enable Write to UFM
WRDI	00000100	Disable Write to UFM
RDSR	00000101	Read Status Register
WRSR	00000001	Write Status Register
READ	00000011	Read data from UFM
WRITE	00000010	Write data to UFM
SECTOR-ERASE	00100000	Sector erase
UFM-ERASE	01100000	Erase the entire UFM block (both sectors)

The READ and WRITE opcodes are instructions for transmission, which means the data will be read from or written to the UFM.

WREN, WRDI, RDSR, and WRSR are instructions for the status register, where they do not have any direct interaction with UFM, but read or set the status register within the interface logic. The status register provides status on whether the UFM block is available for any READ or WRITE operation, whether the interface is WRITE enabled, and the state of the UFM WRITE protection. The status register format is shown in Table 9–7. For the read only implementation of ALTUFM SPI (Base or Extended mode), the status register does not exist, saving LE resources.

Table 9–7. Status Register Format

Position	Status	Default at Power-Up	Description
Bit 7	X	0	-
Bit 6	X	0	-
Bit 5	X	0	-
Bit 4	X	0	-
Bit 3	BP1	0	Indicate the current level of block write protection *(1)*
Bit 2	BP0	0	Indicate the current level of block write protection *(1)*
Bit 1	WEN	0	1= SPI WRITE enabled state 0= SPI WRITE disabled state
Bit 0	nRDY	0	1 = Busy, UFM WRITE or ERASE cycle in progress 0 = No UFM WRITE or ERASE cycle in progress

Note to Table 9–7:

(1) Refer to Tables 9–8 and 9–9 for more information on status register bits BP1 and BP0.

The following paragraphs describe the instructions for SPI.

READ

READ is the instruction for data transmission, where the data is read from the UFM block. When data transferring is taking place, the MSB is always the first bit to be transmitted or received. The data output stream is continuous through all addresses until it is terminated by a low-to-high transition at the nCS port. The READ operation is always performed through the following sequence in SPI, as shown in Figure 9–10:

1. nCS is pulled low to indicate the start of transmission.

2. An 8-bit READ opcode (00000011) is received from the master device. (If internal programming is in progress, READ is ignored and not accepted).

3. A 16-bit address is received from the master device. The LSB of the address is received last. As the UFM block can take only nine bits of address maximum, the first seven address bits received are discarded.

4. Data is transmitted for as many words as needed by the slave device through SO for READ operation. When the end of the UFM storage array is reached, the address counter rolls over to the start of the UFM to continue the READ operation.

5. nCS is pulled back to high to indicate the end of transmission.

For SPI Base mode, the READ operation is always performed through the following sequence in SPI:

1. nCS is pulled low to indicate the start of transmission.

2. An 8-bit READ opcode (00000011) is received from the master device, followed by an 8-bit address. If internal programming is in progress, the READ operation is ignored and not accepted.

3. Data is transmitted for as many words as needed by the slave device through SO for READ operation. The internal address pointer automatically increments until the highest memory address is reached (address 255 only since the UFM sector 0 is used). The address counter will not roll over once address 255 is reached. The SO output is set to high-impedance (Z) once all the eight data bits from address 255 has been shifted out through the SO port.

4. nCS is pulled back to high to indicate the end of transmission.

Figure 9–10. READ Operation Sequence for Extended Mode

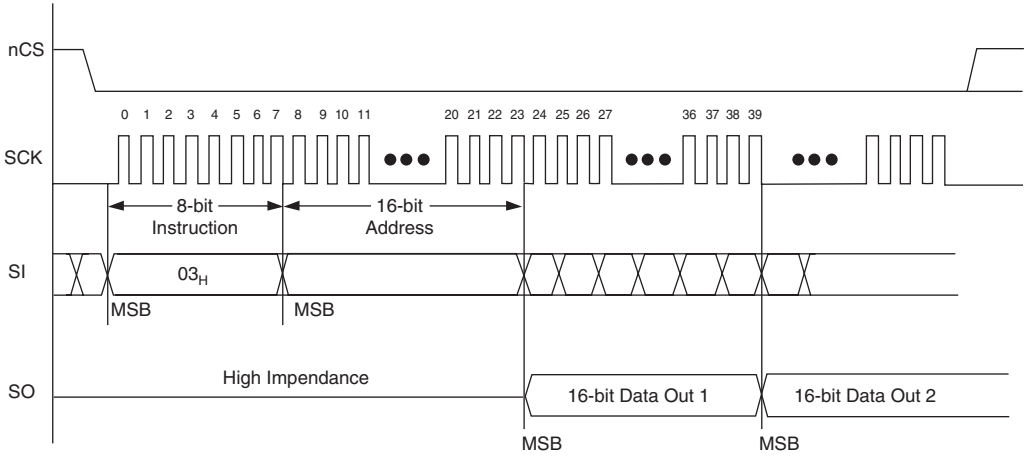
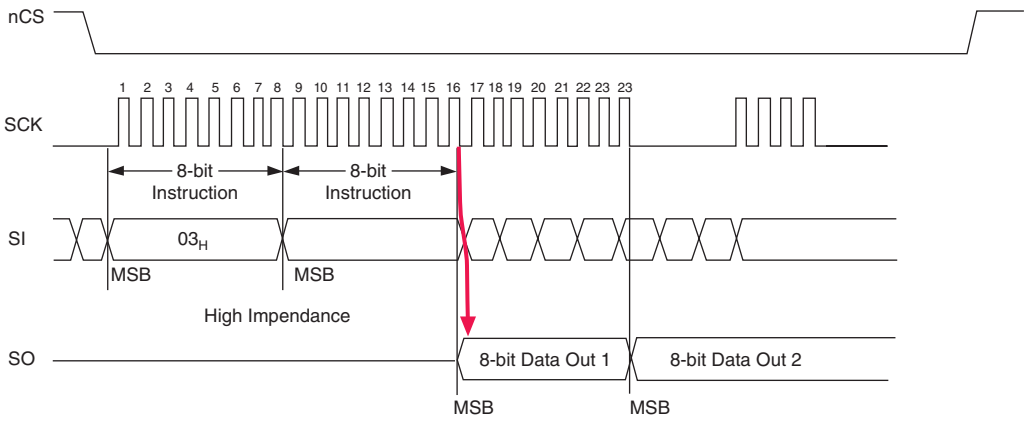


Figure 9–11 shows the READ operation sequence for Base mode.

Figure 9–11. READ Operation for Base Mode



WRITE

`WRITE` is the instruction for data transmission, where the data is written to the UFM block. The targeted location in the UFM block that will be written must be in the erased state ($FFFF_H$) before initiating a `WRITE` operation. When data transfer is taking place, the MSB is always the first bit to be transmitted or received. nCS must be driven high before the instruction is executed internally. You may poll the `nRDY` bit in the

software status register for the completion of the internal self-timed WRITE cycle. For SPI Extended mode, the WRITE operation is always done through the following sequence, as shown in Figure 9–12:

1. nCS is pulled low to indicate the start of transmission.
2. An 8-bit WRITE opcode (00000010) is received from the master device. If internal programming is in progress, the WRITE operation is ignored and not accepted.
3. A 16-bit address is received from the master device. The LSB of the address will be received last. As the UFM block can take only 9 bits of address maximum, the first seven address bits received are discarded.
4. A check is carried out on the status register (see Table 9–7) to determine if the WRITE operation has been enabled, and the address is outside of the protected region; otherwise, Step 5 is bypassed.
5. One word (16 bits) of data is transmitted to the slave device through SI.
6. nCS is pulled back to high to indicate the end of transmission.

For SPI Base mode, the WRITE operation is always performed through the following sequence in SPI:

1. nCS is pulled low to indicate the start of transmission.
2. An 8-bit WRITE opcode (00000010) is received. If the internal programming is in progress, the WRITE operation is ignored and not accepted.
3. An 8-bit address is received. A check is carried out on the status register (see Table 10-7) to determine if the WRITE operation has been enabled, and the address is outside of the protected region; otherwise, Step 4 is skipped.
4. An 8-bit data is transmitted through SI.
5. nCS is pulled back to high to indicate the end of transmission.

Figure 9–12. WRITE Operation Sequence for Extended Mode

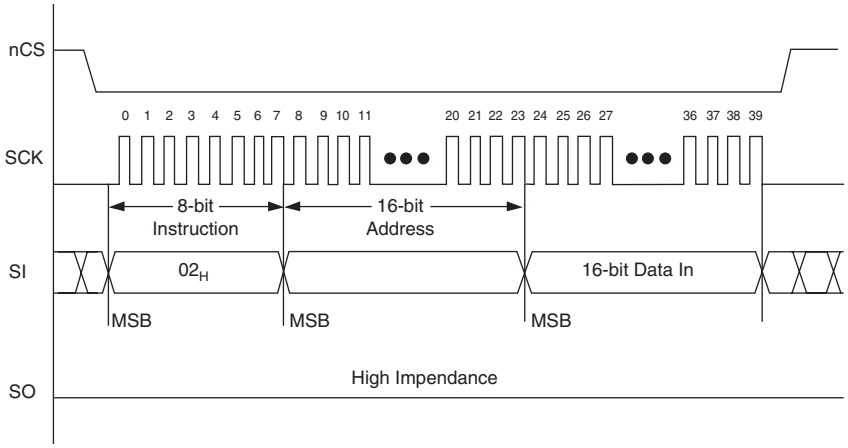
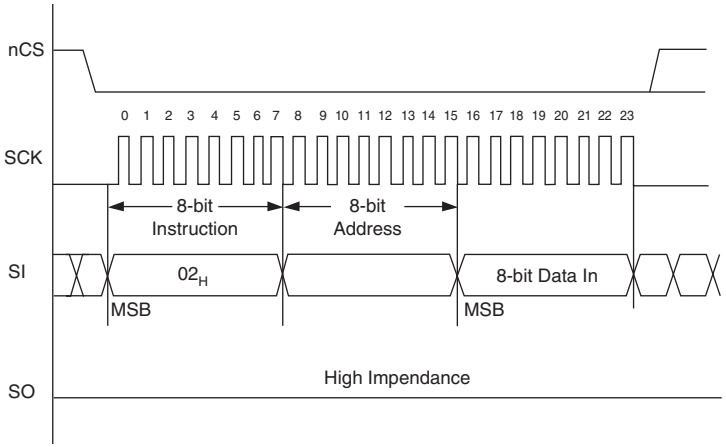


Figure 9–13 shows the WRITE operation sequence for Base mode.

Figure 9–13. WRITE Operation Sequence for Base Mode



SECTOR-ERASE

SECTOR-ERASE is the instruction of erasing one sector of the UFM block. Each sector contains 256 words. WEN bit and the sector must not be protected for SE operation to be successful. nCS must be driven high before the instruction is executed internally. You may poll the nRDY bit in

the software status register for the completion of the internal self-timed SECTOR-ERASE cycle. For SPI Extended mode, the SE operation is performed in the following sequence, as shown in Figure 9–14:

1. nCS is pulled low.
2. Opcode 00100000 is transmitted into the interface.
3. Send the 16-bit address. The eighth bit (the first seven bits will be discarded) of the address indicates which sector is erased; a 0 means sector 0 (UFM0) is erased, and a 1 means sector 1 (UFM1) is erased.
4. nCS is pulled back to high.

For SPI Base mode, the SE instruction erases UFM sector 0. As there are no choices of UFM sectors to be erased, there is no address component to this instruction. The SE operation is always done through the following sequence in SPI Base mode:

1. nCS is pulled low.
2. Opcode 00100000 is transmitted into the interface.
3. nCS is pulled back to high.

Figure 9–14. SECTOR-ERASE Operation Sequence for Extended Mode

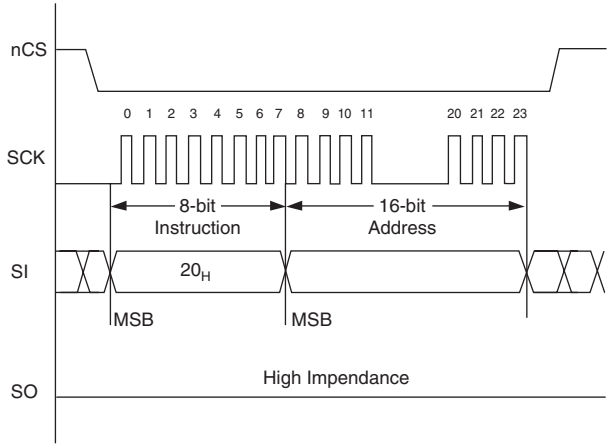
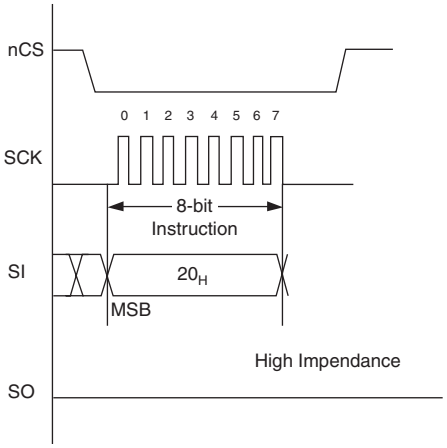


Figure 9–15 shows the SECTOR-ERASE operation sequence for Base mode.

Figure 9–15. Sector_ERASE Operation Sequence for Base Mode



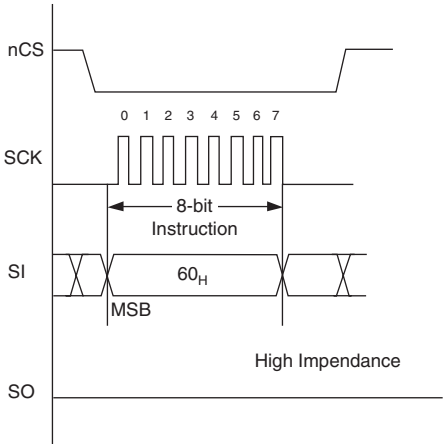
UFM-ERASE

The UFM-ERASE (CE) instruction erases both UFM sector 0 and 1 for SPI Extended Mode. While for SPI Base mode, the CE instruction has the same functionality as the SECTOR-ERASE (SE) instruction, which erases UFM sector 0 only. `WEN` bit and the UFM sectors must not be protected for CE operation to be successful. `nCS` must be driven high before the instruction is executed internally. You may poll the `nRDY` bit in the software status register for the completion of the internal self-timed CE cycle. For both SPI Extended mode and Base mode, the UFM-ERASE operation is performed in the following sequence as shown in Figure 9–16:

1. `nCS` is pulled low.
2. Opcode `01100000` is transmitted into the interface.
3. `nCS` is pulled back to high.

Figure 9–16 shows the `UFM-ERASE` operation sequence.

Figure 9–16. UFM-ERASE Operation Sequence

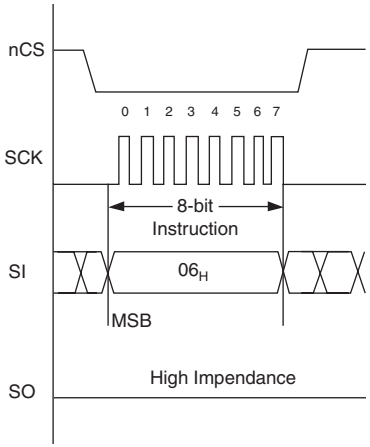


WREN (Write Enable)

The interface is powered-up in the write disable state. Therefore, WEN in the status register (see Table 9–7) is 0 at power-up. Before any write is allowed to take place, WREN must be issued to set WEN in the status register to 1. If the interface is in read-only mode, WREN does not have any effect on WEN, since the status register does not exist. Once the WEN is set to 1, it can be reset by the WRDI instruction; the WRITE and SECTOR-ERASE instruction will not reset the WEN bit. WREN is issued through the following sequence, as shown in Figure 9–17:

1. nCS is pulled low.
2. Opcode 00000110 is transmitted into the interface to set WEN to 1 in the status register.
3. After the transmission of the eighth bit of WREN, the interface is in wait state (waiting for nCS to be pulled back to high). Any transmission after this is ignored.
4. nCS is pulled back to high.

Figure 9–17. WREN Operation Sequence

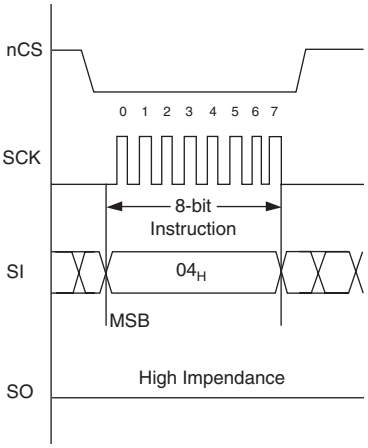


WRDI (Write Disable)

After the UFM is programmed, `WRDI` can be issued to set `WEN` back to `0`, disabling `WRITE` and preventing inadvertent writing to the UFM. `WRDI` is issued through following sequence, as shown in Figure 9–18:

1. `nCS` is pulled low.
2. Opcode `00000100` is transmitted to set `WEN` to `0` in the status register.
3. After the transmission of the eighth bit of `WRDI`, the interface is in wait state (waiting for `nCS` to be pulled back to high). Any transmission after this is ignored.
4. `nCS` is pulled back to high.

Figure 9–18. WRDI Operation Sequence

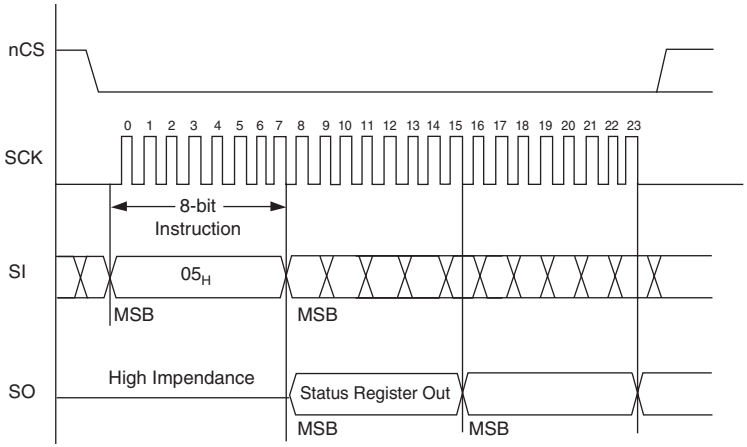


RDSR (Read Status Register)

The content of the status register can be read by issuing RDSR. Once RDSR is received, the interface outputs the content of the status register through the SO port. Although the most significant four bits (Bit 7 to Bit 4) do not hold valuable information, all eight bits in the status register will output through the SO port. This allows future compatibility when Bit 7 to Bit 4 have new meaning in the status register. During the internal program cycle in the UFM, RDSR is the only valid opcode recognized by the interface (therefore, the status register can be read at any time), and nRDY is the only valid status bit. Other status bits are frozen and remain unchanged until the internal program cycle is ended. RDSR is issued through the following sequence, as shown in Figure 9–19:

1. nCS is pulled low.
2. Opcode 00000101 is transmitted into the interface.
3. SI ignores incoming signals; SO output the content of the status register, Bit 7 first and Bit 0 last.
4. If nCS is kept low, repeat step 3.
5. nCS is pulled back to high to terminate the transmission.

Figure 9–19. RDSR Operation Sequence



WRSR (Write Status Register)

The block protection bits (BP1 and BP0) are the status bits used to protect certain sections of the UFM from inadvertent write. The BP1 and BP0 status are updated by WRSR. During WRSR, only BP1 and BP0 in the status register can be written with valid information. The rest of the bits in the status register are ignored and not updated. When both BP1 and BP0 are 0, there is no protection for the UFM. When both BP1 and BP0 are 1, there is full protection for the UFM. BP0 and BP1 are set to 0 upon power-up. Table 9–8 describes more on the Block Write Protect Bits for Extended mode, while Table 9–9 describes more on the Block Write Protect Bits for Base mode. WRSR is issued through the following sequence, as shown in Figure 9–20:

1. nCS is pulled low.
2. Opcode 00000001 is transmitted into the interface.
3. An 8-bit status is transmitted into the interface to update BP1 and BP0 of the status register.
4. If nCS is pulled high too early (before all the eight bits in Step 2 or Step 3 are transmitted) or too late (the ninth bit or more is transmitted), WRSR is not executed.
5. nCS is pulled back to high to terminate the transmission.

Figure 9–20. WRSR Operation Sequence

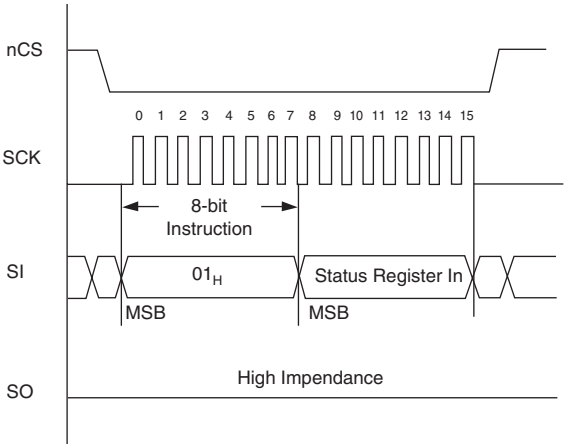


Table 9–8. Block Write Protect Bits for Extended Mode

Level	Status Register Bits		UFM Array Address Protected
	BP1	BP0	
0 (No protection)	0	0	None
3 (full protection)	1	1	000 to 1FF

Table 9–9. Block Write Protect Bits for Base Mode

Level	Status Register Bits		UFM Array Address Protected
	BP1	BP0	
0 (No protection)	0	0	None
3 (full protection)	1	1	000 to 0FF

ALTUFM SPI Timing Specification

Figure 9–21 shows the timing specification needed for the SPI Extended mode (read/write). These nCS timing specifications do not apply to the SPI Extended read-only mode nor any of the SPI Base modes. However, for the SPI Extended mode (read only) and the SPI Base mode (both read only and read/write), the nCS signal and SCK are not allowed to toggle at the same time. Table 9–10 shows the timing parameters which only apply to the SPI Extended mode (read/write).

Figure 9–21. SPI Timing Waveform

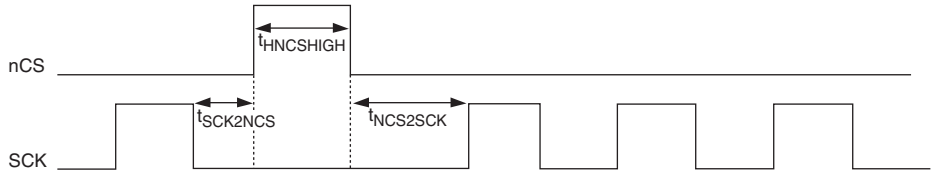


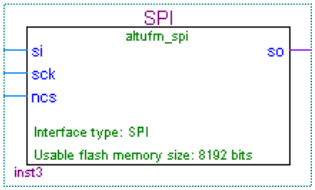
Table 9–10. SPI Timing Parameters for Extended Mode

Symbol	Description	Minimum (ns)	Maximum (ns)
$t_{SCK2NCS}$	The time required for the SCK signal falling edge to nCS signal rising edge	50	
$t_{HNCSHIGH}$	The time that the nCS signal must be held high	600	
$t_{NCS2SCK}$	The time required for the nCS signal falling edge to SCK signal rising edge	750	

Instantiating SPI Using Quartus II altufm Megafunction

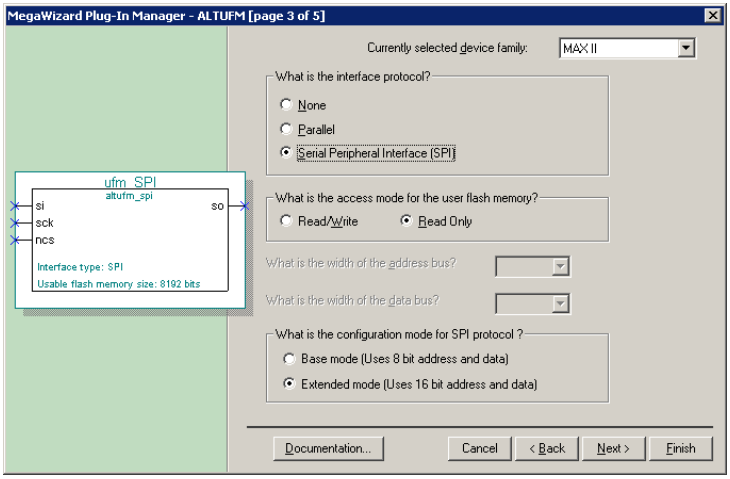
Figure 9–22 shows the `altufm` megafunction symbol for SPI instantiation in the Quartus II software.

Figure 9–22. altufm Megafunction Symbol for SPI Instantiation



You can select the desired logic array interface on page 3 of the `altufm` MegaWizard® Plug-In Manager. Figure 9–23 shows page 3 of the `altufm` MegaWizard Plug-In Manager, selecting SPI as the interface protocol. On this page, you can choose whether to implement the Read/Write or Read Only mode as the access mode for the UFM. You can also select the configuration mode (Base or Extended) for SPI on this page. You can specify the initial content of the UFM block in page 4 of the `altufm` MegaWizard Plug-In Manager as discussed in "Creating Memory Content File" on page 9–35.

Figure 9–23. Page 3 altufm MegaWizard Plug-In Manager (SPI)



Parallel Interface

This interface allows for parallel communication between the UFM block and outside logic. Once the READ request, WRITE request, or ERASE request is asserted (active low assertion), the outside logic or device (such as a microcontroller) are free to continue their operation while the data in the UFM is retrieved, written, or erased. During this time, the nBUSY signal is driven "low" to indicate that it is not available to respond to any further request. After the operation is complete, the nBUSY signal is brought back to "high" to indicate that it is now available to service a new request. If it was the Read request, the DATA_VALID is driven "high" to indicate that the data at the DO port is the valid data from the last read address.

Asserting READ, WRITE, and ERASE at the same time is not allowed. Multiple requests are ignored and nothing is read from, written to, or erased in the UFM block. There is no support for sequential read and page write in the parallel interface. For both the read only and the read/write

modes of the parallel interface, OSC_ENA is always asserted enabling the internal oscillator. Table 9–11 summarizes the parallel interface pins and functions.

Table 9–11. Parallel Interface Signals

Pin	Description	Function
DI[15:0]	16-bit data Input	Receive 16-bit data in parallel. You can select an optional width of 3 to 16 bits using altufm megafunction.
DO[15:0]	16-bit data Output	Transmit 16-bit data in parallel. You can select an optional width of 3 to 16 bits using altufm megafunction.
ADDR[8:0]	Address Register	Operation sequence would refer to the data that is pointed to by the address register. You can determine the address bus width using altufm megafunction.
nREAD	READ Instruction Signal	Initiates a read sequence.
nWRITE	WRITE Instruction Signal	Initiates a write sequence.
nERASE	ERASE Instruction Signal	Initiates a SECTOR-ERASE sequence indicated by the MSB of the ADDR[] port.
nBUSY	BUSY Signal	Driven low to notify that it is not available to respond to any further request.
DATA_VALID	Data Valid	Driven high to indicate that the data at the DO port is the valid data from the last read address for read request.

Even though the altufm megafunction allows you to select the address widths range from 3 bits to 9 bits, the UFM block always expects full 9 bits width for the address register. Therefore, the altufm megafunction will always pad the remaining LSB of the address register with '0's if the register width selected is less than 9 bits. The address register will point to sector 0 if the address received at the address register starts with a '0'. On the other hand, the address register will point to sector 1 if the address received starts with a '1'.

Even though you can select an optional data register width of 3 to 16 bits using the altufm megafunction, the UFM block always expects full 16 bits width for the data register. Reading from the data register will always proceed from MSB to LSB. The altufm megafunction will always pad the remaining LSB of the data register with 1s if the user selects a data width of less than 16-bits.

ALTUFM Parallel Interface Timing Specification

Figure 9–24 shows the timing specifications for the parallel interface. Table 9–12 parallel interface instruction signals. The nREAD, nWRITE, and nERASE signals are active low signals.

Figure 9–24. Parallel Interface Timing Waveform

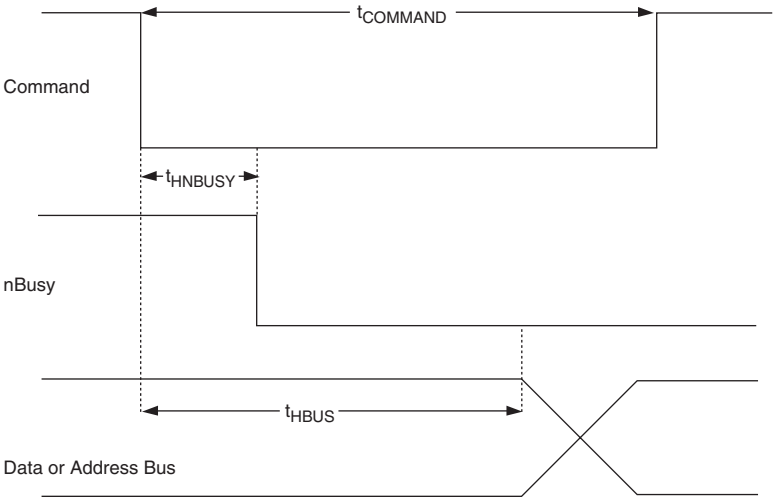


Table 9–12. Parallel Interface Timing Parameters

Symbol	Description	Minimum (ns)	Maximum (ns)
$t_{COMMAND}$	The time required for the command signal (nREAD/nWRITE/nERASE) to be asserted and held low to initiate a read/write/erase sequence	600	3,000
t_{HNBUSY}	Maximum delay between command signal's falling edge to the nBUSY signal's falling edge		300
t_{HBUS}	The time that data and/or address bus must be present at the data input and/or address register port after the command signal has been asserted low	600	

Instantiating Parallel Interface Using Quartus II altufm Megafunction

Figure 9–25 shows the `altufm` megafunction symbol for a parallel interface instantiation in the Quartus II software.

Figure 9–25. altufm Megafunction Symbol for Parallel Interface Instantiation

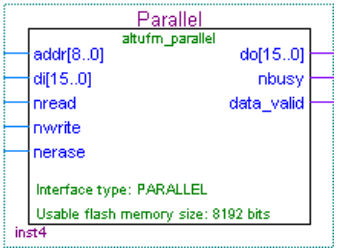
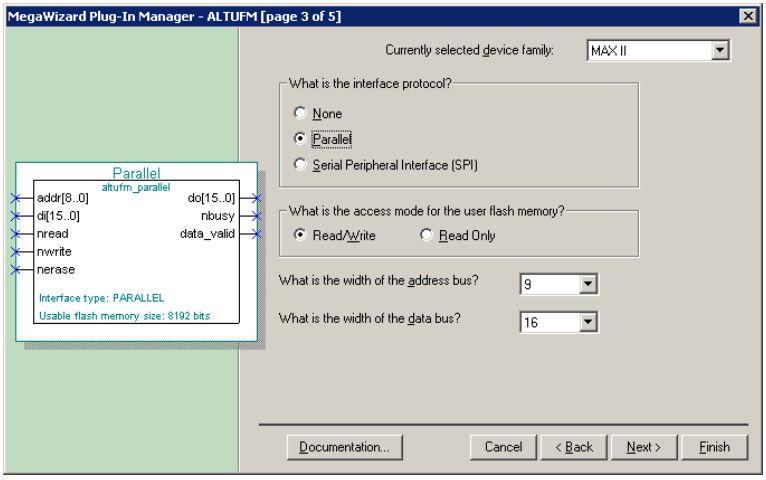


Figure 9–26 shows page 3 of the `altufm` MegaWizard Plug-In Manager, selecting the Parallel Interface as the interface. On this page, you can choose whether to implement the Read/Write mode or Read Only mode for the UFM. You also have an option to choose the width for address bus (up to 9 bits) and for the data bus (up to 16 bits). You can specify the initial content of the UFM block in page 4 of the `altufm` MegaWizard Plug-In Manager as discussed in "Creating Memory Content File" on page 9–35.

Figure 9–26. Page 3 altufm MegaWizard Plug-In Manager (Parallel)



None (Altera Serial Interface)

None means using the dedicated UFM serial interface. The built-in UFM interface uses 13 pins for the communication. The functional description of the 13 pins are described in Table 9–4 on page 9–3. You can produce your own interface design to communicate to/from the dedicated UFM interface and implement it in the logic array.

Instantiating None Using Quartus II altufm Megafunction

Figure 9–27 shows the `altufm` megafunction symbol for None instantiation in the Quartus II software.

Figure 9–27. altufm Megafunction Symbol for None Instantiation

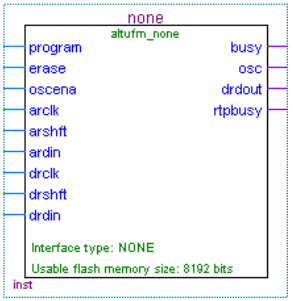
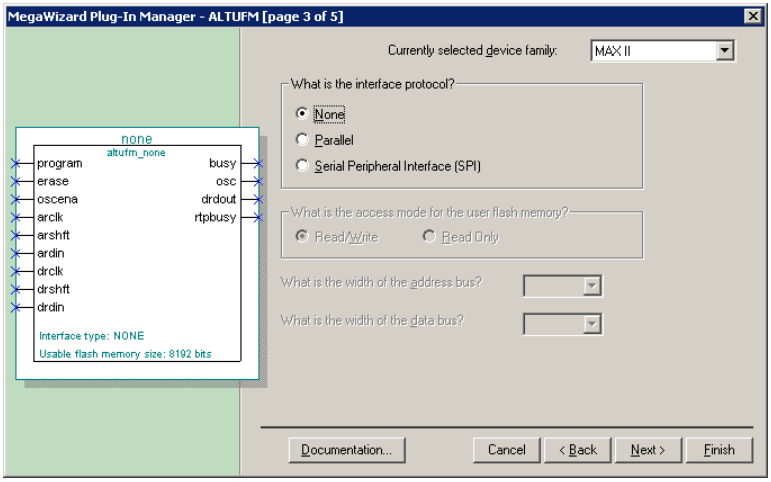


Figure 9–28 shows page 3 of the `altufm` MegaWizard Plug-In Manager, selecting **none** for the interface protocol. By selecting **none**, all the other options are grayed out or unavailable to you. However, you still can specify the initial content of the UFM block in page 4 of the `altufm` MegaWizard Plug-In Manager as discussed in "Creating Memory Content File" on page 9–35.

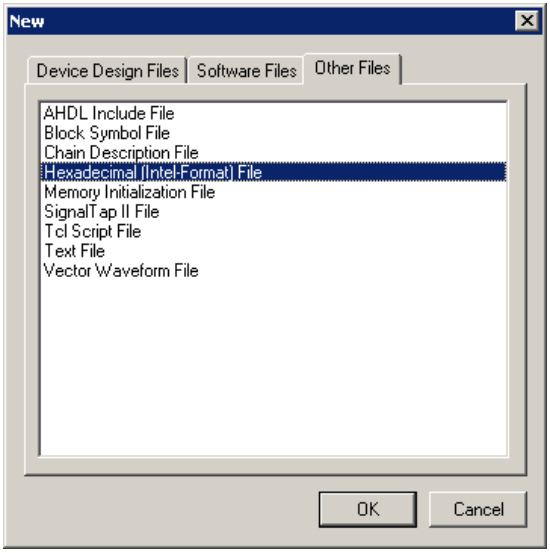
Figure 9–28. Page 3 altufm MegaWizard Plug-In Manager (None)



Creating Memory Content File

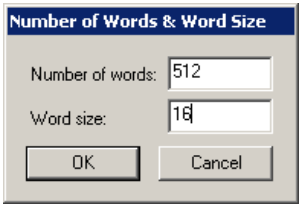
You can initialize the content of the UFM through a memory content file. Quartus II software supports two types of initial memory content file format; Memory Initialization File (**.mif**) and Hexadecimal File (**.hex**). A new memory content file for the UFM block can be created by choosing **New** (File menu). Select the HEX file or MIF in the **Other Files** tab (Figure 9–29).

Figure 9–29. Create New File Dialog Box



Immediately after clicking **OK**, a dialog box appears. In this dialog box, the **Number of words** represents the numbers of address lines while the **Word size** represents the data width. To create a memory content file for the `altufm` megafunction, enter 512 for the number of words and 16 for the word size, as shown Figure 9–30.

Figure 9–30. Number of Words & Word Size Dialog Box



For the parallel interface, if a HEX file is used to initialize the memory content for the `altufm` megafunction, you have to fully specify all 16 bits in each memory address, regardless of the data width selected. If your data width is less than 16 bits wide, your data must be placed in the MSBs of the data word and the remaining LSBs must be padded with 1's.

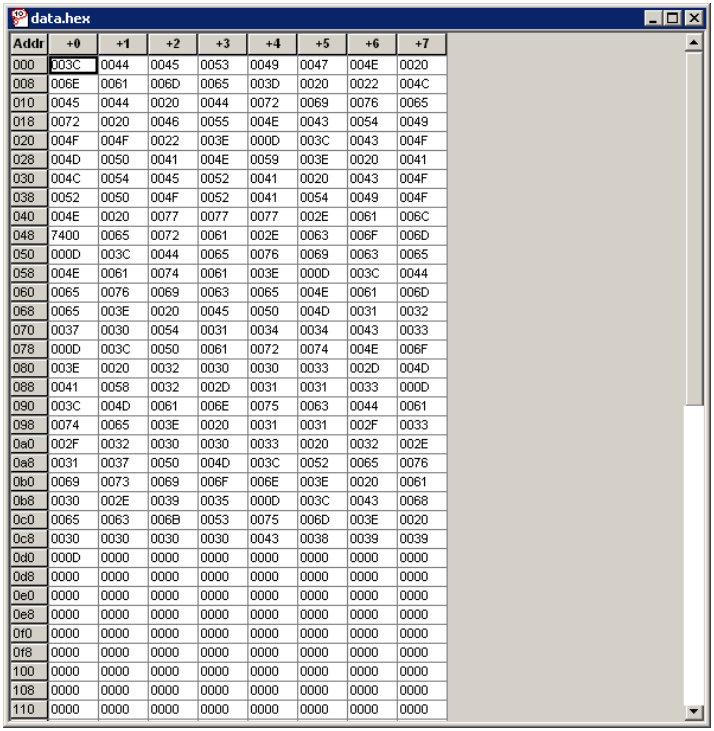
For an example, if `address_width` = 3 and `data_width` = 8 are selected for the `altufm_parallel` megafunction, the HEX file should contain eight addresses of data (2^3 addresses), each word containing 16 bits. If the initial content at the location `000` is intended to be `10101010`, you should specify `1010101011111111` for address `000` in the HEX file.

This specification applies only to HEX files used with the parallel interface. MIFs do not require you to fully specify 16 bits for each data word.

The same 16-bit data padding is required for HEX files used with the SPI Base mode (8 bits) interface. In addition, for SPI Base mode, the Quartus II software requires users to fully specify memory contents for all 512 addresses (both sector 0 and sector 1) in the HEX file and MIF, even though sector 1 is not used. Users can put valid data for SPI addresses 0 to 255 (sector 0), and initialize sector 1 to all ones.

Figure 9–31 shows the memory content being written into a HEX file.

Figure 9–31. Hexadecimal (Intel-Format) File

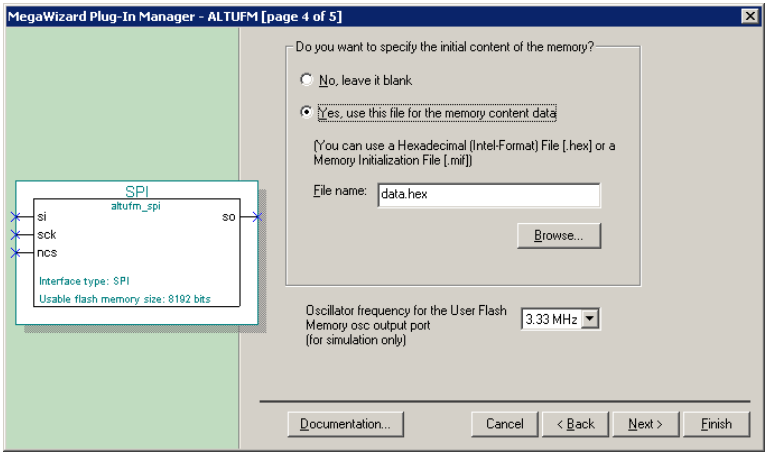


data.hex

Addr	+0	+1	+2	+3	+4	+5	+6	+7
000	003C	0044	0045	0053	0049	0047	004E	0020
008	006E	0061	006D	0065	003D	0020	0022	004C
010	0045	0044	0020	0044	0072	0069	0076	0065
018	0072	0020	0046	0055	004E	0043	0054	0049
020	004F	004F	0022	003E	000D	003C	0043	004F
028	004D	0050	0041	004E	0059	003E	0020	0041
030	004C	0054	0045	0052	0041	0020	0043	004F
038	0052	0050	004F	0052	0041	0054	0049	004F
040	004E	0020	0077	0077	0077	002E	0061	006C
048	7400	0065	0072	0061	002E	0063	006F	006D
050	000D	003C	0044	0065	0076	0069	0063	0065
058	004E	0061	0074	0061	003E	000D	003C	0044
060	0065	0076	0069	0063	0065	004E	0061	006D
068	0065	003E	0020	0045	0050	004D	0031	0032
070	0037	0030	0054	0031	0034	0034	0043	0033
078	000D	003C	0050	0061	0072	0074	004E	006F
080	003E	0020	0032	0030	0030	0033	002D	004D
088	0041	0058	0032	002D	0031	0031	0033	000D
090	003C	004D	0061	006E	0075	0063	0044	0061
098	0074	0065	003E	0020	0031	0031	002F	0033
0a0	002F	0032	0030	0030	0033	0020	0032	002E
0a8	0031	0037	0050	004D	003C	0052	0065	0076
0b0	0069	0073	0069	006F	006E	003E	0020	0061
0b8	0030	002E	0039	0035	000D	003C	0043	0068
0c0	0065	0063	006B	0053	0075	006D	003E	0020
0c8	0030	0030	0030	0030	0043	0038	0039	0039
0d0	000D	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
0d8	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
0e0	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
0e8	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
0f0	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
0f8	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
100	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
108	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
110	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000

This memory content file is then included using the `altufm` megafunction. Choose **Tools** > **MegaWizard Plug-In Manager** (File menu). The memory content file (**data.hex**) is included in page 4 of the `altufm` megafunction (Figure 9–32). Click **Yes**, and use this file for the memory content file. Click **Browse** to include the memory content file.

Figure 9–32. Page 4 of the altufm Megafunction



Simulation Parameters

Figure 9–32 shows page 4 of the `altufm` megafunction where you can have an option to choose to simulate the `OSC` output port at the maximum or the minimum frequency during the design simulation. The frequency chosen is only used as the timing parameter for the Quartus II simulator and does not affect the real MAX II device `OSC` output frequency.

Conclusion

The MAX II UFM block is a user-accessible, programmable non-volatile flash memory block that provides significant flexibility in its interfacing. MAX II devices fill the need for on-board non-volatile storage in any application, minimizing board space and reducing total system cost.

Chapter 10. Replacing Serial EEPROMs with MAX II User Flash Memory

MII51012-1.2

Introduction

Each MAX® II device has a user flash memory (UFM) block to store up to 8 Kbits of user data. You can use the UFM block to replace on-board flash and EEPROM memory devices which are used to store ASSP or processor configuration bits, or electronic ID information for a board during manufacturing. MAX II device logic capacity allows integration of system power-on reset (POR), interface bridging, and I/O expansion designs in addition to these serial flash capabilities.

This chapter provides a comprehensive listing of 2-Kbit, 4-Kbit, and 8-Kbit, non-volatile memory devices that could be potentially replaced by MAX II UFM devices. Table 10–1 shows the capacity for the UFM block for all MAX II devices.

Table 10–1. MAX II UFM Array Size

Device	Total Bits	Sectors	Address Bits	Data Width
EPM240 EPM570 EPM1270 EPM2210	8,192	2 (4096 bits per sector)	9	16

Design Considerations

The MAX II UFM can be programmed, erased, and verified through the Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) port or through connections to/from the logic array in accordance with IEEE Std. 1532-2002. There are 13 interface signals to and from the UFM block and logic array which allow the logic array to read or write to the UFM during device user mode. A reference design or user logic can be used to interface the UFM to many standard interface protocols such as Serial Communication Interface (SCI), Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI), Inter-Integrated Circuit (I^2C), Microwire, or other proprietary protocols. Altera's Quartus® II `altufm` megafunction provides interface logic for a subset of these interfaces (parallel and SPI). Any interfaces not provided by the megafunction or design examples, require you to create user logic to bridge the UFM block to your desired interface protocol.

For more information on programming and erasing the UFM block and/or the altufm megafunction, refer to the chapter on *Using User Flash Memory in MAX II Devices*.

The differences between the UFM block and serial EEPROMs that you should consider in your integration of serial EEPROM applications are the sector-based erase and erase/reprogram cycles. Serial EEPROMs support byte wide erase, which is automatically implemented during a byte write sequence. The UFM block supports byte writes, but does not support byte erase requiring a sector-based erase sequence prior to any programming or writing. If the data content of a specific byte location needs to be overwritten in the UFM, the entire sector that byte resides in must be erased unless that byte location was already erased (all 1s). For programming endurance, the UFM erase/reprogram cycles do not meet the 10^7 and greater cycles seen in serial EEPROMs.

Refer to the chapter on *DC & Switching Characteristics* for the MAX II UFM block erase/programming endurance specification.

List of Vendors & Devices

Tables 10–2 through 10–10 list the vendors and their devices which can be replaced by the MAX II UFM block. The operating condition range for the UFM block and MAX II devices are within the range of the devices listed.

Table 10–2. Asahi Kasei Microsystems Co. Device Characteristics

Type	Device	Size (Bits)	Interface						f_{MAX} (MHz)	Operating Voltage (V) *(1)*
			SCI	1-Wire	2-Wire	3-Wire	I²C	Microwire		
EEPROM	AK93C75AV	8,192						✓		1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	AK93C75BH	8,192						✓		1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	AK6480AF/M	8,192	✓						1	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	AK6480BH/L	8,192	✓						1	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	AK93C65AF/V	4,096						✓		1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	AK93C65BH	4,096						✓		1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	AK93C61AV	4,096						✓		0.9 to 3.6
EEPROM	AK6440AF/M	4,096	✓						1	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	AK6440BH/L	4,096	✓						1	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	AK6004AF	4,096					✓			1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	AK93C55AF/V	2,048						✓		1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	AK93C55BH	2,048						✓		1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	AK93C51AV	2,048						✓		0.9 to 3.6
EEPROM	AK6420AF/M	2,048	✓						1	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	AK6420BH	2,048	✓						1	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	AK6003AV	2,048					✓			1.8 to 5.5

Note to Table 10–2

(1) The MAX II device supports two different V_{CCINT} of operating voltage ranges, which are 2.375 to 2.625 V, and 3.0 to 3.6 V; the MAX IIG device supports the 1.71 to 1.89 V operating voltage range.

Table 10–3. Atmel Corporation Device Characteristics (Part 1 of 2)

Type	Device	Size (Bits)	Interface						f_{MAX}	Operating Voltage (V) *(1)*
			SCI	SPI	2-Wire	3-Wire	I²C	Microwire		
EEPROM	AT25020	2,048		✓					3 MHz	2.7 (2.7 ~ 5.5)
EEPROM	AT25040	4,096		✓					3 MHz	2.7 (2.7 ~ 5.5)
EEPROM	AT25020A	2,048		✓					20 MHz	2.7 (2.7 ~ 5.5) 1.8 (1.8 ~ 5.5)

Table 10–3. Atmel Corporation Device Characteristics (Part 2 of 2)

Type	Device	Size (Bits)	Interface						f_{MAX}	Operating Voltage (V) *(1)*
			SCI	SPI	2-Wire	3-Wire	I²C	Microwire		
EEPROM	AT25040A	4,096		✓					20 MHz	2.7 (2.7 ~ 5.5) 1.8 (1.8 ~ 5.5)
EEPROM	AT25080	8,192		✓					3 MHz	2.7 (2.7 ~ 5.5) 1.8 (1.8 ~ 5.5)
EEPROM	AT25080A	8,192		✓					20 MHz	2.7 (2.7 ~ 5.5) 1.8 (1.8 ~ 5.5)
EEPROM	AT24C02	2,048			✓				400 kHz	2.7 (2.7 ~ 5.5) 1.8 (1.8 ~ 5.5)
EEPROM	AT24C04	4,096			✓				400 kHz	2.7 (2.7 ~ 5.5) 1.8 (1.8 ~ 5.5)
EEPROM	AT24C08	8,192			✓				400 kHz	2.7 (2.7 ~ 5.5) 1.8 (1.8 ~ 5.5)
EEPROM	AT24C02A	2,048			✓				400 kHz	2.7 (2.7 ~ 5.5) 1.8 (1.8 ~ 5.5)
EEPROM	AT24C04A	4,096			✓				400 kHz	2.7 (2.7 ~ 5.5) 1.8 (1.8 ~ 5.5)
EEPROM	AT24C08A	8,192			✓				400 kHz	2.7 (2.7 ~ 5.5) 1.8 (1.8 ~ 5.5)
EEPROM	AT34C02	2,048			✓				400 kHz	2.7 (2.7 ~ 5.5) 1.8 (1.8 ~ 5.5)
EEPROM	AT93C56	2,048				✓			2 MHz	2.7 (2.7 ~5.5) 2.5 (2.5 ~ 5.5) 1.8 (1.8 ~5.5)
EEPROM	AT93C66	4,096				✓			2 MHz	2.7 (2.7 ~5.5) 2.5 (2.5 ~ 5.5) 1.8 (1.8 ~5.5)

Note to Table 10–3:

(1) The MAX II device supports two different V_{CCINT} of operating voltage ranges, which are 2.375 to 2.625 V, and 3.0 to 3.6 V; the MAX IIG device supports the 1.71 to 1.89 V operating voltage range.

Table 10–4. Catalyst Semiconductor, Inc. Device Characteristics (Part 1 of 2)

Type	Device	Size (Bits)	Interface						f_{MAX}	Operating Voltage (V) *(1)*
			SCI	SPI	2-Wire	3-Wire	I²C	Microwire		
EEPROM	CAT93C56	2,048						✓	1 MHz	1.8 to 6.0
EEPROM	CAT93C57	2,048						✓	1 MHz	1.8 to 6.0
EEPROM	CAT93C66	4,096						✓	1 MHz	1.8 to 6.0

Table 10–4. Catalyst Semiconductor, Inc. Device Characteristics (Part 2 of 2)

Type	Device	Size (Bits)	Interface						f_{MAX}	Operating Voltage (V) *(1)*
			SCI	SPI	2-Wire	3-Wire	I^2C	Microwire		
EEPROM	CAT34WC02	2,048					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 6.0
EEPROM	CAT24WC03	2,048					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 6.0
EEPROM	CAT24WC05	4,096					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 6.0
EEPROM	CAT24WC02	2,048					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 6.0
EEPROM	CAT24WC04	4,096					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 6.0
EEPROM	CAT24WC08	8,192					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 6.0
EEPROM	CAT64LC20	2,048		✓					1 MHz	2.5 to 6.0
EEPROM	CAT64LC40	4,096		✓					1 MHz	2.5 to 6.0
EEPROM	CAT25C02	2,048		✓					10 MHz	1.8 to 6.0
EEPROM	CAT25C03	2,048		✓					10 MHz	1.8 to 6.0
EEPROM	CAT25C04	4,096		✓					10 MHz	1.8 to 6.0
EEPROM	CAT25C05	4,096		✓					10 MHz	1.8 to 6.0
EEPROM	CAT25C08	8,192		✓					10 MHz	1.8 to 6.0
EEPROM	CAT25C09	8,192		✓					10 MHz	1.8 to 6.0
EEPROM	CAT25020	2,048		✓					10 MHz	1.8 to 6.0
EEPROM	CAT25040	4,096		✓					10 MHz	1.8 to 6.0

Note to Table 10–4:

(1) The MAX II device supports two different V_{CCINT} of operating voltage ranges, which are 2.375 to 2.625 V, and 3.0 to 3.6 V; the MAX IIG device supports the 1.71 to 1.89 V operating voltage range.

Table 10–5. Dallas Semiconductor - Maxim Integrated Products, Inc. Device Characteristics

Type	Device	Size (Bits)	Interface						f_{MAX} (MHz)	Operating Voltage (V) *(1)*
			SCI	1-Wire	2-Wire	3-Wire	I^2C	Microwire		
EEPROM	DS2433	4,096		✓						2.8 to 6.0

Note to Table 10–5:

(1) The MAX II device supports two different V_{CCINT} of operating voltage ranges, which are 2.375 to 2.625 V, and 3.0 to 3.6 V; the MAX IIG device supports the 1.71 to 1.89 V operating voltage range.

Table 10–6. Fairchild Semiconductor Device Characteristics

Type	Device	Size (Bits)	Interface						f_{MAX}	Operating Voltage (V) *(1)*
			SCI	SPI	2-Wire	3-Wire	I²C	Microwire		
EEPROM	FM34W02UL	2,048					✓		400 kHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	FM93C56L	2,048						✓	1 MHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	FM93C66L	4,096						✓	1 MHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	FM93CS56L	2,048						✓	1 MHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	FM93CS66L	4,096						✓	1 MHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	FM24C08UL	8,192			✓				400 kHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	FM24C09UL	8,192			✓				400 kHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	NM24C02L	2,048			✓				400 kHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	NM25C020L	2,048		✓					2.1 MHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	NM25C040L	4,096		✓					2.1 MHz	2.7 to 5.5

Note to Table 10–6:

(1) The MAX II device supports two different V_{CCINT} of operating voltage ranges, which are 2.375 to 2.625 V, and 3.0 to 3.6 V; the MAX IIG device supports the 1.71 to 1.89 V operating voltage range.

Table 10–7. Holtek Semiconductor Inc. Device Characteristics

Type	Device	Size (Bits)	Interface						Clock Rate (MHz) (V_{CC} = 5.0 V)	Operating Voltage (V) *(1)*
			SCI	1-Wire	2-Wire	3-Wire	I²C	Microwire		
EEPROM	HT24LC02	2,048			✓				0.4	2.2 to 5.5
EEPROM	HT24LC04	4,096			✓				0.4	2.4 to 5.5
EEPROM	HT24LC08	8,192			✓				0.4	2.4 to 5.5
EEPROM	HT93LC56	2,048				✓			1	Read: 2.0 ~ 5.5 Write: 2.4 ~ 5.5
EEPROM	HT93LC66	4,096				✓			1	Read: 2.0 ~ 5.5 Write: 2.4 ~ 5.5

Note to Table 10–7:

(1) The MAX II device supports two different V_{CCINT} of operating voltage ranges, which are 2.375 to 2.625 V, and 3.0 to 3.6 V; the MAX IIG device supports the 1.71 to 1.89 V operating voltage range.

Table 10–8. Microchip Technology Inc. Device Characteristics

Type	Device	Size (Bits)	Interface						f_{MAX}	Operating Voltage (V) *(1)*
			SCI	SPI	2-Wire	3-Wire	I²C	Microwire		
EEPROM	24LCS62	2,048					✓		400 kHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	24LCS52	2,048					✓		400 kHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	24LC22A	2,048					✓		400 kHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	24LC02B	2,048					✓		400 kHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	24LC025	2,048					✓		400 kHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	24LC024	2,048					✓		400 kHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	24C02SC	2,048					✓		400 kHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	24LCS22A	2,048					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	24AA52	2,048					✓		100 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	24AA02	2,048					✓		100 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	24AA04	4,096					✓		400 kHz *(2)*	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	24AA08	8,192					✓		400 kHz *(2)*	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	24LC04B	4,096					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	24LC08B	8,192					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	24LC09 *(3)*	8,192			Advanced Communication Riser *(4)*				400 kHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	93LC66A	4,096						✓	2 MHz	2.5 to 6.0
EEPROM	93AA66	4,096						✓	2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	93LC66B	4,096						✓	2 MHz	2.5 to 6.0
EEPROM	93LC56A	2,048						✓	2 MHz	2.5 to 6.0
EEPROM	93AA56	2,048						✓	2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	93LC56B	2,048						✓	2 MHz	2.5 to 6.0
EEPROM	25LC080	8,192		✓					2 MHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	25LC040	4,096		✓					2 MHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	25AA080	8,192		✓					1 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	25AA040	4,096		✓					1 MHz	1.8 to 5.5

Notes to Table 10–8

(1) The MAX II device supports two different V_{CCINT} of operating voltage ranges, which are 2.375 to 2.625 V, and 3.0 to 3.6 V; the MAX IIG device supports the 1.71 to 1.89 V operating voltage range.

(2) 100 kHz for $V_{CC} < 2.5$ V.

(3) This device is designed to meet the proprietary protocol.

(4) Proprietary protocol by Microchip Technology Inc.

Table 10–9. Philips Semiconductors Device Characteristics

Type	Device	Size (bits)	Interface						f_{MAX}	Operating Voltage (V) *(1)*
			SCI	SPI	2-Wire	3-Wire	I²C	Microwire		
EEPROM	PCF8582C-2	2,048					✓		100 kHz	2.5 to 6.0
EEPROM	PCF8594C-2	4,096					✓		100 kHz	2.5 to 6.0
EEPROM	PCF8598C-2	8,192					✓		100 kHz	2.5 to 6.0
EEPROM	PCF85102C-2	2,048					✓		100 kHz	2.5 to 6.0
EEPROM	PCF85103C-2	2,048					✓		100 kHz	2.5 to 6.0

Notes for Table 10–9:

(1) The MAX II device supports two different V_{CCINT} of operating voltage ranges, which are 2.375 to 2.625 V, and 3.0 to 3.6 V; the MAX IIG device supports the 1.71 to 1.89 V operating voltage range.

Table 10–10. Rohm Co., Ltd. Device Characteristics (Part 1 of 2)

Type	Device	Size (Bits)	Interface						f_{MAX}	Operating Voltage (V) *(1)*
			SCI	SPI	2-Wire	3-Wire	I²C	Microwire		
EEPROM	BR24L02-W	2,048					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR24L04-W	4,096					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR24L08-W	8,192					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR24L02F-W	2,048					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR24L04F-W	4,096					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR24L08F-W	8,192					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR24L02FJ-W	2,048					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR24L04FJ-W	4,096					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR24L08FJ-W	8,192					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR24L02FV-W	2,048					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR24L04FV-W	4,096					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR24L08FV-W	8,192					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR24L02FVM-W	2,048					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR24L04FVM-W	4,096					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR24L08FVM-W	8,192					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR93L56-W	2,048				✓			2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR93L66-W	4,096				✓			2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR93L56F-W	2,048				✓			2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5

Table 10–10. Rohm Co., Ltd. Device Characteristics (Part 2 of 2)

Type	Device	Size (Bits)	Interface						f_{MAX}	Operating Voltage (V) *(1)*
			SCI	SPI	2-Wire	3-Wire	I²C	Microwire		
EEPROM	BR93L66F-W	4,096				✓			2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR93L56RF-W	2,048				✓			2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR93L66RF-W	4,096				✓			2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR93L56FJ-W	2,048				✓			2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR93L66FJ-W	4,096				✓			2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR93L56RFJ-W	2,048				✓			2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR93L66RFJ-W	4,096				✓			2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR93L56FV-W	2,048				✓			2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR93L66FV-W	4,096				✓			2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR93L56RFV-W	2,048				✓			2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR93L66RFV-W	4,096				✓			2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR93L56RFVM-W	2,048				✓			2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR93L66RFVM-W	4,096				✓			2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR9020-W	2,048				✓			2 MHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR9040-W	4,096				✓			2 MHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR9080AF-W	8,192				✓			2 MHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR9020F-W	2,048				✓			2 MHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR9040F-W	4,096				✓			2 MHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR9080ARFV-W	8,192				✓			2 MHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR9020FV-W	2,048				✓			2 MHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR9040FV-W	4,096				✓			2 MHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR9080ARFVM-W	8,192				✓			2 MHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR9020RFV-W	2,048				✓			2 MHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR9040RFV-W	4,096				✓			2 MHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR9020RFVM-W	2,048				✓			2 MHz	2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	BR9040RFVM-W	4,096				✓			2 MHz	2.7 to 5.5

Notes to Table 10–10:

(1) The MAX II device supports two different V_{CCINT} of operating voltage ranges, which are 2.375 to 2.625 V, and 3.0 to 3.6 V; the MAX IIG device supports the 1.71 to 1.89 V operating voltage range.

Table 10–11. Seiko Instruments Inc. Device Characteristics (Part 1 of 4)

Type	Device	Size (Bits)	Interface						f_{MAX}	Operating Voltage (V) *(1)*
			SCI	1-Wire	2-Wire	3-Wire	I²C	Microwire		
EEPROM	S-93C66B	4,096				✓			2.0 MHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 5.5 Write: 2.7 ~ 5.5
EEPROM	S-93C56B	2,048				✓			2.0 MHz	Read: 2.0 ~ 5.5 Write: 2.4 ~5.5
EEPROM	S-93C76A	8,192				✓			2.0 MHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 5.5 Write: 2.7 ~ 5.5
EEPROM	S-93C66A	4,096				✓			2.0 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	S-93C56A	2,048				✓			2.0 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	S-29430A	8,192				✓			2.0 MHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 5.5 Write: 2.5 ~ 5.5
EEPROM	S-29453A	8,192				✓			2.0 MHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 5.5 Write: 2.5 ~ 5.5
EEPROM	S-29330A	4,096				✓			2.0 MHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 6.5 Write: 2.5 ~ 6.5
EEPROM	S-29230A	2,048				✓			2.0 MHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 6.5 Write: 2.5 ~ 6.5
EEPROM	S-29220A	2,048				✓			2.0 MHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 6.5 Write: 2.5 ~ 6.5
EEPROM	S-29331A	4,096				✓			2.0 MHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 6.5 Write: 2.5 ~ 6.5

Table 10–11. Seiko Instruments Inc. Device Characteristics (Part 2 of 4)

Type	Device	Size (Bits)	Interface						f_{MAX}	Operating Voltage (V) *(1)*
			SCI	1-Wire	2-Wire	3-Wire	I²C	Microwire		
EEPROM	S-29231A	2,048				✓			2.0 MHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 6.5 Write: 2.5 ~ 6.5
EEPROM	S-29221A	2,048				✓			2.0 MHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 6.5 Write: 2.5 ~ 6.5
EEPROM	S-29390A	4,096				✓			2.0 MHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 6.5 Write: 2.5 ~ 6.5
EEPROM	S-29290A	2,048				✓			2.0 MHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 6.5 Write: 2.5 ~ 6.5
EEPROM	S-29391A	4,096				✓			2.0 MHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 6.5 Write: 2.5 ~ 6.5
EEPROM	S-29291A	2,048				✓			2.0 MHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 6.5 Write: 2.5 ~ 6.5
EEPROM	S-29394A	4,096				✓			2.0 MHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 6.5 Write: 2.5 ~ 6.5
EEPROM	S-29294A	2,048				✓			2.0 MHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 6.5 Write: 2.5 ~ 6.5
EEPROM	S-29355A	4,096				✓			2.0 MHz	Read: 1.8 V ~ 6.5 V Write: 2.7 V ~ 6.5 V
EEPROM	S-29255A	2,048				✓			2.0 MHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 6.5 Write: 2.7 ~ 6.5
EEPROM	S-29L330A	4,096				✓			2.0 MHz	1.8 to 5.5

Table 10–11. Seiko Instruments Inc. Device Characteristics (Part 3 of 4)

Type	Device	Size (Bits)	Interface						f_{MAX}	Operating Voltage (V) *(1)*
			SCI	1-Wire	2-Wire	3-Wire	I²C	Microwire		
EEPROM	S-29L220A	2,048				✓			2.0 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	S-29L331A	4,096				✓			2.0 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	S-29L221A	2,048				✓			2.0 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	S-29L394A	4,096				✓			2.0 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	S-29L294A	2,048				✓			2.0 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	S-29U330A	4,096				✓			500 kHz	Read: 0.9 ~ 3.6 Write: 1.8 ~3.6
EEPROM	S-29U220A	2,048				✓			500 kHz	Read: 0.9 ~ 3.6 Write: 1.8 ~3.6
EEPROM	S-29U331A	4,096				✓			500 kHz	Read: 0.9 ~ 3.6 Write: 1.8 ~3.6
EEPROM	S-29U221A	2,048				✓			500 kHz	Read: 0.9 ~ 3.6 Write: 1.8 ~3.6
EEPROM	S-29U394A	4,096				✓			500 kHz	Read: 0.9 ~ 3.6 Write: 1.8 ~3.6
EEPROM	S-29U294A	2,048				✓			500 kHz	Read: 0.9 ~ 3.6 Write: 1.8 ~3.6
EEPROM	S-29Z330A	4,096				✓			500 kHz	0.9 to 3.6
EEPROM	S-29ZX30A	8,192				✓			500 kHz	0.9 to 3.6
EEPROM	S-24CS08A	8,192			✓				400 kHz	Read: 1.8 to 5.5 Write: 2.7 to 5.5
EEPROM	S-24CS04A	4,096			✓				400 kHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 5.5 Write: 2.7 ~ 5.5

Table 10–11. Seiko Instruments Inc. Device Characteristics (Part 4 of 4)

Type	Device	Size (Bits)	Interface						f_{MAX}	Operating Voltage (V) *(1)*
			SCI	1-Wire	2-Wire	3-Wire	I²C	Microwire		
EEPROM	S-24CS02A	2,048			✓				400 kHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 5.5 Write: 2.7 ~ 5.5
EEPROM	S-24C08A	8,192			✓				400 kHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 5.5 Write: 2.7 ~ 5.5
EEPROM	S-24C04A	4,096			✓				100 kHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 5.5 Write: 2.5 ~ 5.5
EEPROM	S-24C02A	2,048			✓				100 kHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 5.5 Write: 2.5 ~ 5.5
EEPROM	S-24C04B	4,096			✓				400 KHz	2.0 to 5.5
EEPROM	S-24C02B	2,048			✓				400 KHz	2.0 to 5.5

Notes to Table 10–11:

(1) The MAX II device supports two different V_{CCINT} of operating voltage ranges, which are 2.375 to 2.625 V, and 3.0 to 3.6 V; the MAX IIG device supports the 1.71 to 1.89 V operating voltage range.

Table 10–12. STMicroelectronics Device Characteristics (Part 1 of 2)

Type	Device	Size (Bits)	Interface						f_{MAX}	Operating Voltage (V) *(1)*
			SCI	SPI	2-Wire	3-Wire	I²C	Microwire		
EEPROM	M24C04-W	4,096					✓		400 kHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	M24C02-W	2,048					✓		400 kHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	M24C08-W	8,192					✓		400 kHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	M24C04-L	4,096					✓		400 kHz	2.2 to 5.5
EEPROM	M24C02-L	2,048					✓		400 kHz	2.2 to 5.5
EEPROM	M24C08-L	8,192					✓		400 kHz	2.2 to 5.5
EEPROM	M24C04-R	4,096					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	M24C02-R	2,048					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	M24C08-R	8,192					✓		400 kHz	1.8 to 5.5

Table 10–12. STMicroelectronics Device Characteristics (Part 2 of 2)

Type	Device	Size (Bits)	Interface						f_{MAX}	Operating Voltage (V) *(1)*
			SCI	SPI	2-Wire	3-Wire	I^2C	Microwire		
EEPROM	ST24W04	4,096					✓		100 kHz	3.0 to 5.5
EEPROM	ST25W04	4,096					✓		100 kHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	ST24C04	4,096					✓		100 kHz	3.0 to 5.5
EEPROM	ST25C04	4,096					✓		100 kHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	M93C76-W	8192						✓	2 MHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	M93C66-W	4,096						✓	2 MHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	M93C56-W	2,048						✓	2 MHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	M93C76-R	8,192						✓	2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	M93C66-R	4,096						✓	2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	M93C56-R	2,048						✓	2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	M93S66-W	4,096						✓	2 MHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	M93S56-W	2,048						✓	2 MHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	M93S66-R	4,096						✓	2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	M93S56-R	2,048						✓	2 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	M95080-W	8,192		✓					10 MHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	M95040-W	4,096		✓					5 MHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	M95020-W	2,048		✓					5 MHz	2.5 to 5.5
EEPROM	M95080-R	8,192		✓					10 MHz	1.8 to 5.5
EEPROM	M95040-S	4,096		✓					5 MHz	1.8 to 3.6
EEPROM	M95020-S	2,048		✓					5 MHz	1.8 to 3,6

Note to Table 10–12:

(1) The MAX II device supports two different V_{CCINT} of operating voltage ranges, which are 2.375 to 2.625 V, and 3.0 to 3.6 V; the MAX IIG device supports the 1.71 to 1.89 V operating voltage range.

Table 10–13. Toshiba Corporation Device Characteristics

Type	Device	Size (Bits)	Interface						f_{MAX}	Operating Voltage (V) *(1)*
			SCI	4-Wire	2-Wire	3-Wire	I²C	Microwire		
EEPROM	TC9WMA2FK	2,048		✓		✓			1 MHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 5.5 Write: 2.3 ~ 5.5
EEPROM	TC9WMB2FK	2,048					✓		400 kHz	Read: 1.8 ~ 5.5 Write: 2.3 ~ 5.5

Note to Table 10–13:

(1) The MAX II device supports two different V_{CCINT} of operating voltage ranges, which are 2.375 to 2.625 V, and 3.0 to 3.6 V; the MAX IIG device supports the 1.71 to 1.89 V operating voltage range.

Conclusion

MAX II devices can be used to incorporate logic and memory devices on a design board, eliminating chip-to-chip delays, minimizing board space, and reducing total system cost. Since you can program the UFM block to suit your needs, MAX II devices offer more interface flexibility than an off-the-shelf EEPROM device.

Section IV. In-System Programmability

This section provides information and guidelines for in-system programmability (ISP) and Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) boundary scan testing (BST).

This section includes the following chapters:

- Chapter 11. In-System Programmability Guidelines for MAX II Devices
- Chapter 12. Real-Time ISP & ISP Clamp for MAX II Devices
- Chapter 13. IEEE 1149.1 (JTAG) Boundary-Scan Testing for MAX II Devices
- Chapter 14. Using Jam STAPL for ISP via an Embedded Processor
- Chapter 15. Using the Agilent 3070 Tester for In-System Programming

Revision History

The table below shows the revision history for Chapters 11 through 15.

Chapter(s)	Date / Version	Changes Made
11	January 2005, v1.3	Previously published as Chapter 12. No changes to content.
	December 2004, v1.2	Added section User Flash Memory Operations During In-System Programming.
	June 2004, v1.1	Pull-up resistor values. Textual updates.
12	January 2005, v1.1	Previously published as Chapter 13. No changes to content.
13	January 2005, v1.1	Previously published as Chapter 14. No changes to content.
	March 2004, v1.0	Initial Release.
14	January 2005, v1.2	Previously published as Chapter 15. No changes to content.
	December 2004, v1.1	Changed document reference from AN 88 to AN 122.
15	January 2005, v1.1	Previously published as Chapter 16. No changes to content.

Chapter 11. In-System Programmability Guidelines for MAX II Devices

MII51013-1.3

Introduction

As time-to-market pressure increases, design engineers require advanced system-level products to ensure problem-free development and manufacturing. Programmable logic devices (PLDs) with in-system programmability (ISP) can help accelerate development time, facilitate in-field upgrades, simplify the manufacturing flow, lower inventory costs, and improve printed circuit board (PCB) testing capabilities. Altera® ISP-capable MAX® II devices can be programmed and reprogrammed in-system via the IEEE Std. 1149.1 Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) interface. This interface allows MAX II devices to be programmed and the PCB to be functionally tested in a single manufacturing step, saving testing time and assembly costs. This chapter describes guidelines you should follow to design successfully with ISP, including:

- General ISP Guidelines
- IEEE Std. 1149.1 Signals
- Sequential vs. Concurrent Programming
- ISP Troubleshooting Guidelines
- ISP via Embedded Processors
- ISP via In-Circuit Testers

General ISP Guidelines

This section provides guidelines that helps you design successfully for ISP-capable MAX II devices. These guidelines should be used regardless of your specific design implementation.

Operating Conditions

Each MAX II device has several parametric ratings, or operating conditions, that are required for proper operation. Although MAX II devices can exceed these conditions when in user mode and still operate correctly, these conditions should not be exceeded during in-system programming. Violating any of the operating conditions during in-system programming can result in programming failures or incorrectly programmed devices. V_{CCIO} of all I/O banks and V_{CCINT} of the device must be fully powered up for ISP to function.

ISP Voltage

The V_{CCINT} and V_{CCIO} level specified in the device operating conditions table must be maintained on the `VCCINT` and `VCCIO` pins during in-system programming to ensure that the device's flash cells are programmed correctly. The V_{CCINT} and V_{CCIO} specification applies for both commercial- and industrial-temperature-grade devices.

Input Voltages

The *MAX II Device Family Data Sheet* lists the MAX II device input voltage specification in the absolute maximum ratings and the recommended operating conditions tables. The input voltages in the absolute maximum rating table refers to the maximum voltage which the device can tolerate before risking permanent damage.

The recommended operating conditions table specify the voltage range for safe device operation. Make sure all pins that transition during in-system programming do not have a ground or V_{CC} overshoot. Overshoot problems typically occur on free-running clocks or data buses that can toggle during in-system programming. All pins that have an overshoot greater than 1.0 V must have series termination.

For more information on the recommended operating conditions and the absolute maximum ratings for MAX II devices and termination, see the chapter on *DC & Switching Characteristics* and *AN 75: High-Speed Board Designs*, respectively.

UFM Operations During In-System Programming

If your design allows you to access the MAX II UFM (write or erase), you must ensure that all the erase or write operations of the UFM are completed before starting any ISP session (including stand-alone verify, examine, setting security bit, and reading the contents of the UFM). You should never start an ISP session when any erase or write operation of the UFM is on going, as this may put the device in an unrecoverable state. However, this restriction does not apply to the read operation of the UFM.

If you cannot ensure that any erase or write operation of the UFM is complete before attempting an ISP operation to the MAX II device, then you should enable the real-time ISP feature. When used properly, this feature can help guard against any UFM/ISP operation contention. When real-time ISP is enabled, the programming algorithm used by the Quartus® II software or the Jam™ (**.jam**)/Jam Byte-Code (**.jbc**) files will wait 500 ms before it begins any operation. This is the same amount of

time it takes for one UFM sector to be erased (i.e., the real-time ISP programming algorithm waits for what may have been a previously started UFM erase sequence to complete).

However, if you are using a real-time ISP feature, no other UFM operations are allowed after that time (no address shifting, no data shifting, and no read, write, or erase operations). This can be controlled by monitoring the RTP_BUSY signal on the altufm_none megafunction. When real-time ISP is under way, the RTP_BUSY output signal on the UFM block goes high. You can monitor this signal and ensure that all UFM operations from the logic array cease until real-time ISP is complete. This user-generated control logic is only necessary for the altufm_none megafunction, which provides no auto-generated logic. The other interfaces for the altufm megafunction (altufm_parallel, altufm_spi, altufm_i2c) contain control logic that automatically monitors the RTP_BUSY signal and ceases operations to the UFM when a real-time ISP operation is under way.

Interrupting In-System Programming

Altera does not recommend interrupting the programming process. However, the MAX II device has an ISP_DONE bit that will only be set at the very end of a successful program sequence. The I/O pins will only drive out if this bit is set. This prevents a partially programmed device from driving out and operating unpredictably.

MultiVolt Devices & Power-Up Sequences

For the JTAG circuitry to operate correctly during in-system programming or boundary-scan testing, all devices in a JTAG chain must be in the same state. Therefore, in systems with multiple power supply voltages, the JTAG pins must be held in the test-logic-reset state until all devices in the chain are completely powered up. This procedure is particularly important because systems with multiple power supplies cannot power all voltage levels simultaneously.

MAX II devices have the MultiVolt™ feature and can use more than one power supply voltage: V_{CCINT} and V_{CCIO} for each I/O bank. V_{CCINT} provides power to the JTAG circuitry; V_{CCIO} provides power to input pins and output drivers for output pins, including TDO. Therefore, when using two power supply voltages, the JTAG circuitry must be held in the test-logic-reset state until both power supplies are turned on. If the JTAG pins are not held in the test-logic-reset state, in-system programming errors can occur.

V_{CCIO} Powered before V_{CCINT}

If V_{CCIO} is powered up before V_{CCINT}, the JTAG circuitry is not active but TDO is tri-stated. Even though the JTAG circuitry is not active, if the next device in the JTAG chain is powered up with the same trace as V_{CCIO}, its JTAG circuitry must stay in the test-logic-reset state. Because all TMS and TCK signals are common, they must be disabled for all devices in the chain. Therefore, the JTAG pins must be disabled by pulling TCK low and TMS high.

I/O Pins Tri-Stated during In-System Programming

By default, all device I/O pins are tri-stated during in-system programming. In addition, the MAX II device provides a weak pull-up resistor during ISP. The purpose of this weak pull-up resistor is to eliminate the need for external pull-up resistors on tri-stated I/O pins.

For pins that are used to drive signals and require a particular value during in-system programming (e.g., output enable or chip enable signals), you can use the in system programming clamp feature or the real-time ISP feature available for MAX II devices. These two features ensure that each I/O pin is clamped to a specific state during in-system programming.

For more information, refer to *In-System Programming Clamp* and *Real-Time ISP* in the chapter on *JTAG & In-System Programmability*.

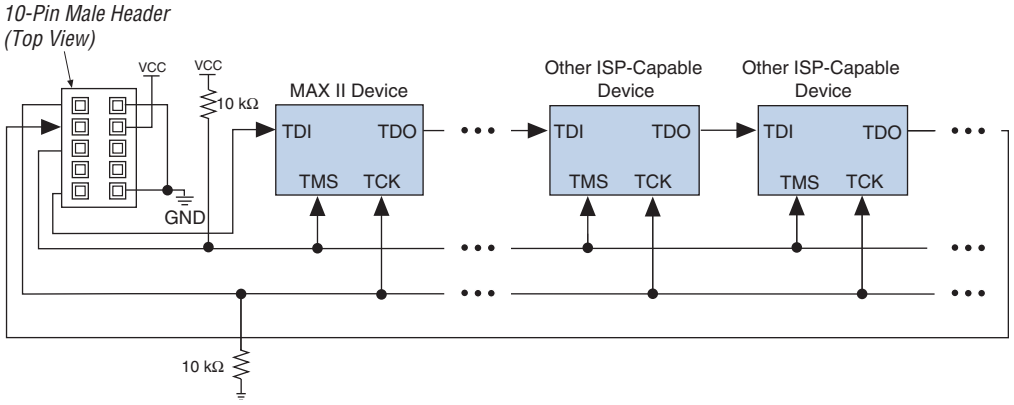
Pull-Up & Pull-Down of JTAG Pins During In-System Programming

A MAX II device operating in in-system programming mode requires four pins: TDI, TDO, TMS, and TCK. The detailed description and function of each pin can be found in the chapter on *IEEE 1149.1 (JTAG) Boundary-Scan Testing for MAX II Devices*.

Three of the four JTAG pins have internal weak pull-up or pull-down resistors. The TDI and TMS pins have internal weak pull-up resistors while the TCK pin has an internal weak pull-down resistor. However, for device programming in a JTAG chain, there might be devices that do not have internal pull-up or pull-down resistors. Altera recommends to externally pull TMS high and TCK low through 10-kΩ resistors.

Figure 11–1 shows the external pull-up and pull-down for TMS and TCK of the JTAG chain. The TDO pin does not have internal pull-up or pull-down resistors, and does not require external pull-up or pull-down resistors.

Figure 11–1. External Pull-Up & Pull-Down Resistors for TMS & TCK of a JTAG Chain



The TMS pin is pulled high so that the TAP controller will remain in the TEST_LOGIC/RESET state even if there is input from TCK. To prevent TCK from pulsing high, the TCK pin is pulled low during power-up. Pulling TCK high is not recommended because an increase in the power supply to the pull-up resistor causes the TCK to pulse high; thus, it is possible for the TAP controller to reach an unintended state.

IEEE Std. 1149.1 Signals

This section provides guidelines for programming with the IEEE Std. 1149.1 (JTAG) interface.

TCK Signal

Most in-system programming failures are caused by a noisy TCK signal. Noisy transitions on rising or falling edges can cause incorrect clocking of the IEEE Std. 1149.1 Test Access Port (TAP) controller. Incorrect clocking can cause the state machine to transition to an unknown state, leading to in-system programming failures.

Further, because the TCK signal must drive all IEEE Std. 1149.1 devices in the chain in parallel, the signal may have a high fan-out. Like any other high fan-out user-mode clock, you must manage a clock tree to maintain signal integrity. Typical errors that result from clock integrity problems are invalid ID messages, blank-check errors, or verification errors.

Altera recommends pulling the TCK signal low through the internal weak pull-down resistor or an external 10-kΩ resistor.

Fast TCK edges combined with board inductance can cause overshoot problems. When this combination occurs, you must either reduce inductance on the trace or reduce the switching rate by selecting a transistor-to-transistor logic (TTL) driver chip with a slower slew rate. Altera does not recommend using resistor and capacitor (RC) networks to slow down edge rates, because they can violate the device's input specifications. In most cases, using a driver chip prevents the edge rate from being too slow. Altera recommends using driver chips that do not glitch upon power-up.

Programming via a Download Cable

You can program MAX II devices using a MasterBlaster™, ByteBlasterMV™, ByteBlaster™ II, or USB Blaster download cable. Using a PC or UNIX workstation with the Quartus II software programmer, Programmer Object File (**.pof**), Jam™ Files (**.jam**), or Jam Byte-Code Files (**.jbc**) can be downloaded to the MAX II devices via the download cable.

If you are using the download cables and your JTAG chain contains three or more devices, Altera recommends adding a buffer to the chain. You should select a buffer with slow transitions to minimize noise, but be sure that the transition rates can still meet TCK performance requirements of your chain.

If you must extend the download cable, you can attach a standard PC parallel or USB port cable to the download cable. Do not extend the 10-pin header portion of the download cable; extending this portion of the cable can cause noise and in-system programming problems.

Different download cables will have different programming times. For more information regarding the MasterBlaster, ByteBlasterMV, ByteBlaster II, or USB Blaster download cable, see the *MasterBlaster Serial/USB Communications Cable Data Sheet*, *ByteBlasterMV Parallel Port Download Cable Data Sheet*, *ByteBlaster II Parallel Port Download Cable Data Sheet*, or *USB Blaster USB Port Download Cable Data Sheet*.

Disabling IEEE Std. 1149.1 Circuitry

By default, the JTAG circuitry in MAX II devices is always enabled because they have dedicated JTAG pins and circuitry. The JTAG circuitry must be enabled during ISP and boundary-scan testing, but disabled at all other times. If your design does not use ISP or boundary-scan test (BST) circuitry, Altera recommends disabling the IEEE Std. 1149.1 circuitry.

To disable the JTAG circuitry, Altera recommends pulling TMS high and TCK low. Pulling TCK low ensures that a rising edge does not occur on TCK during the power-up sequence. You can pull TCK high, but you must first pull TMS high. Pulling TMS high first ensures that the rising edge or edges on TCK do not cause the JTAG state machine to leave the test-logic-reset state.

For more information on disabling the IEEE 1149.1 circuitry, refer to the Disabling IEEE Std. 1149.1 BST Circuitry section of the chapter on *IEEE 1149.1 (JTAG) Boundary-Scan Testing*.

Working with Different Voltage Levels

When devices in a JTAG chain operate at different voltage levels, a device's output voltage specification must meet the subsequent device's input voltage specification. If the devices do not meet this criteria, you must add additional circuitry, such as a level-shifter, to adjust the voltage levels. For example, when a 5.0-V device drives a 2.5-V device, you must adjust the 5.0-V device's output voltage to meet the 2.5-V device's input voltage specification.

Because all devices in a JTAG chain are tied together, you must also ensure that the first device's TDO output meets the subsequent device's TDI input voltage specification to program a chain of devices successfully.

All MAX II devices include a MultiVolt I/O feature, which allows these devices to interface with systems that have different supply voltages. All MAX II devices can be set for 3.3-V, 2.5-V, 1.8-V, or 1.5-V I/O operation. The JTAG pins of MAX II devices support these voltage levels. Refer to the chapter on *MAX II Architecture* for I/O standard compatibility for each V_{CCIO} voltage. For example, V_{CCIO1} at 3.3 V does not allow JTAG input pins to accept 1.8- or 1.5-V signals.

Sequential vs. Concurrent Programming

This section describes how to program multiple devices using sequential and concurrent programming. The JTAG chain setup for sequential and concurrent programming is similar, only the programming algorithms are different.

Sequential Programming

Sequential programming is the process of programming multiple devices in a chain one device at a time. After the first device in the chain is finished being programmed, the next device is programmed. This sequence continues until all specified devices in the JTAG chain are programmed. After a device is programmed, it will be in bypass mode to

allow data to be passed to the subsequent devices in the chain. All the devices in the chain does not go into user mode until all the devices are programmed.

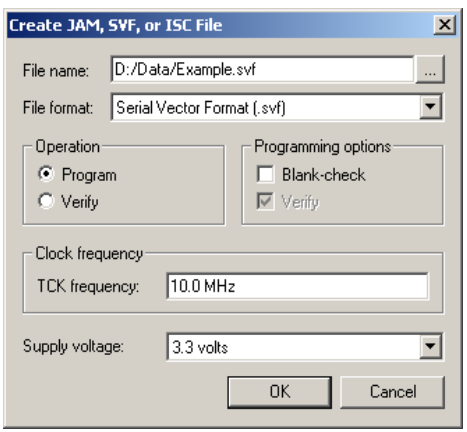
Concurrent Programming

Concurrent programming is used to program devices from the same family (e.g., the MAX II family) in parallel. The programming time is slightly longer than the time needed to program the largest device in the chain, resulting in considerably faster programming times than sequential programming (where programming time is equal to the sum of individual programming times for all devices). Higher clock rates for shifting data result in even greater time savings.

Concurrent programming of devices can be done using Serial Vector Format files (**.svf**), Jam files, or JBC files created from the Quartus II software. See Figure 11–2.

1. Choose **Programmer** (Tools menu)
2. Click **Add File** and select programming files for the respective devices.
3. Choose **Create/Update > Create JAM, SVF, or ISC File** (File menu).
4. Specify a file in the File format list.
5. Click **OK**.

Figure 11–2. Create Jam, JBC, or SVF Files



ISP Troubleshooting Guidelines

This section provides a few tips for troubleshooting ISP-related problems.

Invalid ID & Unrecognized Device Messages

The first step during in-system programming is to check the device's silicon ID. If the silicon ID does not match, an `Invalid ID` or `Unrecognize Device` error is generated. Typical causes for this error are shown below:

- Download cable connected incorrectly
- `TDO` is not connected
- Incomplete JTAG chain
- Noisy `TCK` signal
- Jam Player ported incorrectly

Download Cable Connected Incorrectly

You receive an error if the download cable is connected incorrectly to the parallel or USB port or if it is not receiving power from your board.

For more information on installing the MasterBlaster, ByteBlasterMV, ByteBlaster, or USB Blaster download cable, see the *MasterBlaster Serial/USB Communication Cable Data Sheet*, *ByteBlasterMV Parallel Port Download Cable Data Sheet*, *ByteBlaster II Parallel Port Download Cable Data Sheet*, or *USB Blaster USB Port Download Cable Data Sheet*.

TDO Is Not Connected

You receive an error if the `TDO` port of one device in the chain is not connected. During in-system programming, data must be shifted in and out of each device in the JTAG chain through the JTAG pins. Therefore, each device's `TDO` port must be connected to the subsequent device's `TDI` port, and the last device's `TDO` port must be connected to the download cable's `TDO` port.

Incomplete JTAG Chain

You will receive an error if the JTAG chain is not complete. To check if an incomplete JTAG chain is causing the error, use an oscilloscope to monitor vectors coming out of each device in the chain. If each device's `TDO` port does not toggle during in-system programming, your JTAG chain is not complete.

Noisy TCK Signal

Noise on the TCK signal is the most common reason for in-system programming errors. Noisy transitions on rising or falling edges can cause incorrect clocking of the IEEE Std. 1149.1 TAP controller, causing the state machine to be lost and in-system programming to fail. For more information on dealing with noisy TCK signals, refer to "TCK Signal" on page 11–5

Jam Player Ported Incorrectly

You will receive an error if the Jam Player was not ported correctly for your platform. To check if the Jam Player is causing the error, apply the IDCODE instruction to the target device using a Jam file. You can use a Jam file to load an IDCODE instruction and then shift out the IDCODE value. This test determines if the JTAG chain is set up correctly and if you can read and write to the JTAG chain properly.

You can download the **idcode.zip** file from the Altera web site to obtain the **idcode.jam** file.

Troubleshooting Tips

This section discusses some additional suggestions for troubleshooting ISP issues.

Verify the JTAG Chain Continuity

For in-system programming to occur successfully, the number of devices physically in the JTAG chain must match the number reported in the Quartus II software. The following steps show one simple way to verify that the JTAG chain is connected properly.

1. Open the Programmer in the Quartus II software.
2. Click **Auto Detect** in the Programmer. The Quartus II software reports the number of devices found on the JTAG chain. If this fails, check the JTAG chain to make sure it is not broken.

Check the V_{CC} Level of the Board During In-System Programming

Using an oscilloscope, monitor the V_{CCINT} signal on your JTAG chain and set the trigger to the minimum V_{CC} level listed in the recommended operating conditions table of the appropriate device family data sheet. If a trigger occurs during in-system programming, the devices may need more current than is being supplied by the existing power supply. Try replacing the existing power supply with one that provides more current.

Power-Up Problems

Excessive voltage or current on I/O pins during power-up can cause one of the devices in the JTAG chain to experience latch-up. Check if any of the devices are hot to the touch; hot devices have probably experienced latch-up and may have been damaged. In this situation, check all voltage sources to make sure that excessive voltage or current is not being fed into the device. Then, replace the affected device and try programming again.

Random Signals on JTAG Pins

During normal operation, each device's TAP controller must be in the test-logic-reset state. To force the device back into this state, try pulling the TMS signal high and pulsing the TCK clock signal six times. If the device then powers-up successfully, you must add a higher pull-down resistor on the TCK signal.

Software Issues

Failures during in-system programming may occasionally be related to the Quartus II software. Software-related issues are documented in the Find Answers section under the Support Center in the Altera web site at **www.altera.com**. Search the database for information relating to software issues that interfere with in-system programming.

ISP via Embedded Processors

This section provides guidelines for programming ISP-capable devices using the Jam Standard Test and Programming Language (STAPL) and an embedded processor.

Processor & Memory Requirements

The Jam Byte-Code Player supports 8-bit and higher processors; the ASCII Jam Player supports 16-bit and higher processors. The Jam Player uses memory in a predictable manner, which simplifies in-field upgrades by confining updates to the Jam File. The Jam Player memory uses both ROM and dynamic memory (RAM). ROM is used to store the Jam Player binary and the Jam File; dynamic memory is used when the Jam Player is called.

For information on how to estimate the maximum amount of RAM and ROM required by the Jam Player, see the chapter on *Using Jam STAPL for ISP via an Embedded Processor*.

Porting the Jam Player

The Altera Jam Player (both Byte-Code and ASCII versions) works with a PC parallel port. To port the Jam Player to your processor, you only need to modify the **jamstub.c** or **jbistub.c** file (for the ASCII Jam Player or Jam Byte-Code Player, respectively). All other files should remain the same. If the Jam Player is ported incorrectly, an Unrecognized Device error is generated. The most common causes for this error are listed below:

- After porting the Jam Player, the `TDO` value may be read in reversed polarity. This problem may occur because the default I/O code in the Jam Player assumes the use of the PC parallel port.
- Although the `TMS` and `TDI` signals are clocked in on the rising edge of TCK, outputs do not change until the falling edge of `TCK`. This situation causes a half `TCK` clock cycle lag in reading out the values. If the `TDO` transition is expected on the rising edge, the data appears to be offset by one clock.
- Altera recommends using registers to synchronize the output transitions. In addition, some processor data ports use a register to synchronize the output signals. For example, reading and writing to the PC's parallel port is accomplished by reading and writing to registers. The use of these registers must be taken into consideration when reading and writing to the JTAG chain. Incorrect accounting of these registers can cause the values to either lead or lag the expected value.

ISP via In-Circuit Testers

MAX II devices can also be in-system programmed via in-circuit testers. For more information on using Agilent's 3070 in-circuit tester to in-system program MAX II devices, refer to the chapter on *Using Jam STAPL for ISP via an Embedded Processor*.

Conclusion

The information provided in this document is based on development experiences and customer issues resolved by Altera. For more information on resolving in-system programming problems, contact Altera Applications.

Chapter 12. Real-Time ISP & ISP Clamp for MAX II Devices

MII51019-1.1

Introduction

During in-system programming, most CPLDs automatically tri-state their input/output (I/O) pins to prevent contention issues on a board. After successful programming, the device enters user mode and the new design begins to function. Apart from this normal programming mode, MAX® II devices also support real-time in-system programmability (ISP) and ISP Clamp programming modes, which allow control of I/O and device behavior during ISP. This chapter will discuss these two features and how to use them in the Quartus® II software, as well as the Jam™ Standard Test and Programming Language (STAPL) and Jam STAPL Byte-Code Players.

- Real-Time ISP
- ISP Clamp

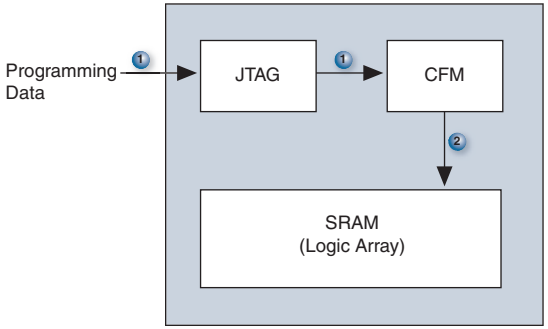
Real-Time ISP

Real-time ISP allows you to program a MAX II device while the device is still in operation. The new design only replaces the existing design when there is a power cycle to the device (i.e., powering down and powering up again). This feature enables you to perform in-field updates to the MAX II device at any time without affecting the operation of the whole system.

How Real-Time ISP Works

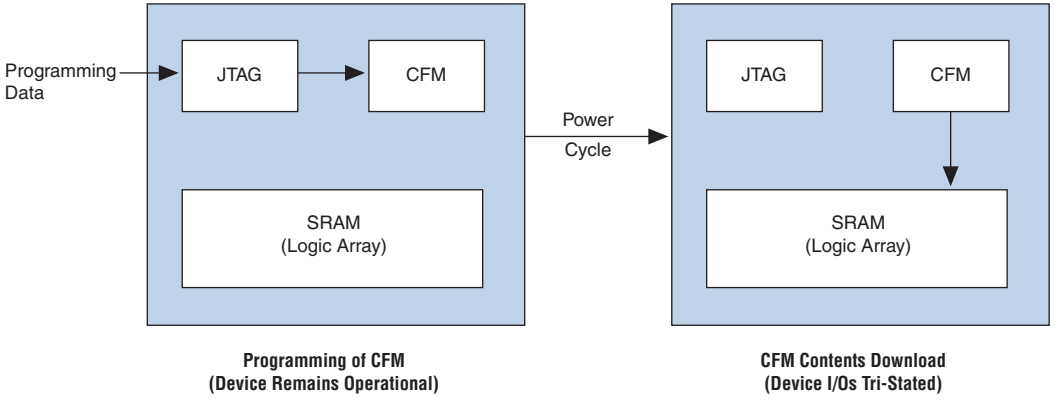
For normal ISP operation, downloading the new design data from the configuration flash memory (CFM) to the SRAM begins after the completion of CFM programming. During the process of CFM programming and subsequent downloading of CFM data to SRAM, I/O pins will remain tri-stated. After the CFM download to the SRAM, the device resets and enters user mode operation. Figure 12–1 shows the flow of normal programming.

Figure 12–1. MAX II Device with Normal ISP Operation



In real-time ISP mode, the user flash memory (UFM), programmable logic, and I/O pins remain operational while programming of the CFM is in progress. The contents of the CFM will not download into the SRAM after the successful programming of the CFM. Instead, the device waits for a power cycle to occur. The normal power-up sequence occurs (CFM downloads to SRAM at power-up) and the device enters user mode after t_{CONFIG} time. Figure 12–2 shows the flow of real-time ISP.

Figure 12–2. Real-Time ISP Operation



For the t_{CONFIG} value for a specific MAX II device, refer to the chapter on *DC & Switching Characteristics*.

Real-Time ISP with the Quartus II Software

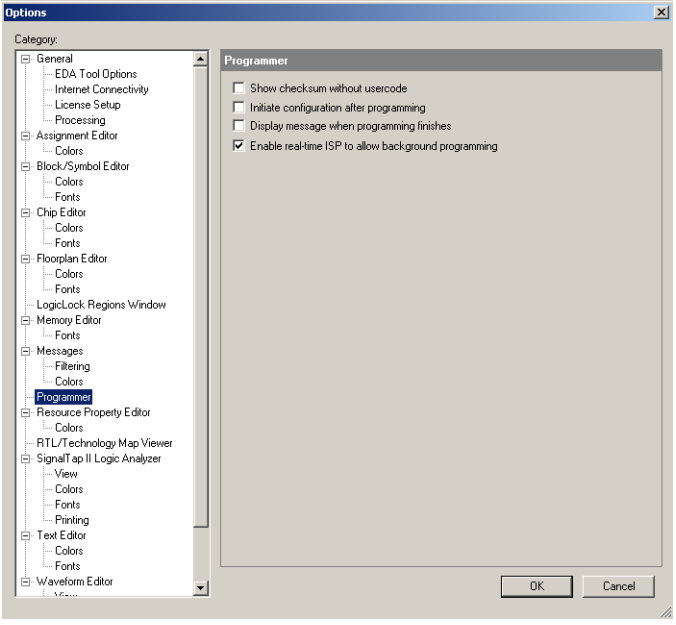
The programming file formats generated by the Quartus II software that support these two features are the Programmer Object File (**.pof**) that is used with the Quartus II programmer, and the Jam File (**.jam**) and Jam Byte-Code File (**.jbc**) that are used with either the Quartus II programmer or other programming tools.

Ensure that you enable this feature before programming a MAX II device through the Quartus II programmer. You can enable the real-time ISP feature in the Quartus II software through the following steps:

1. Choose **Options** (Tools menu).
2. Choose **Programmer** under the **Category** section.
3. Check the real-time ISP check box and click **OK**. The MAX II device will go into real-time ISP mode when the Quartus II programmer starts programming it with any one of the three types of programming files.

Figure 12–3 shows the Programmer options in the Options menu.

Figure 12–3. Programmer Options in the Options Menu



Real-Time ISP with Jam & JBC Players

You can use the Jam or JBC file created from the POF to program a MAX II device in real-time ISP mode with the Jam or JBC Player.

For real-time ISP with the Jam File and Jam Player, type the following at the command-line prompt:

```
jp_23 -aprogram -ddo_real_time_isp=1 <file_name.jam>
```

For Real-Time ISP with the JBC File and JBC Player, type the following at the command-line prompt:

```
jbi_22 -aprogram -ddo_real_time_isp=1 <file_name.jbc>
```

The names of the executable files for the players are different, depending on the version of the players. Download the latest version of the Jam and JBC Player from the Altera® web site at **www.altera.com**.

ISP Clamp

When a MAX II device enters normal ISP operation, all the I/O pins tri-state and are weakly pulled up to V_{CCIO} with internal pull-up resistors. However, there are situations when the I/O pins of the device should not be tri-stated when the device is in ISP operation. For instance, in a running system, some signals (e.g., output enable or chip enable signals) might use some of the I/O pins and require those I/O pins to assume a high or low logic level, or even maintain their current state when the device is in ISP mode.

With the ISP clamp feature in MAX II devices, you can hold each I/O pin of a device to a specified static state when programming the device. You can set the state in the Quartus II software. After successfully programming the device in ISP clamp mode, those I/O pins will be released and function according to the new design.

This feature can be used to indicate when the device is being programmed and when the programming is done by setting a particular pin to a specific state (different from the state when the device is in user mode) when the device enters ISP clamp mode.

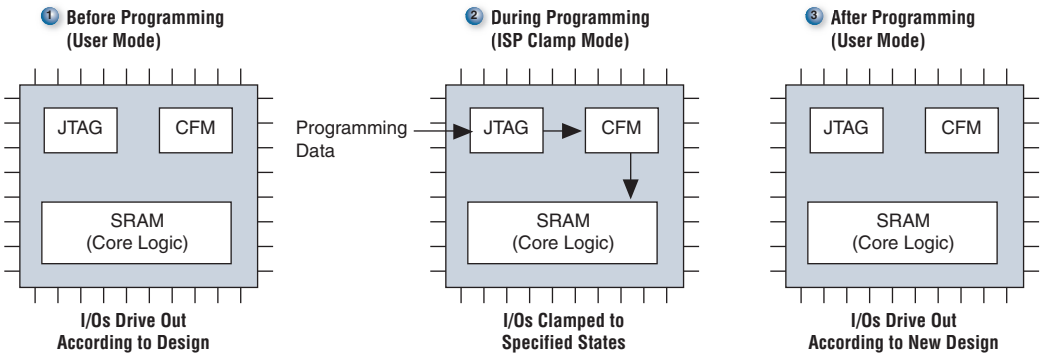
How ISP Clamp Works

When the ISP clamp feature is used, you can set the I/O pins to tri-state (default), high, low, or even sample the existing state of a pin and hold the pin to that state when the device is in ISP clamp operation. The software determines the values to be scanned into the boundary-scan registers of each I/O pin, based on your settings. This will determine the state of the pins to be clamped to when the device programming is in progress.

Before clamping the I/O pins, the SAMPLE/PRELOAD JTAG instruction is first executed to load the appropriate values to the boundary-scan registers. After loading the boundary-scan registers with the appropriate values, the EXTEST instruction is executed to clamp the I/O pins to the specific values loaded into the boundary-scan registers during SAMPLE/PRELOAD.

If you choose to sample the existing state of a pin and hold the pin to that state when the device enters ISP clamp mode, you must make sure that the signal is in steady state. You need a steady state signal because you cannot control the sample set-up time as it depends on the TCK frequency as well as the download cable and software. You might not capture the correct value when sampling a signal that toggles or is not static for long periods of time. Figure 12–4 shows the ISP clamp operation.

Figure 12–4. ISP Clamp Operation



Using ISP Clamp in the Quartus II Software

You have to define the states of the I/O pins to use the ISP clamp feature. There are two ways to define the pin states in the Quartus II software. You can either:

- Use an I/O Pin State file (**.ips**), or
- Use the Assignment Editor to set the clamp states of the pins

Using the IPS File

Creating an IPS File

You can specify the clamp states of the pins when the device is in ISP clamp operation without configuring the settings in the Assignment Editor and recompiling the design. You must first create a new I/O pin state file (**.ips**) file and define the states of the pins in the file, or use an existing IPS file. The IPS file defines the states for all the pins of the device when the device is in ISP clamp operation. The file created is usable for programming the device with any designs, as long as it targets the same device and package. An IPS file must be used together with a POF file, which contains the programming data to program the device.

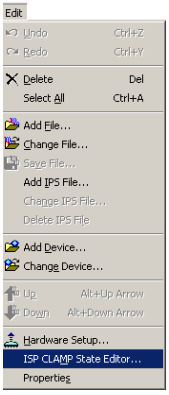
To create an IPS file, perform the following:

1. Click **Programmer** on the toolbar, or choose **Programmer** (Tools menu) to open the Quartus II Programmer window.

2. Click **Add File** in the programmer to add the programming file (POF, Jam, or JBC) into the programmer window.

3. Click on the programming file in the programmer (the entire row will be highlighted) and choose **ISP CLAMP State Editor** (Edit menu). See Figure 12–5.

Figure 12–5. Edit Menu

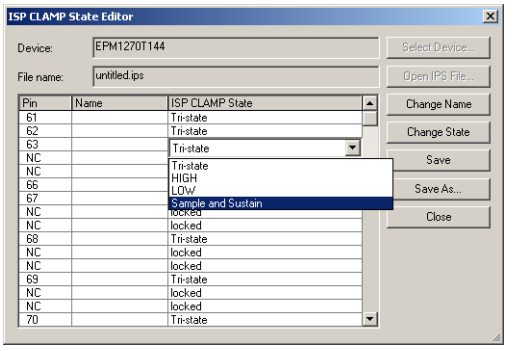


4. Specify the states of the pins in your design in the ISP Clamp State Editor. There are four clamp state choices: tri-state, high, low, and sample and sustain. By default, all pins are set to tri-state.

5. Save the IPS file after making the modifications.

Figure 12–6 shows the ISP Clamp State Editor. You can also choose **Create/Update** > **Create/Update IPS File** (File menu) to open the ISP Clamp State Editor and create a new IPS file.

Figure 12–6. ISP Clamp State Editor



Using the IPS File

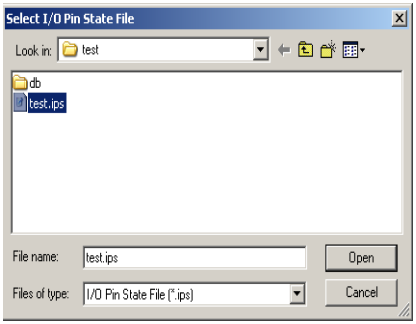
In the Quartus II Programmer, you must specify the IPS file you want to use by performing the following steps:

1. Double-click on the cell under the IPS File column and the **Select I/O Pin State File** menu will appear.

2. Choose the IPS file for you project and click **Open**.

You can also left-click on the programming file (this will highlight the entire row) and choose **Add IPS File** (Edit menu) to open the Select I/O Pin State File dialog box as shown in Figure 12–7.

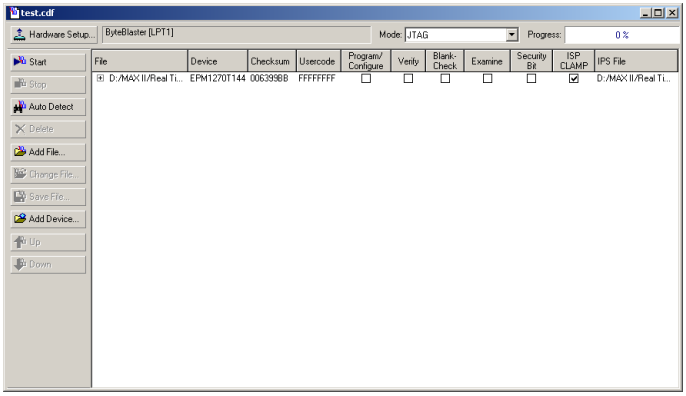
Figure 12–7. Select I/O Pin State File Menu



3. The IPS file you have selected will be listed in the Quartus II Programmer window, as shown in Figure 12–8.

Make sure the ISP CLAMP check box is checked before you start programming your device.

Figure 12–8. The Quartus II Programmer Window with the Specific IPS File



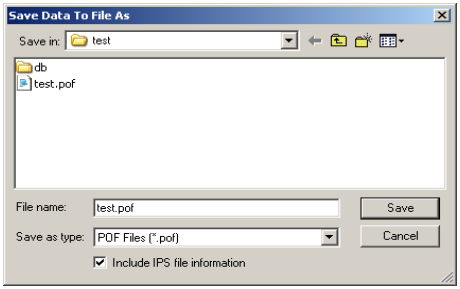
Saving the IPS File Information to the Programming File

The pin state information in the IPS file can be saved into the POF to avoid requiring two files. You will only need the programming file to program a device in ISP clamp mode. This programming file is also used for creating the Jam and JBC files for the ISP clamp so that the Jam or JBC files will contain the pin state information. The following are the steps to save the pin state information from the IPS file to the programming files.

1. Add in the programming file in the programmer window.
2. Add in the IPS file to the programmer.
3. Click **Save File** in the programmer window or from the Edit menu, and the **Save Data To File As** dialog box will appear. See Figure 12–9.
4. Enter the file name, check the **Include IPS file information** box, and click **Save**.

The POF with saved IPS information only supports ISP clamp operation in the Quartus II software and not with third-party programming tools. For third-party tools, Jam or JBC files should be used if ISP clamp is required.

Figure 12–9. Save Data To File as Menu



When programming a device with the ISP Clamp box checked, the Quartus II Programmer will first look for the IPS file. If the IPS file is not found, only then it will look into the POF for the pin state information.

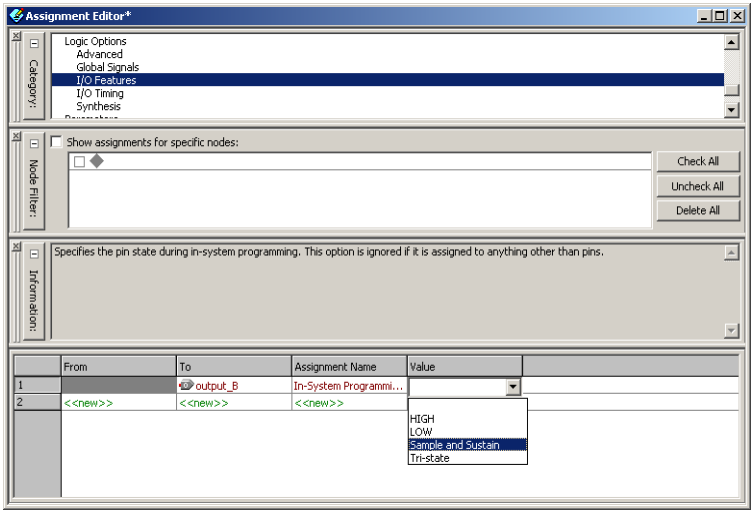
Defining the Pin States in Assignment Editor

Another way to define the pin states is through the Assignment Editor. After you have defined the pin states in the Assignment Editor and compile the design, the programming file generated will have all the pin state information in it. The following are the assignment editor states:

1. Click **Start Analysis and Synthesis** on the toolbar.
2. Choose **Assignment Editor** (Assignment menu).
3. Choose **I/O Features** under Category (Assignment Editor).
4. List down all the pins you wish to clamp when the device is in ISP clamp mode under the **To** column. You can use the Node Finder to help you select the pins.
5. Select **In-System Programming Clamp State** for all the pins under Assignment Name after you have listed down the pins you wish to set state values.
6. Define the states for each of the pins under Value. You can also choose to clamp the pins to high, low, tri-state, or sample and sustain the pin state. By default, the pins are tri-stated when the device enters ISP clamp mode.

Figure 12–7 shows how to define the states of the pins in the Assignment Editor.

Figure 12–10. Assignment Editor



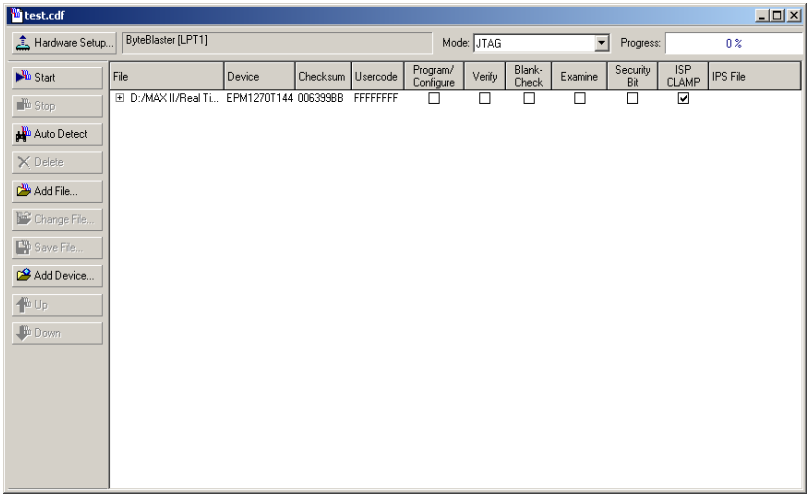
7. Save the assignments and recompile your design.

After you have recompiled the design, the ISP clamp state information will be stored in the POF. You can also view the settings in the Quartus II Settings File (**.qsf**).

Running ISP Clamp in the Quartus II Programmer

In the Quartus II Programmer window, make sure that the ISP Clamp check box is checked before programming the device. Do not add any IPS file in the programmer as the programmer will use the values specified in the IPS file instead of the values you set in the Assignment Editor (which is stored in the POF). Figure 12–7 shows the **Quartus II Programmer** window with ISP Clamp checkbox. Jam and JBC files created using the POF will have the pin state information in them.

Figure 12–11. Quartus II Programmer Window with ISP Clamp Checkbox



ISP Clamp with Jam/JBC Files

The Jam or JBC files used for ISP clamp should contain all the pin state information and do not need any IPS file. Always use the POF file with pin state information to create the Jam or JBC files. The pin state information can be stored into the POF through the Assignment Editor or saving the pin state information to the POF as mentions earlier. The Jam or JBC files can be used with the Quartus II programmer, or with the Jam or JBC player, respectively.

Conclusion

With the real-time ISP and ISP clamp features in MAX II devices, you can set the I/O pins of a device to certain states while programming the device. Through real-time ISP, you can program a MAX II device at any time without affecting the functionality of your system. The ISP clamp feature allows you to hold the I/O pins of a device to specific states when programming the device.

Chapter 13. IEEE 1149.1 (JTAG) Boundary-Scan Testing for MAX II Devices

MII51014-1.1

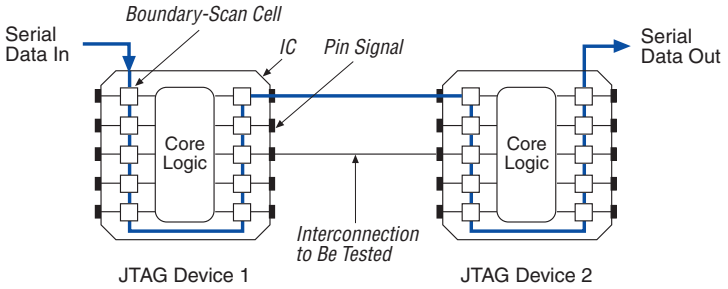
Introduction

As printed circuit boards (PCBs) become more complex, the need for thorough testing becomes increasingly important. Advances in surface-mount packaging and PCB manufacturing have resulted in smaller boards, making traditional test methods (e.g., external test probes and "bed-of-nails" test fixtures) harder to implement. As a result, cost savings from PCB space reductions are sometimes offset by cost increases in traditional testing methods.

In the 1980s, the Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) developed a specification for boundary-scan testing that was later standardized as the IEEE Std. 1149.1 specification. This boundary-scan test (BST) architecture offers the capability to efficiently test components on PCBs with tight lead spacing.

This BST architecture can test pin connections without using physical test probes and capture functional data while a device is operating normally. Boundary-scan cells in a device can force signals onto pins, or capture data from pin or core logic signals. Forced test data is serially shifted into the boundary-scan cells. Captured data is serially shifted out and externally compared to expected results. Figure 13–1 shows the concept of boundary-scan testing.

Figure 13–1. IEEE Std. 1149.1 Boundary-Scan Testing



This chapter discusses how to use the IEEE Std. 1149.1 BST circuitry in MAX® II devices. The topics are as follows:

- IEEE Std. 1149.1 BST architecture
- IEEE Std. 1149.1 boundary-scan register
- IEEE Std. 1149.1 BST operation control
- I/O Voltage Support in JTAG Chain
- Disabling IEEE Std. 1149.1 BST circuitry
- Guidelines for IEEE Std. 1149.1 boundary-scan testing
- Boundary-Scan Description Language (BSDL) support

In addition to BST, you can use the IEEE Std. 1149.1 controller for in-system programming for MAX II devices. MAX II devices support IEEE 1532 programming which utilizes the IEEE Std. 1149.1 Test Access Port (TAP) interface. However, this chapter only discusses the BST feature of the IEEE Std. 1149.1 circuitry.

IEEE Std. 1149.1 BST Architecture

A MAX II device operating in IEEE Std. 1149.1 BST mode uses four required pins, TDI, TDO, TMS, and TCK. Table 13–1 summarizes the functions of each of these pins. MAX II devices do not have a TRST pin.

Table 13–1. EEE Std. 1149.1 Pin Descriptions

Pin	Description	Function
TDI *(1)*	Test data input	Serial input pin for instructions as well as test and programming data. Data is shifted in on the rising edge of TCK.
TDO	Test data output	Serial data output pin for instructions as well as test and programming data. Data is shifted out on the falling edge of TCK. The pin is tri-stated if data is not being shifted out of the device.
TMS *(1)*	Test mode select	Input pin that provides the control signal to determine the transitions of the TAP controller state machine. Transitions within the state machine occur at the rising edge of TCK. Therefore, TMS must be set up before the rising edge of TCK. TMS is evaluated on the rising edge of TCK.
TCK *(2)*	Test clock input	The clock input to the BST circuitry. Some operations occur at the rising edge, while others occur at the falling edge.

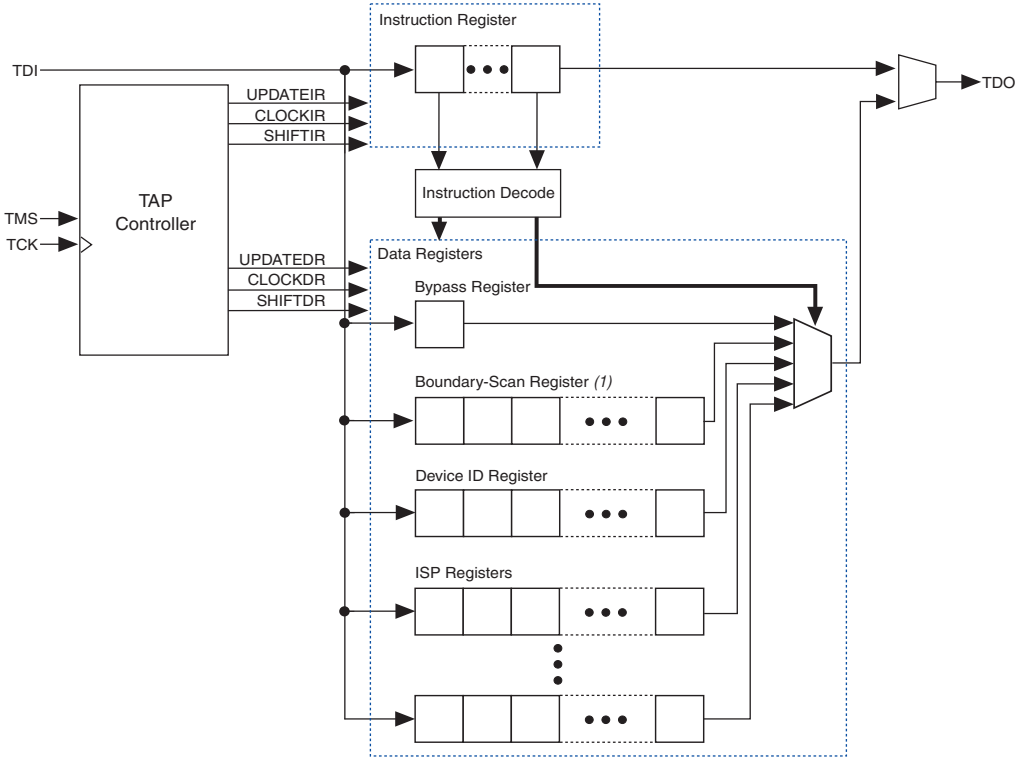
Notes to Table 13–1:
(1) The TDI and TMS pins have internal weak pull-up resistors.
(2) The TCK pin has an internal weak pull-down resistor.

The IEEE Std. 1149.1 BST circuitry requires the following registers:

- The instruction register which is used to determine the action to be performed and the data register to be accessed.
- The bypass register which is a 1-bit-long data register used to provide a minimum-length serial path between TDI and TDO.
- The boundary-scan register that is a shift register composed of all the boundary-scan cells of the device.

Figure 13–2 shows a functional model of the IEEE Std. 1149.1 circuitry.

Figure 13–2. IEEE Std. 1149.1 Circuitry



Note to Figure 13–2:
(1) Refer to the chapter on *JTAG & In-System Programmability* for the boundary-scan register length in MAX II devices.

IEEE Std. 1149.1 boundary-scan testing is controlled by a TAP controller, which is described in "IEEE Std. 1149.1 BST Operation Control" on page 13–6. The TMS and TCK pins operate the TAP controller, and the TDI and TDO pins provide the serial path for the data registers. The TDI pin also provides data to the instruction register, which then generates control logic for the data registers.

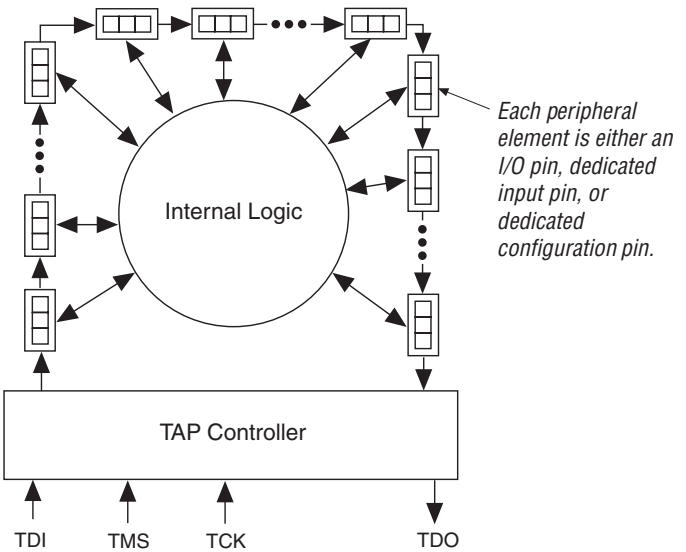
IEEE Std. 1149.1 Boundary-Scan Register

The boundary-scan register is a large serial shift register that uses the TDI pin as an input and the TDO pin as an output. The boundary-scan register consists of 3-bit peripheral elements that are associated with I/O pins of the MAX II devices. You can use the boundary-scan register to test external pin connections or to capture internal data.

Refer to the chapter on *JTAG & In-System Programmability* for the boundary-scan register length of MAX II devices.

Figure 13–3 shows how test data is serially shifted around the periphery of the IEEE Std. 1149.1 device.

Figure 13–3. Boundary-Scan Register



Boundary-Scan Cells of a MAX II Device I/O Pin

Except for the four JTAG pins and power pins, all pins of a MAX II device (including clock pins) can be used as user I/O pins and have a boundary-scan cell (BSC). The 3-bit BSC consists of a set of capture registers and a set of update registers. The capture registers can connect to internal device data via the OUTJ, and OEJ signals, while the update registers connect to external data through the PIN_OUT, and PIN_OE signals. The global control signals for the IEEE Std. 1149.1 BST registers (e.g., SHIFT, CLOCK, and UPDATE) are generated internally by the TAP controller; the MODE signal is generated by a decode of the instruction register. The data signal path for the boundary-scan register runs from the serial data in (SDI) signal to the serial data out (SDO) signal. The scan register begins at the TDI pin and ends at the TDO pin of the device.

Figure 13–4 shows the User I/O Boundary-Scan Cell of MAX II devices.

Figure 13–4. MAX II Device's User I/O BSC with IEEE Std. 1149.1 BST Circuitry

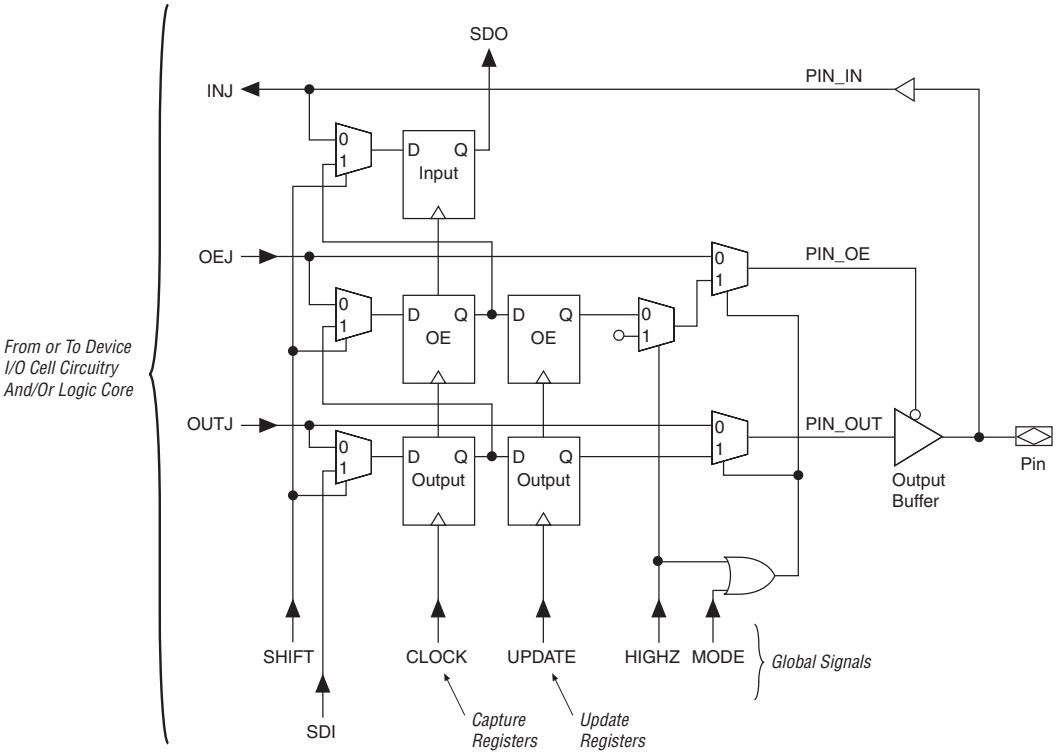


Table 13–2 describes the capture and update register capabilities of all boundary-scan cells within MAX II devices. They describe the user I/O cell.

Table 13–2. MAX II Device's Boundary-Scan Cell Descriptions *Note (1)*

Pin Type	Captures			Drives			Notes
	Output Capture Register	OE Capture Register	Input Capture Register	Output Update Register	OE Update Register	Input Update Register	
User I/O	OUTJ	OEJ	PIN_IN	PIN_OUT	PIN_OE	-	Includes User Clocks

Note to Table 13–2:
(1) TDI, TDO, TMS, and TCK pins, and all VCC and GND pin types do not have boundary-scan cells.

JTAG Pins & Power Pins

MAX II devices do not have boundary-scan cells for the dedicated JTAG pins (TDI, TDO, TMS, and TCK) and power pins (VCCINT, VCCIO, GNDINT, and GNDIO).

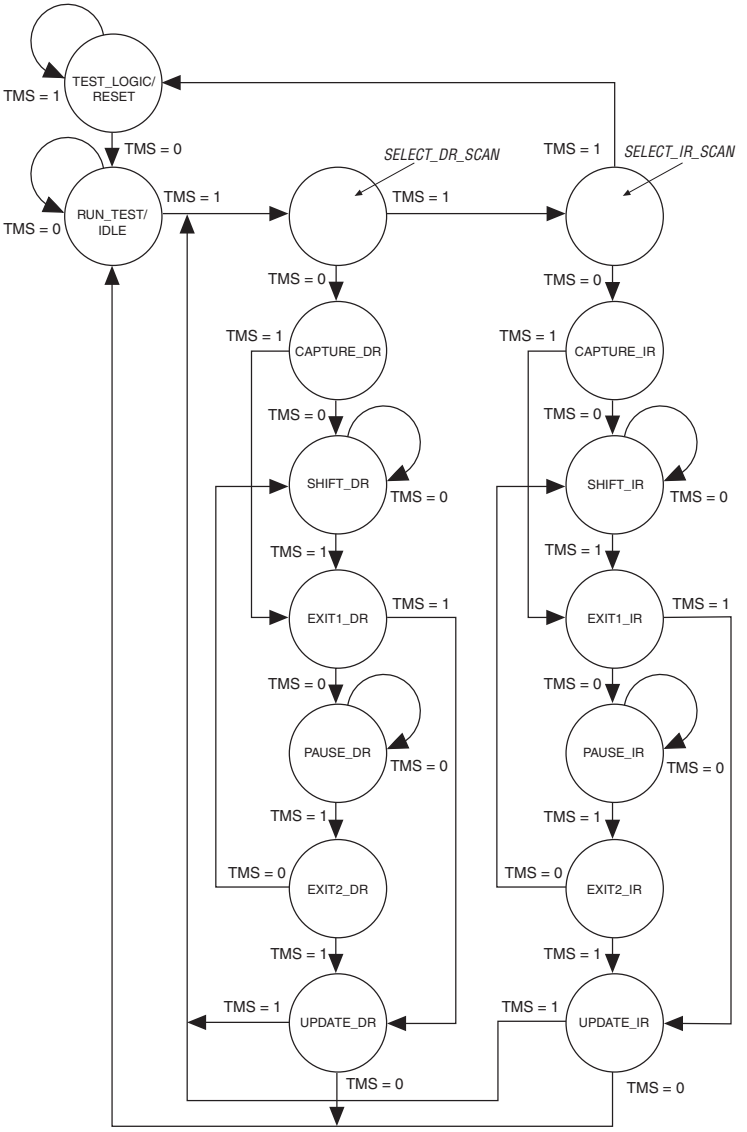
IEEE Std. 1149.1 BST Operation Control

MAX II devices implement the following IEEE Std. 1149.1 BST instructions: SAMPLE/PRELOAD, EXTEST, BYPASS, IDCODE, USERCODE, CLAMP, and HIGHZ. The length of the BST instructions is 10 bits. These instructions are described in detail later in this chapter.

Refer to the chapter on *JTAG & In-System Programmability* for a summary of the BST instructions and their instruction codes.

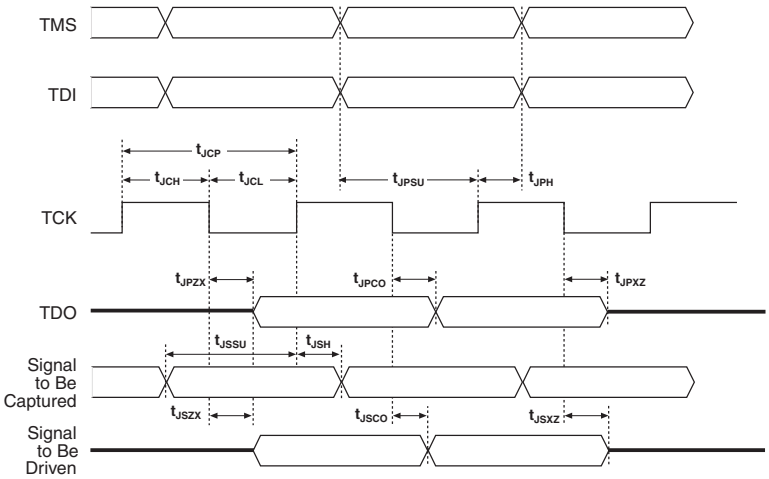
The IEEE Std. 1149.1 TAP controller, a 16-state state machine clocked on the rising edge of TCK, uses the TMS pin to control IEEE Std. 1149.1 operation in the device. Figure 13–5 shows the TAP controller state machine.

Figure 13–5. IEEE Std. 1149.1 TAP Controller State Machine



When the TAP controller is in the TEST_LOGIC/RESET state, the BST circuitry is disabled, the device is in normal operation, and the instruction register is initialized with IDCODE as the initial instruction. At device power-up, the TAP controller starts in this TEST_LOGIC/RESET state. In addition, the TAP controller may be forced to the TEST_LOGIC/RESET state by holding TMS high for five TCK clock cycles. Once in the TEST_LOGIC/RESET state, the TAP controller remains in this state as long as TMS continues to be held high while TCK is clocked. Figure 13–6 shows the timing requirements for the IEEE Std. 1149.1 signals.

Figure 13–6. IEEE Std. 1149.1 Timing Waveforms *Note (1)*

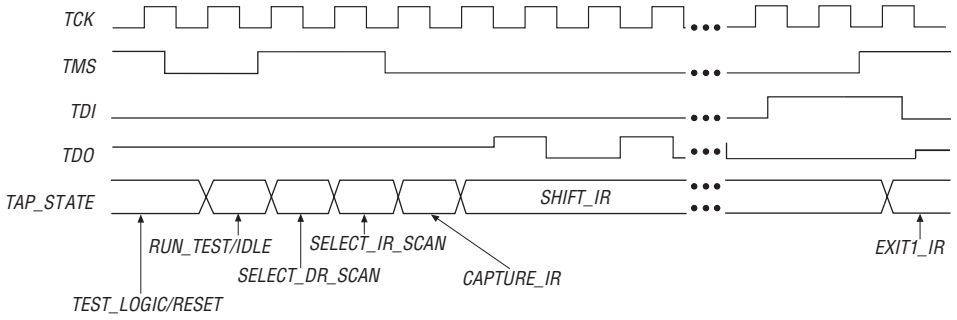


Note to Figure 13–6:

(1) For timing parameter values, refer to the chapter on *DC & Switching Characteristics*.

To start IEEE Std. 1149.1 operation, select an instruction mode by advancing the TAP controller to the shift instruction register (SHIFT_IR) state and shift in the appropriate instruction code on the TDI pin. The waveform diagram in Figure 13–7 represents the entry of the instruction code into the instruction register. It shows the values of TCK, TMS, TDI, and TDO and the states of the TAP controller. From the RESET state, TMS is clocked with the pattern 01100 to advance the TAP controller to SHIFT_IR.

Figure 13–7. Selecting the Instruction Mode



The TDO pin is tri-stated in all states except in the SHIFT_IR and SHIFT_DR states. The TDO pin is activated at the first falling edge of TCK after entering either of the shift states and is tri-stated at the first falling edge of TCK after leaving either of the shift states.

When the SHIFT_IR state is activated, TDO is no longer tri-stated, and the initial state of the instruction register is shifted out on the falling edge of TCK. TDO continues to shift out the contents of the instruction register as long as the SHIFT_IR state is active. The TAP controller remains in the SHIFT_IR state as long as TMS remains low.

During the SHIFT_IR state, an instruction code is entered by shifting data on the TDI pin on the rising edge of TCK. The last bit of the opcode must be clocked at the same time that the next state, EXIT1_IR, is activated; EXIT1_IR is entered by clocking a logic high on TMS. Once in the EXIT1_IR state, TDO becomes tri-stated again. TDO is always tri-stated except in the SHIFT_IR and SHIFT_DR states. After an instruction code is entered correctly, the TAP controller advances to perform the serial shifting of test data in one of three modes—SAMPLE/PRELOAD, EXTEST, or BYPASS—that are described below.

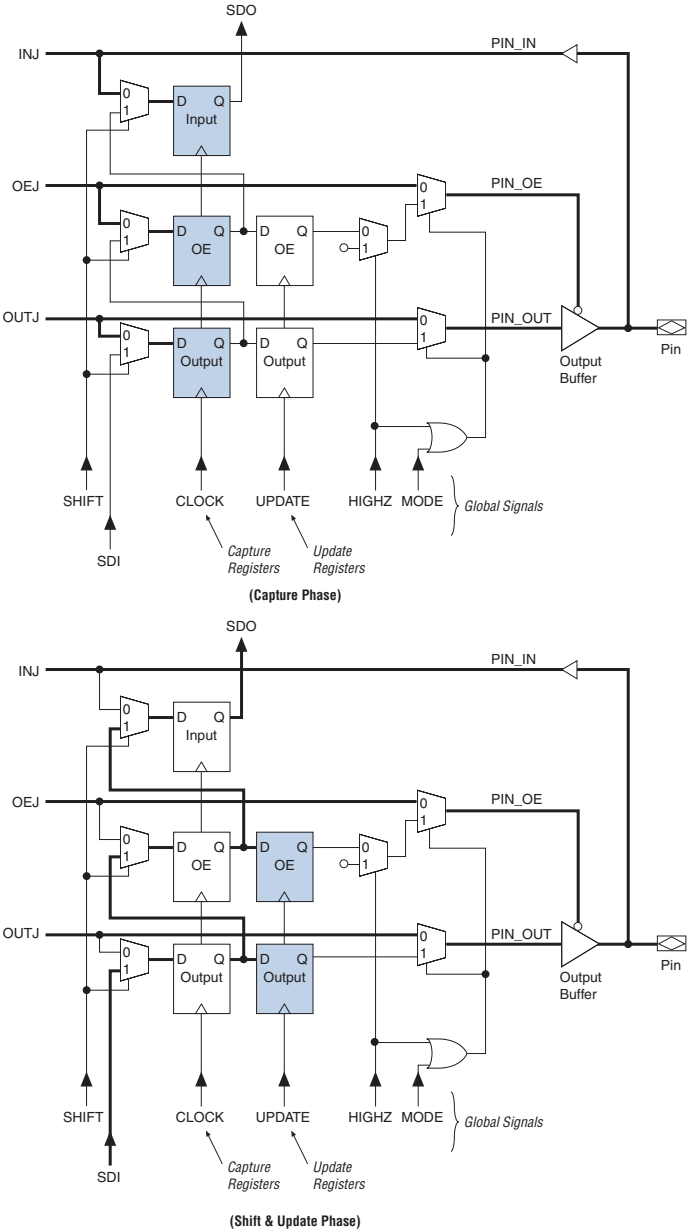
For MAX II devices, there are weak pull-up resistors for TDI and TMS, and pull-down resistors for TCK. However, in a JTAG chain, there might be some devices that do not have internal pull-up or pull-down resistors. In this case, Altera recommends pulling TMS pin high, and pulling TCK low (through external 10-kΩ resistors) during BST or ISP to prevent the TAP controller from going to an unintended state.

For more information on the pull-up and pull-down resistors, refer to the chapter on *In-System Programmability Guidelines for MAX II Devices*.

SAMPLE/PRELOAD Instruction Mode

The SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction mode allows you to take a snapshot of device data without interrupting normal device operation. However, this instruction mode is most often used to preload the test data into the update registers prior to loading the EXTEST instruction. Figure 13–8 shows the capture, shift, and update phases of the SAMPLE/PRELOAD mode.

Figure 13–8. IEEE Std. 1149.1 BST SAMPLE/PRELOAD Mode



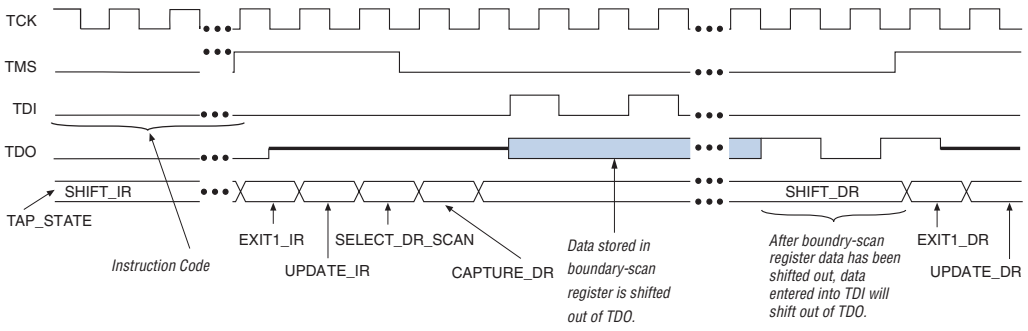
During the capture phase, multiplexers preceding the capture registers select the active device data signals; this data is then clocked into the capture registers. The multiplexers at the outputs of the update registers also select active device data to prevent functional interruptions to the device. During the shift phase, the boundary-scan shift register is formed by clocking data through capture registers around the device periphery and then out of the TDO pin. New test data can simultaneously be shifted into TDI and replace the contents of the capture registers. During the update phase, data in the capture registers is transferred to the update registers. This data can then be used in the EXTEST instruction mode.

Refer to "EXTEST Instruction Mode" on page 13–13 for more information.

Figure 13–9 shows the SAMPLE/PRELOAD waveforms. The SAMPLE/PRELOAD instruction code is shifted in through the TDI pin. The TAP controller advances to the CAPTURE_DR state and then to the SHIFT_DR state, where it remains if TMS is held low. The data shifted out of the TDO pin consists of the data that was present in the capture registers after the capture phase. New test data shifted into the TDI pin appears at the TDO pin after being clocked through the entire boundary-scan register. Figure 13–9 shows that the test data that shifted into TDI does not appear at the TDO pin until after the capture register data that is shifted out. If TMS is held high on two consecutive TCK clock cycles, the TAP controller advances to the UPDATE_DR state for the update phase.

If the device output enable feature is enabled but the DEV_OE pin is not asserted during boundary-scan testing, the OE boundary-scan registers of the boundary-scan cells capture data from the core of the device during SAMPLE/PRELOAD. These values are not high impedance, although the I/O pins are tri-stated.

Figure 13–9. SAMPLE/PRELOAD Shift Data Register Waveforms

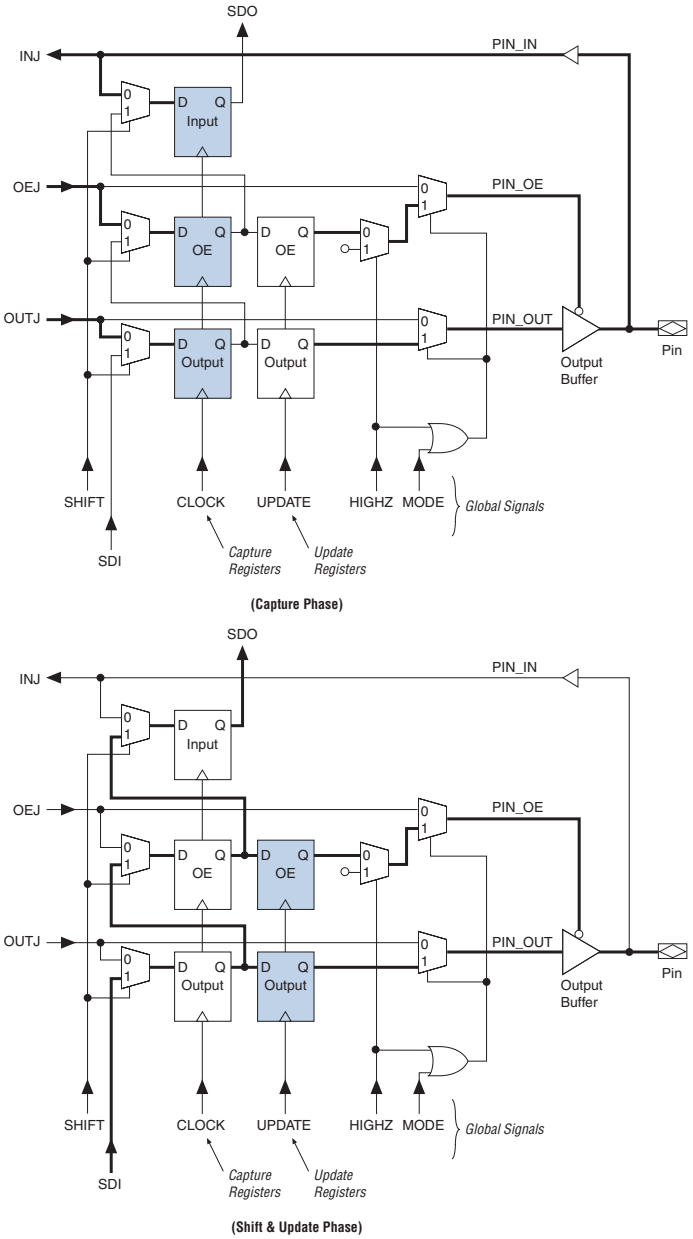


EXTEST Instruction Mode

The EXTEST instruction mode is used primarily to check external pin connections between devices. Unlike the SAMPLE/PRELOAD mode, EXTEST allows test data to be forced onto the pin signals. By forcing known logic high and low levels on output pins, opens and shorts can be detected at pins of any device in the scan chain.

Figure 13–10 shows the capture, shift, and update phases of the EXTEST mode.

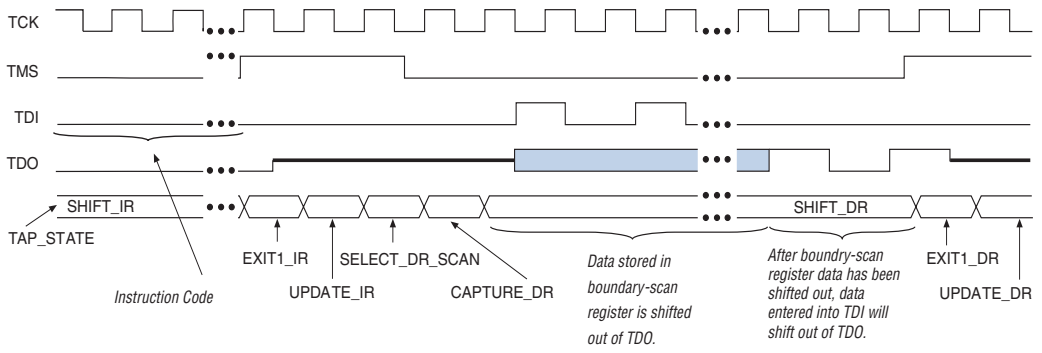
Figure 13–10. IEEE Std. 1149.1 BST EXTEST Mode



EXTEST selects data differently than SAMPLE/PRELOAD. EXTEST chooses data from the update registers as the source of the output and output enable signals. Once the EXTEST instruction code is entered, the multiplexers select the update register data; thus, data stored in these registers from a previous EXTEST or SAMPLE/PRELOAD test cycle can be forced onto the pin signals. In the capture phase, the results of this test data are stored in the capture registers and then shifted out of TDO during the shift phase. New test data can then be stored in the update registers during the update phase.

The waveform diagram in Figure 13–11 resembles the SAMPLE/PRELOAD waveform diagram, except that the instruction code for EXTEST is different. The data shifted out of TDO consists of the data that was present in the capture registers after the capture phase. New test data shifted into the TDI pin appears at the TDO pin after being clocked through the entire boundary-scan register.

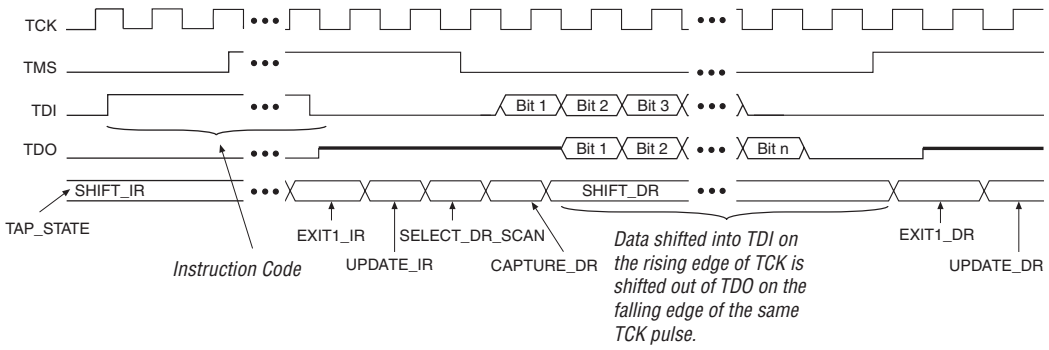
Figure 13–11. EXTEST Shift Data Register Waveforms



BYPASS Instruction Mode

The BYPASS instruction mode is activated with an instruction code made up of only ones. The waveforms in Figure 13–12 show how scan data passes through a device once the TAP controller is in the SHIFT_DR state. In this state, data signals are clocked into the bypass register from TDI on the rising edge of TCK and out of TDO on the falling edge of the same clock pulse.

Figure 13–12. BYPASS Shift Data Register Waveforms



IDCODE Instruction Mode

The IDCODE instruction mode is used to identify the devices in an IEEE Std. 1149.1 chain. When IDCODE is selected, the device identification register is loaded with the 32-bit vendor-defined identification code. The device ID register is connected between the TDI and TDO ports; and the device IDCODE is shifted out.

The IDCODE for MAX II devices are listed in the chapter on *JTAG & In-System Programmability*.

USERCODE Instruction Mode

The USERCODE instruction mode is used to examine the user electronic signature (UES) within the devices along an IEEE Std. 1149.1 chain. When this instruction is selected, the device identification register is connected between the TDI and TDO ports. The user-defined UES is shifted into the device ID register in parallel from the 32-bit USERCODE register. The UES is then shifted out through the device ID register. The USERCODE information is available to the user only after the device is configured successfully.

In the Quartus II software, there is an **Auto Usercode** feature where you can choose to use the checksum value of a programming file as the JTAG user code. If selected, the checksum will be automatically loaded to the USERCODE register. Choose **Assignments** > **Device** > **Device and Pin Options** > **General**. Turn on **Auto Usercode**.

CLAMP Instruction Mode

The CLAMP instruction mode is used to allow the state of the signals driven from the pins to be determined from the boundary-scan register while the bypass register is selected as the serial path between the TDI and TDO ports. The state of all signals driven from the output pins will be completely defined by the data held in the boundary-scan register. However, CLAMP will not override the I/O weak pull-up resistor or the I/O bus hold if you have any of them selected.

HIGHZ Instruction Mode

The HIGHZ instruction mode is used to set all of the user I/O pins to an inactive drive state. These pins are tri-stated until a new JTAG instruction is executed. When this instruction is selected, the bypass register is connected between the TDI and TDO ports. HIGHZ will not override the I/O weak pull-up resistor or the I/O bus hold if you have any of them selected.

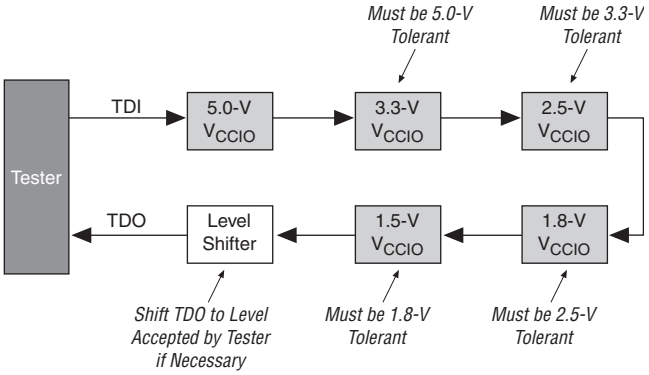
I/O Voltage Support in JTAG Chain

There can be several different Altera or non-Altera devices in a JTAG chain. However, you should be cautious if the chain contains devices that have different V_{CCIO} levels. The TDO pin of a device drives out at the voltage level according to the V_{CCIO} of the device. For MAX II devices, the TDO pin will drive out at the voltage level according to the V_{CCIO} of I/O Bank 1. The devices can interface with each other although they might have different V_{CCIO} levels. For example, a device with 3.3-V V_{CCIO} can drive to a device with 5.0-V V_{CCIO} because 3.3 V meets the minimum V_{IH} on TTL-level input for the 5.0-V V_{CCIO} device. JTAG pins on MAX II devices can support 1.5-, 1.8-, 2.5-, or 3.3-V input levels depending on the V_{CCIO} voltage of I/O Bank 1.

Refer to the chapter on *MAX II Architecture* for more information on MultiVolt™ I/O support.

You can interface the TDI and TDO lines of the JTAG pins of devices that have different V_{CCIO} levels by inserting a level shifter between the devices. If possible, the JTAG chain should be built such that a device with a higher V_{CCIO} level drives to a device with an equal or lower V_{CCIO} level. By building the JTAG chain in this manner, a level shifter may be required only to shift the TDO level to a level acceptable to the JTAG tester. Figure 13–13 shows the JTAG chain of mixed voltages and how a level shifter is inserted in the chain.

Figure 13–13. JTAG Chain of Mixed Voltages



Disabling IEEE Std. 1149.1 BST Circuitry

The IEEE Std. 1149.1 BST circuitry for MAX II devices is enabled upon device power-up. Because this circuitry may be used for BST or ISP, this circuitry must be enabled only if these features is used. This section will describe how to disable the IEEE Std. 1149.1 circuitry to ensure that the circuitry is not inadvertently enabled when it is not needed.

Table 13–3 shows the pin connections necessary for disabling JTAG in MAX II devices that have dedicated IEEE Std. 1149.1 pins.

Table 13–3. Disabling IEEE Std. 1149.1 Circuitry

JTAG Pins *(1)*			
TMS	TCK	TDI	TDO
VCC *(2)*	GND *(3)*	VCC *(2)*	Leave Open

Notes to Table 13–3:

(1) There is no software option to disable JTAG in MAX II devices. The JTAG pins are dedicated.

(2) VCC refers to V_{CCIO} of Bank 1.

(3) The TCK signal may also be tied high. If TCK is tied high, power-up conditions must ensure that TMS is pulled high before TCK. Pulling TCK low avoids this power-up condition.

Guidelines for IEEE Std. 1149.1 Boundary-Scan Testing

Use the following guidelines when performing boundary-scan testing with IEEE Std. 1149.1 devices:

- If a pattern, for example a 10-bit `1010101010` pattern does not shift out of the instruction register via the `TDO` pin during the first clock cycle of the `SHIFT_IR` state, the proper TAP controller state has not been reached. To solve this problem, try one of the following procedures:
  - Verify that the TAP controller has reached the `SHIFT_IR` state correctly. To advance the TAP controller to the `SHIFT_IR` state, return to the `RESET` state and clock the code `01100` on the `TMS` pin.
  - Check the connections to the `VCC`, GND, and JTAG pins on the device.
- Perform a `SAMPLE/PRELOAD` test cycle prior to the first `EXTEST` test cycle to ensure that known data is present at the device pins when the `EXTEST` mode is entered. If the `OEJ` update register contains a 0, the data in the `OUTJ` update register will be driven out. The state must be known and correct to avoid contention with other devices in the system.
- Do not perform `EXTEST` and `SAMPLE/PRELOAD` tests during ISP. These instructions are supported before and after ISP but not during ISP.

If problems persist, contact Altera Applications.

Boundary-Scan Description Language (BSDL) Support

The BSDL—a subset of VHDL—provides a syntax that allows you to describe the features of an IEEE Std. 1149.1 BST-capable device that can be tested. Test software development systems then use the BSDL files for test generation, analysis, failure diagnostics, and in-system programming.

For more information, or to receive BSDL files for IEEE Std. 1149.1-compliant MAX II devices, see the Altera web site at **www.altera.com**.

Conclusion

The IEEE Std. 1149.1 BST circuitry available in MAX II devices provides a cost-effective and efficient way to test systems that contain devices with tight lead spacing. Circuit boards with Altera and other IEEE Std. 1149.1-compliant devices can use the `EXTEST`, `SAMPLE/PRELOAD`, and `BYPASS` modes to create serial patterns that internally test the pin connections between devices and check device operation.

Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. IEEE Standard Test Access Port and Boundary-Scan Architecture (IEEE Std. 1149.1-2001). New York: Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc., 2001.

Chapter 14. Using Jam STAPL for ISP via an Embedded Processor

MII51015-1.2

Introduction

Advances in programmable logic devices (PLDs) have enabled innovative in-system programmability (ISP) feature. The Jam™ Standard Test and Programming Language (STAPL), JEDEC standard JESD-71, is compatible with all current PLDs that offer ISP via Joint Test Action Group (JTAG), providing a software-level, vendor-independent standard for in-system programming and configuration. Designers who use Jam STAPL to implement ISP enhance the quality, flexibility, and life-cycle of their end products. Regardless of the number of PLDs that must be programmed or configured, Jam STAPL simplifies in-field upgrades and revolutionizes the programming of PLDs.

This chapter describes MAX® II device programming support using Jam STAPL in embedded systems.

Embedded Systems

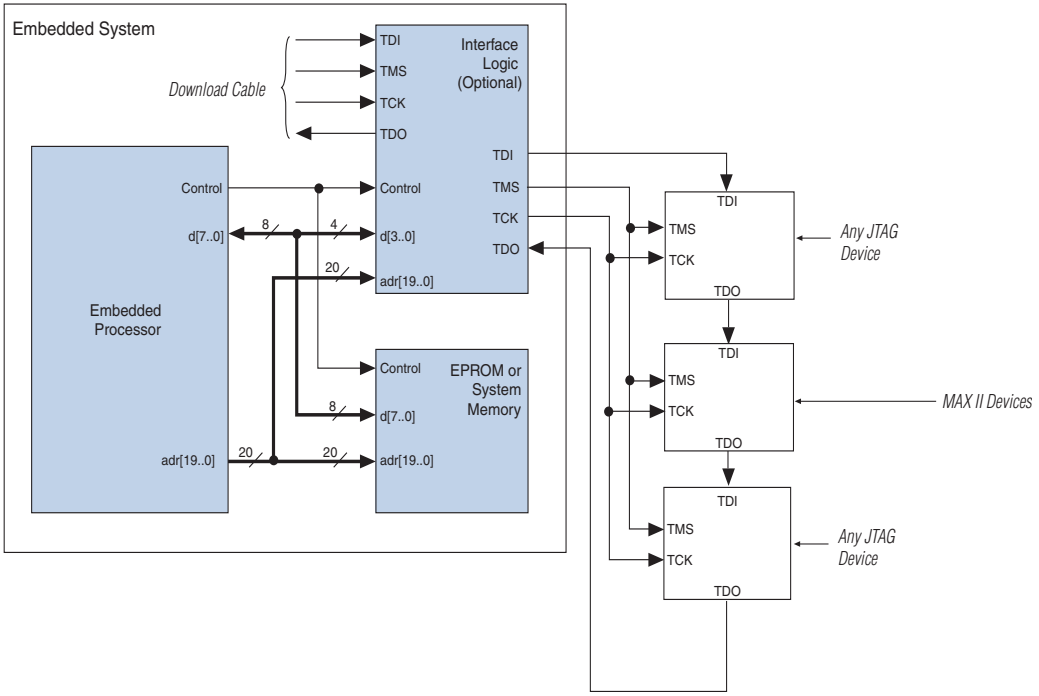
All embedded systems are made up of both hardware and software components. When designing an embedded system, the first step is to layout the printed circuit board (PCB). The second step is to develop the firmware that manages the board's functionality.

Connecting the JTAG Chain to the Embedded Processor

There are two ways to connect the JTAG chain to the embedded processor. The most straightforward method is to connect the embedded processor directly to the JTAG chain. In this method, four of the processor pins are dedicated to the JTAG interface, thereby saving board space but reducing the number of available embedded processor pins.

Figure 14–1 illustrates the second method, which is to connect the JTAG chain to an existing bus via an interface PLD. In this method, the JTAG chain becomes an address on the existing bus. The processor then reads from or writes to the address representing the JTAG chain.

Figure 14–1. Embedded System Block Diagram



Both JTAG connection methods should include space for the MasterBlaster™, ByteBlaster™ II, or USB Blaster header connection. The header is useful during prototyping because it allows designers to quickly verify or modify the PLD's contents. During production, the header can be removed to save cost.

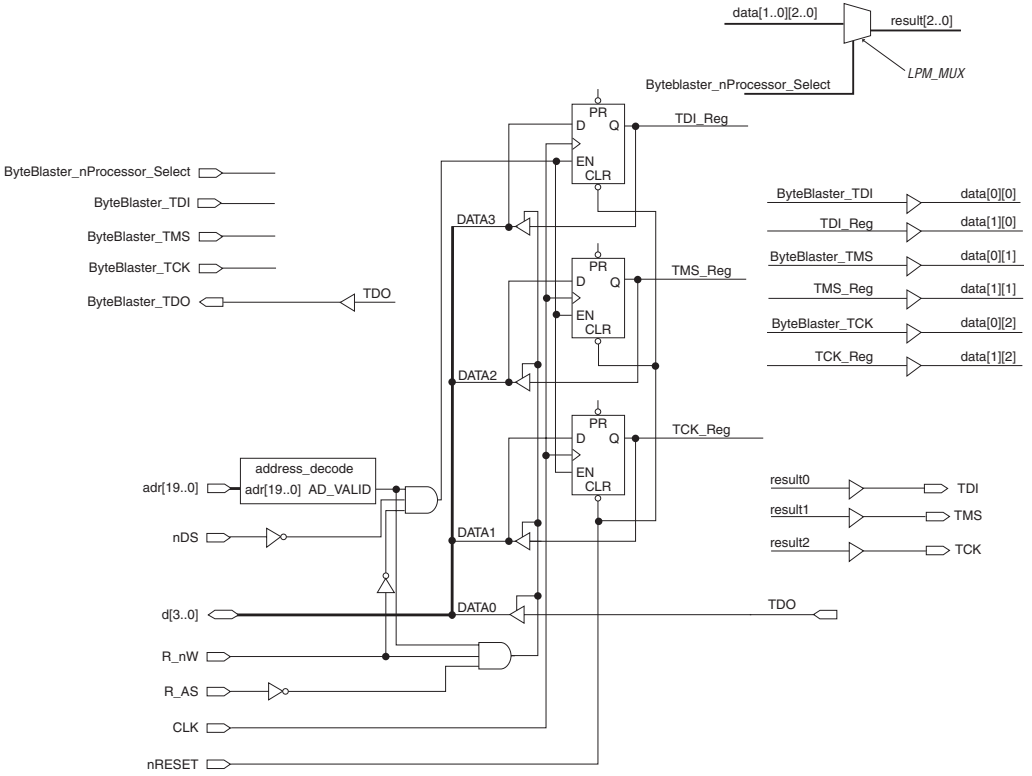
Example Interface PLD Design

Figure 14–2 shows an example design schematic of an interface PLD. A different design can be implemented; however, important points exemplified in this design are:

- TMS, TCK, and TDI should be synchronous outputs
- Multiplexer logic should be included to allow board access for the MasterBlaster, ByteBlaster II, or USB Blaster download cable

This design example is for reference only. All of the inputs except `data[3..0]` are optional and included only to show how an interface PLD can act as an address decoder on an embedded data bus.

Figure 14–2. Interface Logic Design Example



In Figure 14–2, the embedded processor asserts the JTAG chain's address, and the R_nW and R_AS signals can be set to tell the interface PLD when the processor wants to access the chain. A write involves connecting the data path data[3..0] to the JTAG outputs of the PLD via the three D registers that are clocked by the system clock (CLK). This clock can be the same clock that the processor uses. Likewise, a read involves enabling the tri-state buffers and letting the TDO signal flow back to the processor. The design also provides a hardware connection to read back the values in the TDI, TMS, and TCK registers. This optional feature is useful during the development phase, allowing software to check the valid states of the registers in the interface PLD. In addition, multiplexer logic is included to permit a download cable to program the device chain. This capability is useful during the prototype phase of development, when programming must be verified.

Board Layout

The following elements are important when laying out a board that programs via the IEEE Std. 1149.1 JTAG chain:

- Treat the TCK signal trace as a clock tree
- Use a pull-down resistor on TCK
- Make the JTAG signal traces as short as possible
- Add external resistors to pull outputs to a defined logic level

TCK Signal Trace Protection & Integrity

TCK is the clock for the entire JTAG chain of devices. These devices are edge-triggered on the TCK signal, so it is imperative that TCK is protected from high-frequency noise and has good signal integrity. Ensure that the signal meets the rise time (t_R) and fall time (t_F) parameters in the appropriate device family data sheet. The signal may also need termination to prevent overshoot, undershoot, or ringing. This step is often overlooked since this signal is software-generated and originates at a processor general-purpose I/O pin.

Pull-Down Resistors on TCK

TCK should be held low via a pull-down resistor to keep the JTAG Test Access Port (TAP) in a known state at power-up. A missing pull-down resistor can cause a device to power-up in a JTAG BST state, which may cause conflicts on the board. A typical resistor value is 10 kΩ.

JTAG Signal Traces

Short JTAG signal traces help eliminate noise and drive-strength issues. Special attention should be paid to the TCK and TMS pins. Because TCK and TMS are connected to every device in the JTAG chain, these traces will see higher loading than TDI or TDO. Depending on the length and loading of the JTAG chain, some additional buffering may be required to ensure that the signals propagate to and from the processor with integrity.

External Resistors

You should add external resistors to output pins to pull outputs to a defined logic level during programming. Output pins will tri-state during programming. Also, on MAX® II devices, the pins will be pulled up by a weak internal resistor. Altera recommends that outputs driving sensitive input pins be tied to the appropriate level by an external resistor, on the order of 10 kΩ.

Each preceding board layout element may require further analysis, especially signal integrity. In some cases, you may need to analyze the loading and layout of the JTAG chain to determine whether to use discrete buffers or a termination technique.

For more information, refer to the chapter on *In-System Programmability Guidelines for MAX II Devices*.

Software Development

Altera's embedded programming uses the Jam file output from the Quartus® II software tool with the standardized Jam Player software. Designing these tools requires minimal developer intervention because Jam files contain all of the data for programming MAX II devices. The bulk of development time is spent porting the Jam Player to the host embedded processor.

For more information on porting the Jam Byte-Code Player, see "Porting the Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player" on page 14–10.

Jam Files (.jam & .jbc)

Altera supports the following types of Jam files:

- ASCII text files (**.jam**)
- Jam Byte-Code files (**.jbc**)

ASCII Text Files (.jam)

Altera supports two types of Jam files:

- JEDEC Jam STAPL format
- Jam version 1.1 (pre-JEDEC format)

The JEDEC Jam STAPL format uses the syntax specified by the JEDEC Standard JESD-71A specification. Altera recommends using JEDEC Jam STAPL files for all new projects. In most cases, Jam files are used in tester environments.

Jam Byte-Code Files (.jbc)

JBC files are binary files that are compiled versions of Jam files. JBC files are compiled to a virtual processor architecture, where the ASCII Jam commands are mapped to byte-code instructions compatible with the virtual processor. There are two types of JBC files:

- Jam STAPL Byte-Code (compiled version of JEDEC Jam STAPL file)
- Jam Byte-Code (compiled version of Jam version 1.1 file)

Altera recommends using Jam STAPL Byte-Code files in embedded applications because they use minimal memory.

Generating Jam Files

The Quartus II software can generate both Jam and JBC file types. In addition, Jam files can be compiled into JBC files via a stand-alone Jam Byte-Code compiler. The compiler produces a functionally equivalent JBC file.

Generating JBC files directly from the Quartus II software is simple. The software tool supports the programming and configuration of multiple devices from single or multiple JBC files. Figures 14–3 and 14–4 show the dialog boxes that specify the device chain and JBC file generation in the Quartus II software.

Figure 14–3. Multi-Device JTAG Chain's Name & Sequence in Programmer Window in the Quartus II Software

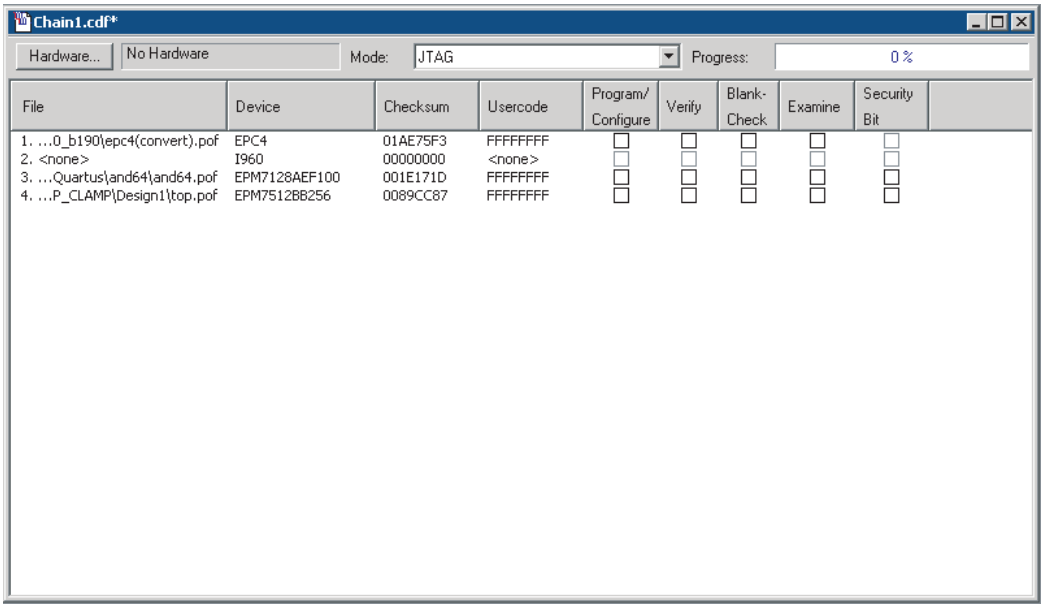
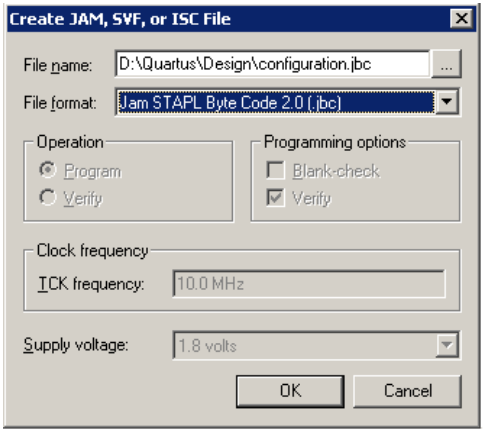


Figure 14–4. Generating a JBC File for a Multi-Device JTAG Chain in the Quartus II Software



The following steps explain how to generate JBC files using the Quartus II software.

1. Choose **Programmer** (Tools menu).
2. Click **Add File** and select programming files for the respective devices.
3. Choose **Create/Update > Create Jam or SVF File** (File menu). See Figure 14–4.
4. Specify a Jam STAPL Byte-Code File in the File format list.
5. Click **OK**.

You can include both Altera and non-Altera JTAG-compliant devices in the JTAG chain. If you do not specify a programming file in the *Programming File Names* field, devices in the JTAG chain will be bypassed.

Generating Jam Files for the MAX II User Flash Memory Block

The Quartus II Programmer provides the option to individually target the entire device, logic array, or the user flash memory (UFM) block. As you can program the (UFM) section independently from the logic array, separate Jam STAPL and JBC options can be used in the command line to separately program UFM and configuration flash memory (CFM) blocks.

Jam Players

Jam Players read the descriptive information in Jam files and translate them into data that programs the target PLDs. Jam Players do not program a particular device architecture or vendor; they only read and understand the syntax defined by the Jam file specification. In-field changes are confined to the Jam file, not the Jam Player. As a result, you do not need to modify the Jam Player source code for each in-field upgrade.

There are two types of Jam Players to accommodate the two types of Jam files: an ASCII Jam STAPL Player and a Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player. The general concepts within this chapter apply to both player types; however, the following information focuses on the Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player.

Jam Players can be used to program or write the MAX II configuration flash memory block and the UFM block separately since Jam STAPL and JBC files can be generated targeting only to either one or both sectors of the MAX II UFM block.

Jam Player Compatibility

The embedded Jam Player is able to read Jam files that conform to the standard JEDEC file format. The embedded Jam Player is compatible with legacy Jam files that use version 1.1 syntax. Both Players are backward-compatible; they can play version 1.1 files and Jam STAPL files.

For more information on Altera's support for version 1.1 syntax, refer to *AN 122: Using Jam STAPL for ISP & ICR via an Embedded Processor.*

The Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player

The Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player is coded in the C programming language for 16-bit and 32-bit processors.

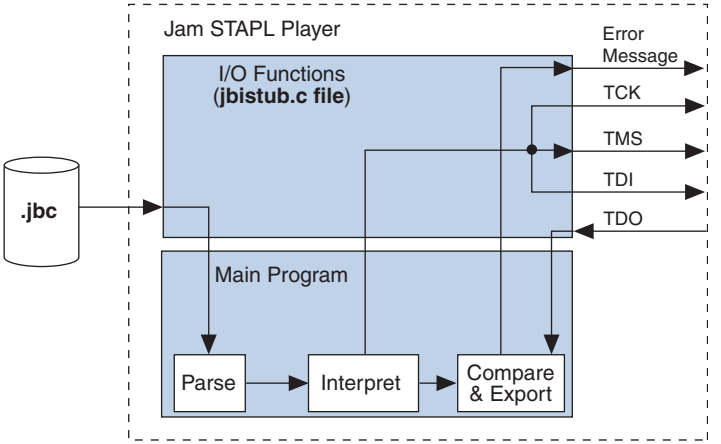
For more information about Altera's support for 8-bit processors, see *AN 111: Embedded Programming Using the 8051 & Jam Byte-Code.*

The 16-bit and 32-bit source code is divided into two categories:

- Platform-specific code that handles I/O functions and applies to specific hardware (**jbistub.c**)
- Generic code that performs the Player's internal functions (all other C files)

Figure 14–5 illustrates the organization of the source code files by function. Keeping the platform-specific code inside the **jbistub.c** file simplifies the process of porting the Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player to a particular processor.

Figure 14–5. Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player Source Code Structure



Porting the Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player

The default configuration of the **jbistub.c** file includes code for DOS, 32-bit Windows, and UNIX so that the source code can be easily compiled and evaluated for the correct functionality and debugging of these pre-defined operating systems. For the embedded environment, this code is easily removed using a single preprocessor `#define` statement. In addition, porting the code involves making minor changes to specific parts of the code in the **jbistub.c** file.

To port the Jam Player, you need to customize several functions in the **jbistub.c** file, which are shown in Table 14–1.

Table 14–1. Functions Requiring Customization

Function	Description
jbi_jtag_io()	Interface to the four IEEE 1149.1 JTAG signals, `TDI`, `TMS`, `TCK`, and `TDO`
jbi_export()	Passes information such as the User Electronic Signature (UES) back to the calling program
jbi_delay()	Implements the programming pulses or delays needed during execution
jbi_vector_map()	Processes signal-to-pin map for non-IEEE 1149.1 JTAG signals
jbi_vector_io()	Asserts non-IEEE 1149.1 JTAG signals as defined in the VECTOR MAP

To ensure that you have customized all of the necessary code, follow these four steps:

1. Set preprocessor statements to exclude extraneous code.
2. Map JTAG signals to hardware pins.
3. Handle text messages from `jbi_export()`.
4. Customize delay calibration.

Step 1: Set Preprocessor Statements to Exclude Extraneous Code

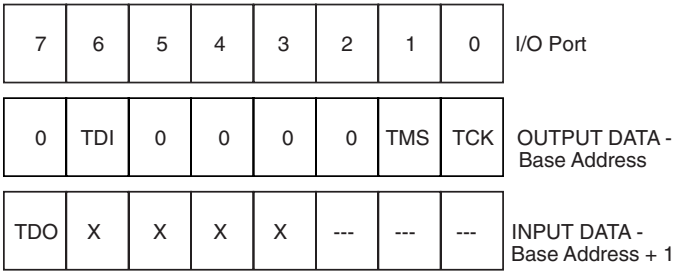
At the top of **jbistub.c**, change the default `PORT` parameter to `EMBEDDED` to eliminate all DOS, Windows, and UNIX source code and included libraries.

```
#define PORT EMBEDDED
```

Step 2: Map JTAG Signals to Hardware Pins

The `jbi_jtag_io()` function contains the code that sends and receives the binary programming data. Each of the four JTAG signals should be re-mapped to the embedded processor's pins. By default, the source code writes to the PC's parallel port. The `jbi_jtag_io()` signal maps the JTAG pins to the PC parallel port registers shown in Figure 14–6.

Figure 14–6. Default PC Parallel Port Signal Mapping *Note (1)*



Note to Figure 14–6:
(1) The PC parallel port hardware inverts the most significant bit, `TDO`.

The mapping is highlighted in the following jbi_jtag_io() source code:

```
int jbi_jtag_io(int tms, int tdi, int read_tdo)
{
    int data=0;
    int tdo=0;

    if (!jtag_hardware_initialized)
    {
        initialize_jtag_hardware();
        jtag_hardware_initialized=TRUE;
    }
    data = ((tdi?0x40:0)|(tms?0x2:0));
/*TDI,TMS*/
    write_byteblaster(0,data);
    if (read_tdo)
    {
        tdo=(read_byteblaster(1)&0x80)?0:1;  /*TDO*/
    }
    write_blaster(0,data|0x01);             /*TCK*/
    write_blaster(0,data);
    return (tdo);
}
```

In the previous code, the PC parallel port inverts the actual value of TDO. The jbi_jtag_io() source code inverts it again to retrieve the original data. The line which inverts the TDO value is as follows:

```
tdo=(read_byteblaster(1)&0x80)?0:1;
```

If the target processor does not invert TDO, the code should look like:

```
tdo=(read_byteblaster(1)&0x80)?1:0;
```

To map the signals to the correct addresses, use the left shift (<<) or right shift (>>) operators. For example, if TMS and TDI are at ports 2 and 3 respectively, the code would be as follows:

```
data=(((tdi?0x40:0)>>3)|((tms?0x02:0)<<1));
```

Apply the same process to TCK and TDO.

The read_byteblaster and write_byteblaster signals use the inp() and outp() functions from the **conio.h** library, respectively, to read and write to the port. If these functions are not available, equivalent functions should be substituted.

Step 3: Handle Text Messages from jbi_export()

The `jbi_export()` function sends text messages to `stdio`, using the `printf()` function. The Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player uses the `jbi_export()` signal to pass information (e.g., the device UES or USERCODE) to the operating system or software that calls the Player. The function passes text (in the form of a string) and numbers (in the form of a decimal integer).

For definitions of these terms, see *AN 39: IEEE 1149.1 (JTAG) Boundary-Scan Testing in Altera Devices.*

If there is no device available to `stdout`, the information can be redirected to a file or storage device, or passed as a variable back to the program that calls the Player.

Step 4: Customize Delay Calibration

The `calibrate_delay()` function determines how many loops the host processor runs in a millisecond. This calibration is important because accurate delays are used in programming and configuration. By default, this number is hard-coded as 1,000 loops per millisecond and represented as the following assignment:

```
one_ms_delay = 1000
```

If this parameter is known, it should be adjusted accordingly. If it is not known, you can use code similar to that for Windows and DOS platforms. Code is included for these platforms that count the number of clock cycles that run in the time it takes to execute a single `while` loop. This code is sampled over multiple tests and averaged to produce an accurate result upon which the delay can be based. The advantage to this approach is that calibration can vary based on the speed of the host processor.

Once the Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player is ported and working, verify the timing and speed of the JTAG port at the target device. Timing parameters in MAX II devices should comply with the values given in the chapter on *DC & Switching Characteristics*.

If the Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player does not operate within the timing specifications, the code should be optimized with the appropriate delays. Timing violations occur only if the processor is very powerful and can generate `TCK` at a rate faster than 25 MHz.

Other than the **jbistub.c file**, Altera strongly recommends keeping source code in other files unchanged from their default state. Altering the source code in these files will result in unpredictable Jam Player operation.

Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player Memory Usage

The Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player uses memory in a predictable manner. This section documents how to estimate both ROM and RAM memory usage.

Estimating ROM Usage

Use the following equation to estimate the maximum amount of ROM required to store the Jam Player and JBC file:

ROM_{Size} = JBC File Size + Jam Player Size

The JBC file size can be separated into two categories: the amount of memory required to store the programming data, and the space required for the programming algorithm. Use the following equation to estimate the JBC file size:

$$\text{JBC File Size} = Alg + \sum_{k=1}^{N} Data$$

where:

Alg = Space used by algorithm
Data= Space used by compressed programming data
k = Index representing device being targeted
N = Number of target devices in the chain

This equation provides a JBC file size estimate that may vary by ±10%, depending on device utilization. When device utilization is low, JBC file sizes tend to be smaller because the compression algorithm used to minimize file size is more likely to find repetitive data.

The equation also indicates that the algorithm size stays constant for a device family, but the programming data size grows slightly as more devices are targeted. For a given device family, the increase in JBC file size (due to the data component) is linear.

Table 14–2 shows algorithm file size constants when targeting a single MAX II device.

Table 14–2. Algorithm File Size Constants Targeting a Single Altera Device Family

Device	Typical JBC File Algorithm Size (Kbytes)
MAX II	*(1)*

Note to Table 14–2:
(1) For more information, contact Altera Applications.

Table 14–3 shows data size constants for MAX II devices that support the Jam language for ISP.

Table 14–3. Data Constants

Device	Typical Jam STAPL Byte-Code Data Size (Kbytes)	
	Compressed	Uncompressed *(1)*
EPM240	*(2)*	*(2)*
EPM570	*(2)*	*(2)*
EPM1270	*(2)*	*(2)*
EPM2210	*(2)*	*(2)*

Notes to Table 14–3:
(1) For more information on how to generate JBC files with uncompressed programming data, contact Altera Applications.
(2) For more information, contact Altera Applications.

After estimating the JBC file size, estimate the Jam Player size using the information in Table 14–4.

Table 14–4. Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player Binary Sizes

Build	Description	Size (Kbytes)
16-bit	Pentium/486 using the MasterBlaster or ByteBlasterMV download cables	80
32-bit	Pentium/486 using the MasterBlaster or ByteBlasterMV download cables	85

Estimating Dynamic Memory Usage

Use the following equation to estimate the maximum amount of DRAM required by the Jam Player:

$$\text{RAM Size} = \text{JBC File Size} + \sum_{k=1}^{N} Data \quad (\text{Uncompressed Data Size})_k$$

The JBC file size is determined by a single- or multi-device equation (see "Estimating ROM Usage" on page 14–14).

The amount of RAM used by the Jam Player is the size of the JBC file plus the sum of the data required for each device that is targeted. If the JBC file is generated using compressed data, then some RAM is used by the Player to uncompress the data and temporarily store it. The uncompressed data sizes are provided in Table 14–3. If an uncompressed JBC file is used, use the following equation:

RAM Size = JBC File Size

The memory requirements for the stack and heap are negligible, with respect to the total amount of memory used by the Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player. The maximum depth of the stack is set by the `JBI_STACK_SIZE` parameter in the **jbimain.c** file.

Estimating Memory Example

The following example uses a 16-bit Motorola 68000 processor to program an EPM7128AE and EPM7064AE device in an IEEE Std. 1149.1 JTAG chain via a JBC file that uses compressed data. To determine memory usage, first determine the amount of ROM required and then estimate the RAM usage. Use the following steps to calculate the amount of DRAM required by the Jam Byte-Code Player:

1. Determine the JBC file size. Use the following multi-device equation to estimate the JBC file size. Because JBC files use compressed data, use the compressed data file size information, listed in Table 14–3, to determine *Data* size.

$$\text{JBC File Size} = Alg + \sum_{k=1}^{N} Data$$

where:

Alg = 21 Kbytes
Data = EPM7064AE *Data* + EPM7128AE *Data* = 8 + 4 = 12 Kbytes

Thus, the JBC file size equals 33 Kbytes.

2. Estimate the JBC Player size. This example uses a JBC Player size of 62 Kbytes because this 68000 is a 16-bit processor. Use the following equation to determine the amount of ROM needed:

ROM Size = JBC File Size + Jam Player Size

ROM Size = 95 Kbytes.

3. Estimate the RAM usage with the following equation:

$$\text{RAM Size} = 33 \text{ Kbytes} + \sum_{k=1}^{N} Data \quad (\text{Uncompressed Data Size})_k$$

Because the JBC file uses compressed data, the uncompressed data size for each device must be summed to find the total amount of RAM used. The Uncompressed Data Size constants are as follows:

EPM7064AE = 8 Kbytes

EPM7128AE = 12 Kbytes

Calculate the total DRAM usage as follows:

RAM Size = 33 Kbytes + (8 Kbytes + 12 Kbytes) = 53 Kbytes

In general, Jam Files use more RAM than ROM, which is desirable because RAM is cheaper and the overhead associated with easy upgrades becomes less of a factor as a larger number of devices are programmed. In most applications, easy upgrades outweigh the memory costs.

Updating Devices Using Jam

Updating a device in the field means downloading a new JBC file and running the Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player with what in most cases is the "program" action.

The main entry point for execution of the Player is `jbi_execute()`. This routine passes specific information to the Player. When the Player finishes, it returns an exit code and detailed error information for any run-time errors. The interface is defined by the routine's prototype definition.

```
JBI_RETURN_TYPE jbi_execute
(
    PROGRAM_PTR program
    long program_size,
    char *workspace,
    long workspace_size,
    *action,
    char **init_list,
    long *error_line,
    init *exit_code
)
```

The code within `main()`, in **jbistub.c**, determines the variables that will be passed to `jbi_execute()`. In most cases, this code is not applicable to an embedded environment; therefore, this code can be removed and the `jbi_execute()` routine can be set up for the embedded environment. Table 14–5 describes each parameter, and Table 14–6 describes each action name.

Table 14–5. Parameters (Part 1 of 2) *Note (1)*

Parameter	Status	Description
`program`	Mandatory	A pointer to the JBC file. For most embedded systems, setting up this parameter is as easy as assigning an address to the pointer before calling `jbi_execute()`.
`program_size`	Mandatory	Amount of memory (in bytes) that the JBC file occupies.
`workspace`	Optional	A pointer to dynamic memory that can be used by the JBC Player to perform its necessary functions. The purpose of this parameter is to restrict Player memory usage to a pre-defined memory space. This memory should be allocated before calling `jbi_execute()`. If maximum dynamic memory usage is not a concern, set this parameter to null, which allows the Player to dynamically allocate the necessary memory to perform the specified action.
`workspace_size`	Optional	A scalar representing the amount of memory (in bytes) to which `workspace` points.

Table 14–5. Parameters (Part 2 of 2) *Note (1)*

Parameter	Status	Description
action	Mandatory	A pointer to a string (text that directs the Player). Example actions are PROGRAM or VERIFY. In most cases, this parameter will be set to the string PROGRAM. The Player is not case-sensitive, so the text can be either upper or lower case. The Player supports all actions defined in the ***Jam Standard Test and Programming Language Specification***. See Table 15–6. Note that the string must be null terminated.
init_list	Optional	An array of pointers to strings. This parameter is used when applying Jam version 1.1 files. *(2)*
error_line	–	A pointer to a long integer. If an error is encountered during execution, the Player will record the line of the JBC file where the error occurred.
exit_code	–	A pointer to a long integer. Returns a code if there is an error that applies to the syntax or structure of the JBC file. If this kind of error is encountered, the supporting vendor should be contacted with a detailed description of the circumstances in which the exit code was encountered.

Notes to Table 14–5:
(1) Mandatory parameters must be passed for the Player to run.
(2) For more information, refer to *AN 122: Using Jam STAPL for ISP & ICR via an Embedded Processor.*

Table 14–6. Supported Actions *Note (1)*

Action Name	Description
READ_USERCODE	Read the IEEE 1149.1 USERCODE and EXPORT it
ERASE	Perform a bulk erase of the device(s)
BLANK_CHECK	Check the erased state of the device(s)
PROGRAM	Program the device
VERIFY	Verify the programming data of the device(s)
READ_CHECKSUM	Calculate one fuse checksum of the programming data of the device(s)

Note to Table 14–6:
(1) Other actions such as READ_IDCODE are supported if the function is available.

The Player returns a status code of type JBI_RETURN_TYPE or integer. This value indicates whether the action was successful (returns "0"). jbi_execute() can return any one of the following exit codes in Table 14–7, as defined in the *Jam Standard Test and Programming Language Specification*.

Table 14–7. Exit Codes

Exit Code	Description
0	Success
1	Checking chain failure
2	Reading IDCODE failure
3	Reading USERCODE failure
4	Reading UESCODE failure
5	Entering ISP failure
6	Unrecognized device ID
7	Device version is not supported
8	Erase failure
9	Blank check failure
10	Programming failure
11	Verify failure
12	Read failure
13	Calculating checksum failure
14	Setting security bit failure
15	Querying security bit failure
16	Exiting ISP failure
17	Performing system test failure

Running the Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player

Calling the Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player is like calling any other sub-routine. In this case, the sub-routine is given actions and a file name, and then it performs its function.

In some cases, in-field upgrades can be performed depending on whether the current device design is up-to-date. The JTAG USERCODE is often used as an electronic "stamp" that indicates the PLD design revision. If the USERCODE is set to an older value, the embedded firmware updates the device. The following pseudocode illustrates how the Jam Byte-Code Player could be called multiple times to update the target PLD:

```
result = jbi_execute(jbc_file_pointer, jbc_file_size,
0, 0, "READ_USERCODE", 0, error_line, exit_code);
```

The Jam STAPL Byte-Code Player will now read the JTAG USERCODE and export it using the `jbi_export()` routine. The code can then branch based upon the result.

The following shows example code for using the Jam Player.

```
switch (USERCODE)
{
    case "0001":   /*Rev 1 is old - update to new Rev*/
       result = jbi_execute (rev3_file, file_size_3,
         0, 0, "PROGRAM", 0, error_line, exit_code);
    case "0002":   /*Rev 2 is old - update to new Rev*/
       result = jbi_excecute(rev3_file, file_size_3,
         0, 0, "PROGRAM", 0, error_line, exit_code);
    case "0003":
       ;           /*Do nothing - this is the current
         Rev*/
    default:     /*Issue warning and update to current
Rev*/
       Warning - unexpected design revision;
         /*Program device with newest rev anyway*/
       result = jbi_execute(rev3_file, file_size_3, 0,
         0, "PROGRAM", 0, error_line, exit_code);
}
```

A switch statement can be used to determine which device needs to be updated and which design revision should be used. With Jam STAPL Byte-Code software support, PLD updates become as easy as adding a few lines of code.

Conclusion

Using Jam STAPL provides an simple way to benefit from ISP. Jam meets all of the necessary embedded system requirements such as small file sizes, ease of use, and platform independence. In-field upgrades are simplified by confining updates to the Jam STAPL Byte-Code file. Executing the Jam Player is straightforward, as is the calculation of resources that will be used. For the most recent updates and information, visit the Jam web site at: **www.altera.com/jamisp**.

Chapter 15. Using the Agilent 3070 Tester for In-System Programming

MII51016-1.1

Introduction

In-system programming is a mainstream feature in programmable logic devices (PLDs), offering system designers and test engineers significant cost benefits by integrating PLD programming into board-level testing. These benefits include reduced inventory of pre-programmed devices, lower costs, fewer devices damaged by handling, and increased flexibility in engineering changes. Altera provides software and device support that integrates in-system programmability (ISP) into the existing test flows for the Agilent 3070 system. This chapter discusses how to use the Agilent 3070 test system to achieve faster programming times for Altera's MAX® II devices.

New PLD Product for Agilent 3070

Agilent Technologies, the manufacturer of the Agilent 3070 tester, has introduced a new PLD ISP software to help address the issues of programming PLDs. There are several advantages of using the new product that will be discussed later in this chapter.

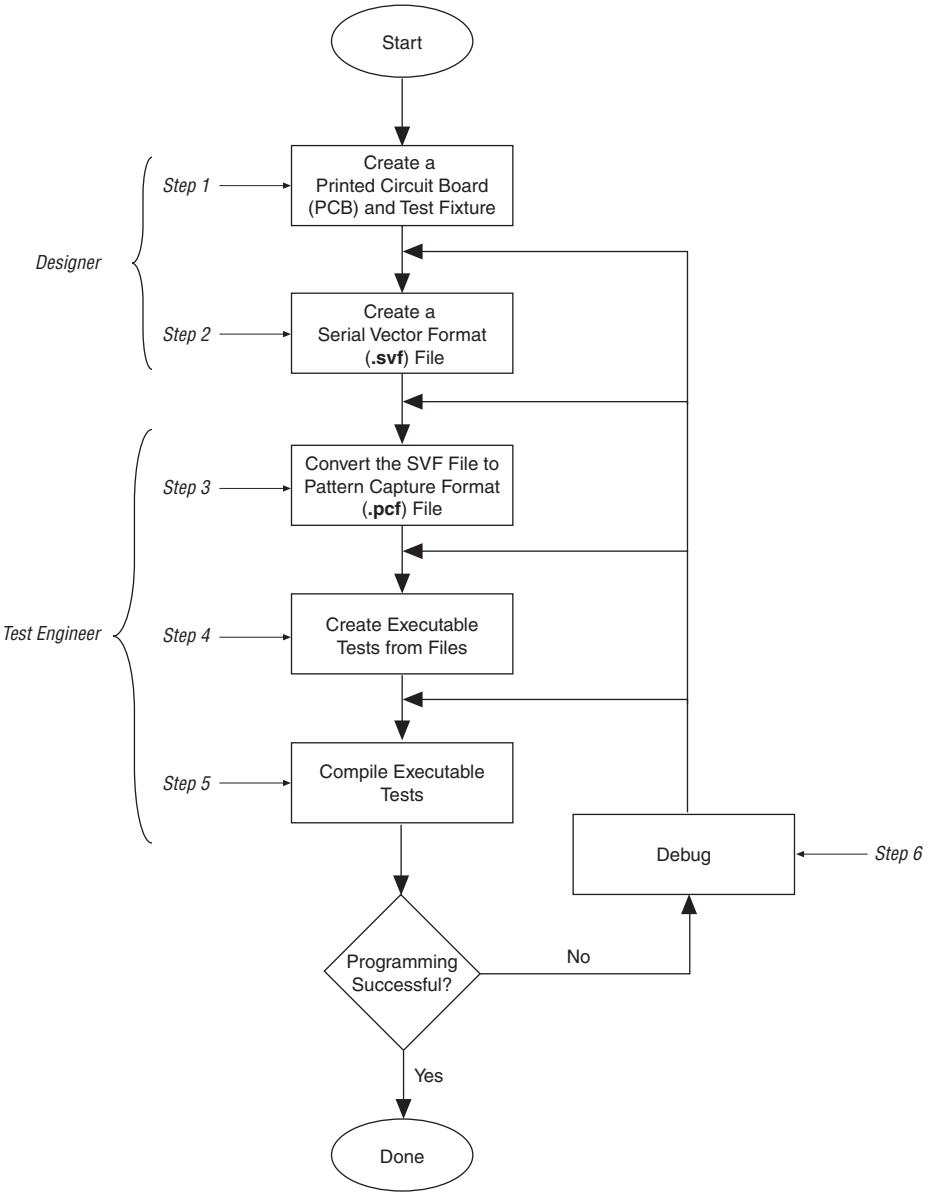
Device Support

When programming MAX II devices together with devices from other families using the Agilent 3070 tester, it must be ensured that all devices in the chain can be programmed using the tester.

Agilent 3070 Development Flow without the PLD ISP Software

Programming devices with the Agilent 3070 tester (using a Serial Vector Format (**.svf**) File) without Agilent's PLD ISP software requires the following steps. See Figure 15–1.

Figure 15–1. Agilent 3070 Development Flow for In-System Programming Using SVF File without PLD ISP



Step 1: Create a PCB & Test Fixture

Before starting test development, the first step to successful in-system programming is the proper layout of the board and the subsequent creation of the test fixture.

Creating the PCB

The following recommendations highlight important areas of PCB design issues:

- The TCK signal trace should be treated as carefully as a clock tree. TCK is the clock for the entire Joint Test Action Group (JTAG) chain of devices. These devices are edge-triggered on the TCK signal, so it is imperative that this signal be protected from high-frequency noise and have good signal integrity. Ensure that the signal meets the t_R and t_F parameters specified in the device data sheet.
- Add a pull-down resistor to TCK. The TCK signal should be held low through a pull-down resistor in-between PCF downloads. For more information on pattern capture format (PCF) downloads, refer to "Step 2: Create a Serial Vector Format File". You should hold TCK low because the Agilent 3070 drivers go into a "high-Z" state in-between tests and briefly drive low as the next PCF is applied. When the TCK line "floats", the programming data stream is corrupted and the device is not programmed correctly.
- Provide VCC and GND test access points for the nails of the test fixture. During operation, there should be enough access points to allow quiet PCB operation. Having too few access points results in a noisy system that can disrupt JTAG scans.
- Turn off on-board oscillators. During programming, on-board oscillators should have the ability to be electrically turned off to reduce system noise.
- Add external resistors to pull outputs to a defined logic level during programming.

Output pins are tri-stated during programming and are pulled up by a weak internal resistor. However, Altera recommends that signals which require a pre-defined level be externally force to the appropriate level using an external resistor.

For more information on board design for ISP, refer to the chapter on *In-System Programmability Guidelines for MAX II Devices*.

Creating the Fixture

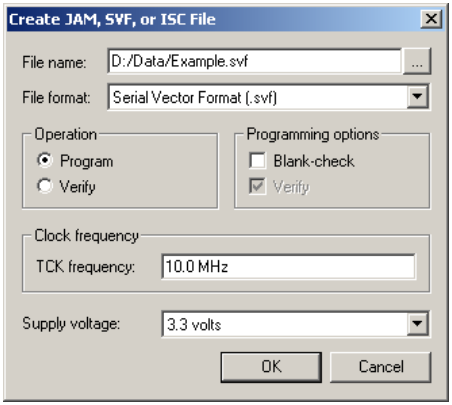
Providing a clean interface between the test fixture and the target board is essential for successful in-system programming. To provide a clean interface, use short wires in the test fixture to improve the TCK connection. Longer wires can introduce inductive noise into the system, which can disrupt programming. The wire connecting TCK should be no longer than 1 inch. Use the Agilent Fixture Consultant to manage the layout and creation of the test fixture (see the Agilent Board Test Family Manual).

Step 2: Create a Serial Vector Format File

The Quartus II software generates SVF Files for programming one or more devices. When targeting multiple devices in the same MAX II CPLD family, the Quartus II software automatically generates one SVF File to program the devices concurrently. Therefore, the programming time for all of the devices approaches the programming time for the largest CPLD device in the IEEE Std. 1149.1 JTAG chain.

Figure 15–2 shows the **Create JAM, SVF, or ISC File** dialog box (File menu), which is used to generate the SVF File.

Figure 15–2. Create JAM, SVF, or ISC File Dialog Box



Before creating the SVF File, you must first open the Programmer in the Quartus II and add the Programmer Object File (**.pof**) for all the devices in the chain into the programmer. Each POF corresponds to a targeted device respectively.

In the **Create JAM, SVF, or ISC File** dialog box, the value in the TCK frequency box should match the frequency that TCK runs at during the test. If you enter a different frequency from the one used in actual testing, programming may fail or you may experience an excessively long programming time.

You can also select whether to perform a program or verify operation and optionally verify or blank-check the device by turning on programming options. Altera recommends generating SVF Files that include verify vectors, which ensure that programming failures are identified and a limited amount of additional programming time is used. You can generate the necessary SVF File based on the scan-chain topology of the board and the Altera devices to be programmed. Once the SVF File is generated, it can be given to test engineers for development.

If a device must be programmed independently, you can generate individual SVF Files for each Altera device in the chain. When creating the SVF File for a single device in the chain, specify the POF for the device and leave the rest of the devices set to <none>. This can be done by selecting **Add Device** in the programmer. These devices are bypassed during programming. Repeat this process until all targeted devices have an SVF File.

Step 3: Convert SVF Files to PCF Files

You must convert the SVF Files to PCF Files for use with the Agilent 3070 tester with the Altera **svf2pcf** conversion utility. The **svf2pcf** utility can create multiple PCF Files for one device chain; running the utility allows you to specify the number of vectors per file. The amount of memory used by the resulting files varies depending on the data. The Agilent 3070 digital compiler looks for repeating patterns of vectors and optimizes the directory and sequences RAM on the tester control card to apply the maximum number of vectors before re-loading the files. The number of vectors in a compiled PCF File range from 100,000 to over one million, depending on the size and density of the targeted devices.

You can download the **svf2pcf** conversion utility from the Agilent ISP Support web site at **www.altera.com**.

Step 4: Create Executable Tests from Files

Creating digital tests for programming a chain of devices with the Agilent 3070 tester requires the following steps:

1. Create the library for the target device or scan chain.
2. Run the Test Consultant.

3. Create digital tests.
4. Create the wirelist information for the tests.
5. Modify the test plan.

Create the Library for the Target Device or Scan Chain

The initial program development for the board contains a setup-only node test library for the ISP boundary-scan chain interface. The test library ensures that Agilent 3070 tester resources are reserved in the test fixture for programming the targeted devices. If only one target device is on the board and it is not part of a boundary-scan chain (isolated), use a pin library; otherwise, use a node library. If using a pin library, you must describe every device pin. Do not include test vectors in a test library.

The following code example shows a setup-only node test library.

```
!Setup only test for the boundary scan chain
assign  TCK  to  nodes   "TCK"   ! Node name for the TCK pin
assign  TMS  to  nodes   "TMS"   ! Node name for the TMS pin
assign  TDI  to  nodes   "TDI"   ! Node name for the TDI pin
assign  TDO  to  nodes   "TDO"   ! Node name for the TDO pin
inputs  TCK, TMS, TDI
outputs TDO
pcf order is TCK, TMS, TDI, TDO  ! The order is defined by the program that
                                 ! generates the PCF files.
```

Mark the `TCK` and `TMS` boundary-scan nodes as `CRITICAL` in the Board Consultant. This critical attribute minimizes the nodes' wire length in the test fixture.

Run the Test Consultant

Run the Test Consultant to create all of the files for new board development. Once the Test Consultant finishes running with this setup-only test library, it creates an executable test (without vectors) with the correct fixture wiring resource information. Use this file as a template to create the executable test's source code.

Create Digital Tests

Create the digital tests, which are required to program the device(s), by copying the executable template to the desired program names. For example, if **svf2pcf** created four PCF Files, copy the template file to four executable tests (e.g., `prog_a`, `prog_b`, `prog_c`, and `prog_d`) in the digital directory.

Add these test names to your **testorder** file and mark them `permanent` using the following syntax:

```
test digital "prog_a";  permanent
test digital "prog_b";  permanent
test digital "prog_c";  permanent
test digital "prog_d";  permanent
```

Create the Wirelist Information for the Tests

Compile these executable tests to generate object files (see "Modify the Test Plan") for the setup only versions of the tests. Run **Module Pin Assignment** to create the necessary entries in the **wirelist** file.

Next, modify the executable tests so that they contain the vectors to program the target device. An `include` statement can be used in the executable test, or the vectors can be merged into the file. Use the following syntax for the `include` statement, which should be the last statement in the executable test.

```
include "pcf1"
```

Remember that the PCF File must reside in the digital directory and must be a digital file. To ensure that the digital file is in the correct directory, run the following command on the BT-Basic command line:

```
load  digital  "digital/pcf1"  |  re-save
```

You can also use the `chtype` command at a shell prompt to verify the location of the file:

```
chtype  -n6  digital/pcf1
```

Repeat this step for each PCF File.

Modify the Test Plan

Add the test statements to the test plan using the following syntax:

```
test  "digital/prog_a" ! First program file
test  "digital/prog_b" ! Second program file
test  "digital/prog_c" ! Third program file
test  "digital/prog_d" ! Fourth program file
```

Keep the test execution in the same order in which the SVF File was split. For example, if the SVF File was split into four files (**pcf1**, **pcf2**, **pcf3**, and **pcf4**), the tests must be executed in the order that they split (execute `prog_a` followed by `prog_b` followed by `prog_c` followed by `prog_d`). If the order is not preserved, the device(s) will fail to program correctly.

Step 5: Compile the Executable Tests

Altera recommends batch-driven compilation using either BT-Basic or a UNIX shell. See the following batch file code in BT-Basic (assuming four executable tests to program the target device and generation of debugging object code):

```
compile  "digital/prog_a" ;  debug
compile  "digital/prog_b" ;  debug
compile  "digital/prog_c" ;  debug
compile  "digital/prog_d" ;  debug
```

This file should be saved in the board directory to allow engineering changes to take place at a later date. See the corresponding shell script (`-D` option generates debugging information):

```
dcomp  -D  digital/prog_a
dcomp  -D  digital/prog_b
dcomp  -D  digital/prog_c
dcomp  -D  digital/prog_d
```

Compile times can be long depending on the number of PCF vectors contained in the source files, the type of controller, and controller loading. Altera recommends using a batch file to automate the compilation of the ISP tests.

If a boundary-scan chain containing Altera devices is defined, only the Altera devices will be programmed when the PCF vectors have been applied to the JTAG interface.

Step 6: Debug the Test

Once the executable tests have been created, the test system can be debugged. The applied vector set ensures that the device is programmed correctly by verifying the contents of the device. The programming algorithm uses the TDO pin to check the bitstream coming from the device. If any vector does not match the expected value, the test fails, indicating one of two things:

- The device ID does not match what is expected. This scenario is evident if the failure occurs at the beginning of the first test.
- Device programming failed.

Because many vectors are verified, it may not be practical to sift through each vector to determine the cause of the failure. Use the following troubleshooting guidelines if the device fails to program:

- Check the pull-down resistor in the test fixture. The design engineer may have placed pull-up resistors on the board for the TCK pin. If the pull-down resistor is too large, the TCK pin may be above the device's threshold for a logic low. Adjust the value of the resistor accordingly. See the appropriate device family data sheet for the specification on input logic levels.
- If an overpower error on the TCK pin occurs, check the value of the resistors because they may be too low for the test system to back-drive for an extended period of time.
- Ensure that the test execution order is correct. If the tests are executed out of order, the programming information is incorrect. Also, if the same test is executed twice in a row, the target device will be out of sequence and will not receive the correct programming information.
- Ensure that the actual vectors match the expected values for the input pins (TCK, TMS, and TDI). If they are not the same, the tests may need to be recompiled.
- Ensure that the `pcf order` statement in the test matches the order of the PCF code generated in "Step 2: Create a Serial Vector Format File" on page 15–4. If they do not match, the order must be changed and the tests recompiled.
- If possible, verify that the device is programmed correctly by using the Quartus II software, the ByteBlaster™ II download cable, and the POF that was used to generate the SVF File. This action is not practical in a production situation, but is useful during test development and debugging.
- If you need to isolate an individual device, you can generate an individual SVF File for each targeted Altera device in the chain. The process of generating the SVF Files is explained in "Step 2: Create a Serial Vector Format File" on page 15–4. This process is useful when a verification error occurs and more than one Altera device is programmed in the chain.

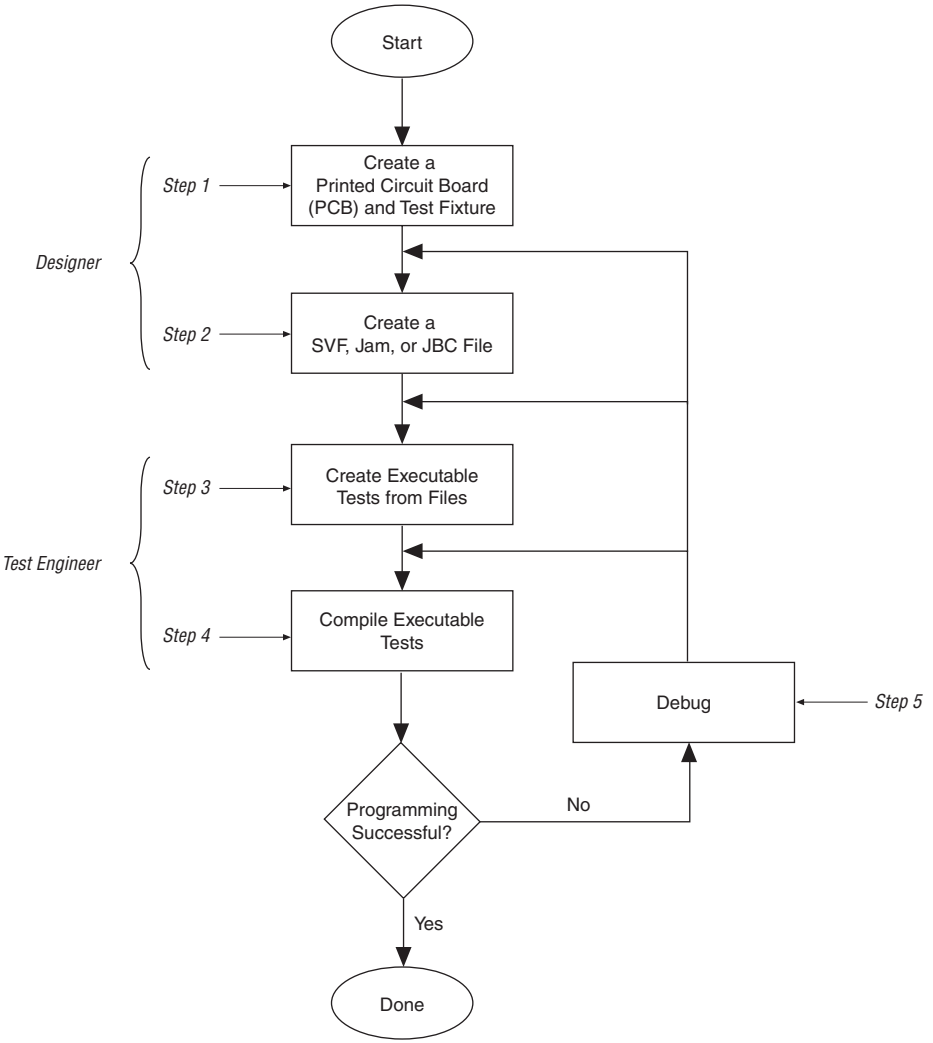
- If you still have problems, look at the boundary-scan chain definition. Make sure that the number of bits for the instruction register are specified correctly for each device in the chain. If an incorrect number of bits have been defined for any device in the chain, the programming test will fail.

Once the test is running smoothly, the board is ready for production programming. Altera recommends saving the PCF Files and object code for back-up purposes. Use a compression program to minimize the size of the stored binaries and files.

Development Flow for Agilent 3070 with PLD ISP Software

Programming devices with the Agilent 3070 tester with and PLD ISP software is slightly different than the steps in Figure 15–1. Figure 15–3 shows the development flow using the Agilent 3070 tester with Agilent's optional PLD ISP software.

Figure 15–3. Agilent 3070 Development Flow for In-System Programming with Agilent's PLD ISP Software



Some advantages of using the Agilent PLD ISP software over the SVF2PCF flow for device programming are:

- The tester can support the programming of devices using SVF, Jam STAPL, or JBC file formats directly (i.e., no conversion to PCF or VCL).
- The Agilent 3070 digital test to program a device is only one file.
- Pull-up and pull-down resistors are not required on the TCK and TMS lines in the fixture of the tester since the device programming executes entirely as one test.
- The size of the digital test source file as well as the compiled object file is much smaller than with the SVF2PCF solution.
- Execution time for larger CPLDs and configuration devices is faster as only a single digital test file is executed.

With Agilent's PLD ISP software, a Jam Byte-Code Player is implemented in the Control XTP card of the tester. This allows users to program devices using JBC files created directly from Quartus II. The tester also supports Jam or SVF files as it has a JBC compiler to compile these files for programming. The Jam Byte-Code Player is executed via the microcontroller on the Control XTP card and allows users to apply vectors algorithmically rather than executing a sequence of vectors. The Jam Byte-Code Player reads the programming and erase pulse width registers of the devices and uses those values in the programming and erase algorithms.

Programming Times

Programming times on the Agilent 3070 are very consistent. The only variable is the TCK frequency, which affects programming times. The faster the clock, the less time is spent shifting data into the device. The programming time is a function of the TCK clock rate. MAX II devices support TCK clock rates up to 25 MHz.

Guidelines

While using the Agilent 3070 tester for programming, use the following guidelines:

- Use caution if a pin library is used to describe the target device in a stand-alone boundary-scan chain. Altera does not recommend describing all of the ISP device's I/O pins as bidirectional. This practice uses a large number of hybrid card channels and potentially causes a fixture overflow error when developing the test.
- Do not include PCF vectors in the test library. Use a setup-only node library. Creating a test library with PCF vectors creates a large library object file and results in a much slower test development time. This delay occurs because the integrated program generator (IPG) looks at the entire vector set of the library object to determine if vectors need to be commented out due to conflicts. Library object compiles are different from executable compiles. Additionally, the IPG may fail due to the large library object file.
- To save time and disk space, generate SVF Files that include a verify in the programming operation. This process integrates verification vectors into one step, minimizing the amount of work in the test development process. This integrated verify accurately captures any programming errors; therefore, it is not necessary to add an additional stand-alone verify in the test sequence.
- While this document describes how to generate a test to apply vectors to the device for programming, a boundary-scan description language (BSDL) file is required to functionally test the device. If you need to perform a boundary-scan test or functional test, generate a BSDL file for the programmed state of the target device that contains the pin configuration information (e.g., which pins are inputs, outputs, or bidirectional pins). Use the Agilent 3070 boundary-scan software to generate a test.

For more information about Altera's support for boundary-scan testing, refer to the chapter on *IEEE 1149.1 (JTAG) Boundary-Scan Testing for MAX II Devices*.

Conclusion

Altera provides complete solutions for programming all MAX II devices using the Agilent 3070 test system. All MAX II devices can be programmed together with other ISP-capable devices. With software and device support, the opportunity for cutting costs and increasing manufacturing productivity is available to any Agilent 3070 user.

Section V. Design Considerations

This section provides information for MAX® II design considerations.

This section includes the following chapters:

- Chapter 16. Understanding Timing in MAX II Devices
- Chapter 17. Understanding & Evaluating Power in MAX II Devices

Revision History

The table below shows the revision history for Chapters 16 through 17.

Chapter(s)	Date / Version	Changes Made
16	January 2005, v1.3	Previously published as Chapter 175. No changes to content.
	December 2004, v1.2	Added section Programmable Input Delay.
	June 2004, v1.1	Updated Table 16-1. Various parameter naming updates.
17	January 2005, v1.2	Previously published as Chapter 18. No changes to content.
	December 2004, v1.1	• Added Excel Macro, General I/O AC Power, and General I/O DC Power sections. • Updated figures. • Updated Table 17-1.

Chapter 16. Understanding Timing in MAX II Devices

MII51017-1.3

Introduction

Altera® devices provide predictable device performance that is consistent from simulation to application. Before programming a device, you can determine the worst-case timing delays for any design. You can approximate propagation delays with either the Quartus® II Timing Analyzer or the timing models given in this chapter and the timing parameters listed in individual device data sheets.

For the most precise timing results, you should use the Quartus II Timing Analyzer, which accounts for the effects of the secondary factors as mentioned later in this chapter.

This chapter defines external and internal timing parameters, and illustrates the timing models for the MAX® II device family.

Familiarity with device architecture and characteristics is assumed. Refer to specific device or device family data sheets in this handbook for a complete description of the architectures, and for the specific values of the timing parameters listed in this chapter.

External Timing Parameters

External timing parameters represent actual pin-to-pin timing characteristics. Each external timing parameter consists of a combination of internal timing parameters. You can find the values of the external timing parameters in the chapter on *DC & Switching Characteristics*. These external timing parameters are worst-case values, derived from extensive performance measurements and ensured by testing. All external timing parameters are shown in bold type. Table 16–1 defines external timing parameters for the MAX II family.

Table 16–1. External Timing Parameters (Part 1 of 2)

Parameter	Description
t_{PD1}	Pin-to-pin delay for the worst case I/O placement with full a diagonal path across the device with combinational logic implemented in a single look-up table (LUT) in a logic array block (LAB) adjacent to output pin. Fast I/O Connection is used from the adjacent logic element (LE) to the output pin.
t_{PD2}	Best case pin-to-pin delay across the entire device with combinational logic (2-input AND gate) implemented in a single edge LE adjacent to the input pin. The longest pin path of the two inputs is shown. Fast I/O Connection is used from the adjacent LE to the output pin.

Table 16–1. External Timing Parameters (Part 2 of 2)	
Parameter	**Description**
t_{CLR}	Time to clear register delay. The time required for a low signal to appear at the external output, measured from the input transition.
t_{SU}	Global clock setup time. The time that data must be present at the input pin before the global (synchronous) clock signal is asserted at the clock pin.
t_{H}	Global clock hold time. The time that data must be present at the input pin after the global clock signal is asserted at the clock pin.
t_{CO}	Global clock to output delay. The time required to obtain a valid output after the global clock is asserted at the clock pin.
t_{CNT}	Minimum global clock period. The minimum period maintained by a globally clocked counter.

Internal Timing Parameters

Within a device, the timing delays contributed by individual architectural elements are called internal timing parameters, which cannot be measured explicitly. All internal parameters are shown in italic type. Table 16–2 defines the internal timing microparameters for the MAX II device family.

Table 16–2. Internal Timing Microparameters (Part 1 of 2)	
Parameter	**Description**
t_{LUT}	LE combinational LUT delay for data-in to data-out.
t_{CLR}	LE register clear delay. The delay from the assertion of the register's asynchronous clear input to the time the register output stabilizes at logical low.
t_{PRE}	LE register preset delay. The delay from the assertion of the register's asynchronous preset input to the time the register output stabilizes at logical high.
t_{SU}	LE register setup time before clock. The time required for a signal to be stable at the register's data and enable inputs before the register clock rising edge to ensure that the register correctly stores the input data.
t_{H}	LE register hold time after clock. The time required for a signal to be stable at the register's data and enable inputs after the register clock's rising edge to ensure that the register correctly stores the input data.
t_{CO}	LE register clock-to-output delay. The delay from the rising edge of the register's clock to the time the data appears at the register output.
t_{C}	Register control delay. The time required for a signal to be routed to the clock, preset, or clear input of an LE register.
t_{FASTIO}	Combinational output delay. t_{FASTIO} is time required for a combinational signal from the LE adjacent to the I/O block using the fast I/O connection.
t_{IN}	I/O input pad and buffer delay. The t_{IN} applies to I/O pins used as inputs.
t_{GLOB}	t_{GLOB} applies to GCLK pins when used for global signals. t_{GLOB} is the delay required for a global signal to be routed from the GCLK pins to the LAB column clocks through the global clock network.

Table 16–2. Internal Timing Microparameters (Part 2 of 2)

Parameter	Description
t_{IOE}	Internal generated output enable delay. The delay from an internally generated signal on the interconnect to the output enable of the tri-state buffer.
t_{DL}	Input routing delay. The delay incurred from the row I/O pin used as input to the LE adjacent to it.
t_{IODR}	Output data delay for the row interconnect. The delay incurred by signals routed from an interconnect to an I/O cell.
t_{OD}	Output delay buffer and pad delay. Refer to *Timing Model & Specifications* in the *MAX II Device Family Data Sheet* for delay adders associated with different I/O standards, drive strengths, and slew rates.
t_{XZ}	Output buffer disable delay. The delay required for high impedance to appear at the output pin after the output buffer's enable control is disabled. Refer to *Timing Model & Specifications* in the *MAX II Device Family Data Sheet* for delay adders associated with different I/O standards, drive strengths, and slew rates.
t_{ZX}	Output buffer enable delay required for the output signal to appear at the output pin after the tri-state buffer's enable control is enabled. Refer to *Timing Model & Specifications* in the *MAX II Device Family Data Sheet* for delay adders associated with different I/O standards, drive strengths, and slew rates.
t_{C4}	Delay for a column interconnect with average loading. The t_{C4} covers a distance of four LAB rows.
t_{R4}	Delay for a row interconnect with average loading. The t_{R4} covers a distance of four LAB columns.
t_{LOCAL}	Local interconnect delay.

Internal Timing Parameters for MAX II UFM

Timing parameters for MAX II user flash memory (UFM) are the timing delays contributed by the UFM architectural elements, which cannot be measured explicitly. All timing parameters are shown in italic type. Table 16–3 defines the timing microparameters for MAX II UFM.

Table 16–3. Internal Timing Microparameters for MAX II UFM (Part 1 of 2)

Parameter	Description
t_{ASU}	Address register shift signal setup to address register clock.
t_{AH}	Address register shift signal hold from address register clock.
t_{ADS}	Address register data in setup to address register clock.
t_{ADH}	Address register data in hold from address register clock.
t_{DSS}	Data register shift signal setup to data register clock.
t_{DSH}	Data register shift signal hold from data register clock.
t_{DDS}	Data register data in setup to data register clock.
t_{DDH}	Data register data in hold from data register clock.

Table 16–3. Internal Timing Microparameters for MAX II UFM (Part 2 of 2)

Parameter	Description
t_{DCO}	Delay incurred from the data register clock to data register output when shifting the data out.
t_{DP}	PROGRAM signal to data clock hold time.
t_{PB}	Maximum delay between PROGRAM rising edge to UFM BUSY signal rising edge.
t_{BP}	Minimum delay allowed from UFM BUSY signal going low to PROGRAM signal going low.
t_{PPMX}	Maximum length of busy pulse during a program.
t_{AE}	Minimum ERASE signal to address clock hold time.
t_{EB}	Maximum delay between ERASE rising edge to UFM BUSY signal rising edge.
t_{BE}	Minimum delay allowed from UFM BUSY signal going low to ERASE signal going low.
t_{EPMX}	Maximum Length of busy pulse during an erase.
t_{RA}	Maximum read access time. The delay incurred between the DRSHFT signal going low to the first bit of data observed at the data register output.
t_{OE}	Delay from OSC_ENA signal reaching UFM to rising clock of OSC leaving the UFM.
t_{OSCS}	Maximum delay between the OSC_ENA rising edge to the ERASE/PROGRAM signal rising edge.
t_{OSCH}	Minimum delay allowed from the ERASE/PROGRAM signal going low to the OSC_ENA signal going low.

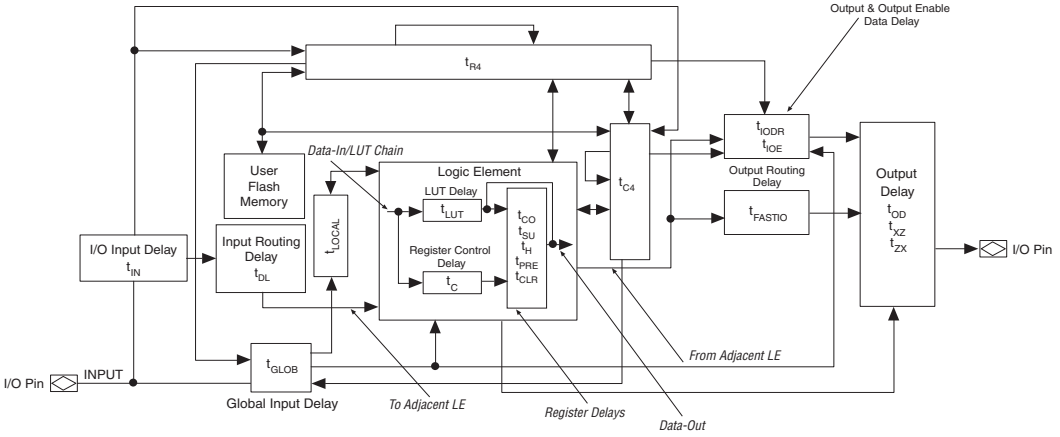
Timing Models

Timing models are simplified block diagrams that illustrate the delays through Altera devices. Logic can be implemented on different paths. You can trace the actual paths used in your design by examining the equations listed in the Quartus II Report File (**.rpt**) for the project. You can then add up the appropriate internal timing parameters to estimate the delays through the device.

The MAX II architecture has a globally routed clock. The MultiTrack™ interconnect ensures predictable performance, accurate simulation, and accurate timing analysis across all MAX II device densities and speed grades.

Figure 16–1 shows the timing model for MAX II devices. The timing model is the preliminary version which is subject to change. The final version of timing model will be released once available.

Figure 16–1. MAX II Device Timing Model

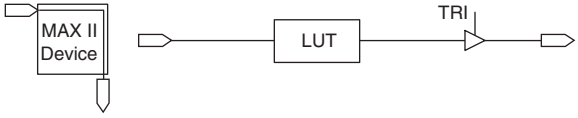


Calculating Timing Delays

You can calculate approximate pin-to-pin timing delays for MAX II devices with the timing model shown in Figure 16–1 and by referring to the chapter on *DC & Switching Characteristics*. Each external timing parameter is calculated from a combination of internal timing parameters. Figure 16–2 through 16–6 show the external timing parameters for the MAX II device family. To calculate the delay for a signal that follows a different path through the MAX II device, refer to the timing model to determine which internal timing parameters to add together.

For the most precise timing results, use the Quartus II Timing Analyzer, which accounts for the effects of the secondary factors such as placement and fan-out.

Figure 16–2. External Timing Parameter (t_{PD1}) *Note (1)*



Note to Figure 16–2:

(1) $t_{PD1} = t_{IN} + N \times t_{R4} + M \times t_{C4} + t_{LUT} + t_{COMB} + t_{FASTIO} + (t_{OD} + \Delta t_{OD})$

Table 16–4 lists the numbers of LABs according to device density.

Table 16–4. Numbers of Labs According to Device Density

Device Density	N LAB Rows	M LAB Columns
EPM240	4	6
EPM570	7	12
EPM1270	10	16
EPM2210	13	20

Δt_{OD} is the adder delay (see note to Figure 16–2) for t_{OD} microparameter when using an I/O standard other than 3.3-V LVTTL with 16 mA current strength. Refer to the chapter on *DC & Switching Characteristics* for adder delays value. For an example:

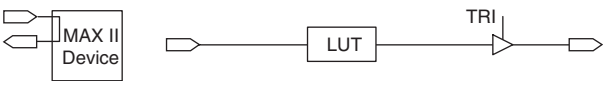
t_{PD1} for the EPM240 device using an I/O standard of 3.3-V LVTTL fast slew rate with a drive strength of 16 mA:

$$t_{PD1} = t_{IN} + 4 \times t_{R4} + 6 \times t_{C4} + t_{LUT} + t_{COMB} + t_{FASTIO} + t_{OD} \ldots\ldots (a)$$

t_{PD1} for the EPM240 device using an I/O standard of 2.5-V LVTTL fast slew rate with a drive strength of 7 mA:

$$t_{PD1} = (a) + (\Delta t_{OD} \text{ of 2.5-V LVTTL fast slew 7 mA})$$

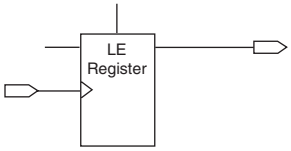
Figure 16–3. External Timing Parameter (t_{PD2}) *Note (1)*



Note to Figure 16–3:

(1) $t_{PD2} = t_{IN} + t_{DL} + t_{LUT} + t_{COMB} + t_{FASTIO} + (t_{OD} + \Delta t_{OD})$

Figure 16–4. External Timing Parameter (t_{CO}) *Notes (1), (2)*

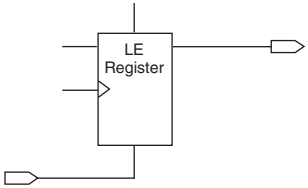


Note to Figure 16–4:

(1) $t_{CO} = t_{GLOB} + t_C + t_{CO} + (N \times t_{R4} + M \times t_{C4}) + (t_{IODC}$ or $t_{IODR}) + (t_{OD} + \Delta t_{OD})$

(2) The constants N and M are subject to change according to the position of the LAB in the entire device.

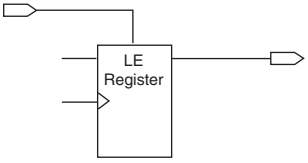
Figure 16–5. LE Register Clear & Preset Time (t_{CLR}) *Note (1)*



Note to Figure 16–5:

(1) $t_{CLR} = t_{GLOB} + t_C + t_{CLR} + (N \times t_{R4} + M \times t_{C4}) + (t_{IODC}$ or $t_{IODR}) + (t_{OD} + \Delta t_{OD})$

Figure 16–6. LE Register Clear & Preset Time (t_{PRE}) *Note (1)*



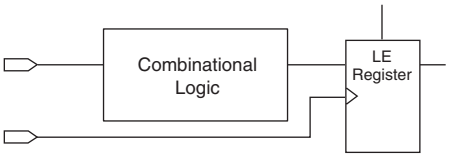
Note to Figure 16–6:

(1) $t_{PRE} = t_{GLOB} + t_{LOCAL} + t_C + t_{PRE} + (N \times t_{R4} + M \times t_{C4}) + (t_{IODC}$ or $t_{IODR}) + (t_{OD} + \Delta t_{OD})$

Setup & Hold Time from an I/O Data & Clock Input

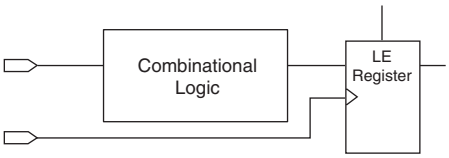
The Quartus II software might insert additional routing delays from the input pin to the register input to ensure a zero hold time for the LE register. Altera recommends to use the Quartus II Timing Analyzer to obtain the set-up time and hold time. See Figures 16–7 and 16–8.

Figure 16–7. Set-Up & Hold Time (t_{SU}) *Note (1)*



Note to Figure 16–7:
(1) $t_{SU} = (t_{IN} + N \times t_{R4} + M \times t_{C4} + t_{LUT}) - (t_{GLOB} + t_C) + t_{SU}$

Figure 16–8. Setup & Hold Time (t_H) *Note (1)*



Note to Figures 16–8:
(1) $t_H = (t_{GLOB} + t_C) - (t_{IN} + N \times t_{R4} + M \times t_{C4} + t_{LUT}) + t_H$

For Figures 16–4 through 16–8, the constants N and M are subject to change according to the position of LAB in entire device for combinational logic implementation.

Programmable Input Delay

The programmable input delay provides an option to add a delay to the input pin, guaranteeing a zero hold time. You can set this option in the Assignment Editor (Assignments menu) on a pin-by-pin basis. The following procedure shows how to turn on the input delay for the selected input pin in the Quartus II software:

1. Select input pin name in the design file.
2. Right-click and select **Locate** in Assignment Editor.
3. Double-click the cell under Assignment Name and select **Input Delay from Pin to Internal Cells** in the drop-down list.
4. Double-click the **Value** cell to the right of the assignment name just made and enter 1.
5. Click **Save** (File menu).

Timing Model vs. Quartus II Timing Analyzer

Hand calculations based on the timing model provide a good estimate of a design's performance. However, the Quartus II Timing Analyzer always provides the most accurate information on design performance because it takes into account secondary factors that influence the routing microparameters:

- Fan-out for each signal in the delay path
- Positions of other loads relative to the signal source and destination
- Distance between the signal source and destination
- Various interconnect lengths where some interconnects are truncated at the edge of the device

Conclusion

The MAX II device architecture has predictable internal timing delays that can be estimated based on signal synthesis and placement. The Quartus II Timing Analyzer provides the most accurate timing information. However, you can use the timing model along with the timing parameters listed in the *MAX II Device Family Data Sheet* to estimate a design's performance before compilation. Both methods enable you to accurately predict your design's in-system timing performance.

Chapter 17. Understanding & Evaluating Power in MAX II Devices

MII51018-1.2

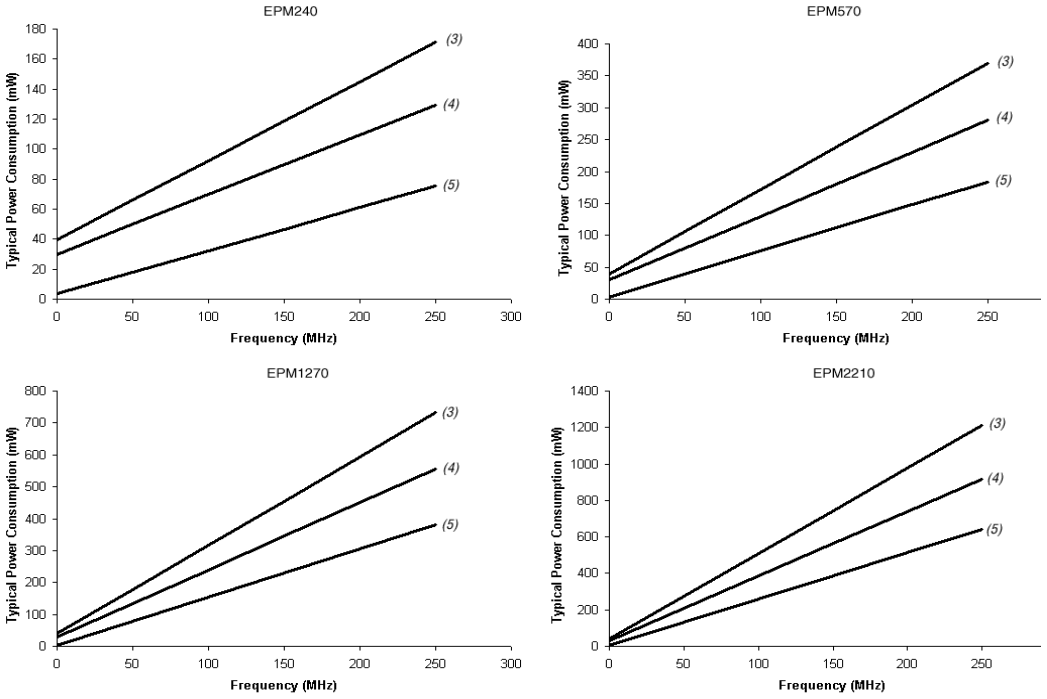
Introduction

Power consumption has become an important factor for CPLD applications as the power budget becomes more and more important. Furthermore, with the increased use of CPLDs in battery-operated devices, overall low DC and AC power is becoming increasingly important to extend battery life. This can be achieved with MAX® II devices which have low stand-by and dynamic power.

Power in MAX II Devices

Different from previous CLPD architectures, MAX II logic does not use sense amplifiers which require bias currents to amplify signal voltages within the device. Additionally, with the Quartus® II software, efficient implementation of most interconnects with local routing in MAX II devices significantly lowers the dynamic power. Figure 17–1 shows the typical power consumption versus frequency for MAX II devices. The power consumption (mW) provided is based on typical conditions using a pattern that fills a device with a 16-bit, loadable, enabled, up/down counter with no output load.

Figure 17–1. Power Consumption vs. Frequency for MAX II Devices *Notes (1), (2)*



Notes to Figure 17–1:
(1) Every device is fully utilized with 16-bit counters for power estimation.
(2) The 1.8-V graph is a MAX II device with a "G" ordering code suffix.
(3) V_{CCINT} = 3.3 V.
(4) V_{CCINT} = 2.5 V.
(5) V_{CCINT} = 1.8 V.

The power consumed in MAX II devices is dependent on the design. It is very important to complete a power evaluation early in the design process to ensure that the power dissipation by MAX II devices meets your system requirements and specifications.

This chapter discusses how to evaluate and manage MAX II power using the MAX II power calculator spreadsheet, available at **www.altera.com**. This calculation should only be used as an estimation of power, not as a specification. The actual device power or current consumption is dependent on the design pattern and should be verified in the system.

MAX II Power Estimation Using the Power Calculator Spreadsheet

The MAX II Power Calculator spreadsheet provides a current (I_{CC}) and power (P) estimation for typical conditions (room temperature and nominal V_{CC}). You need to enter the device resources, toggle rates, operating f_{MAX}, general I/O, and other parameters in the power calculator.

The power calculator has nine sections:

- Excel Macro
- Device
- $I_{CCSTANDBY}$
- User Flash Memory (UFM) Dynamic Power
- Logic Array Dynamic Power
- General I/O AC Power
- General I/O DC Power
- Total Power
- Thermal Analysis

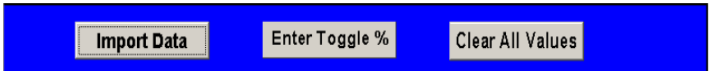
Excel Macro

Three macros are embedded within the MAX II power calculator. These macros allow you to import data from the Quartus II software-generated MAX II power estimation file, enter a global toggle rate, and reset all user-entered number values. The three macros are as follows:

- Import Data
- Enter Toggle %
- Clear All Values

Figure 17–2 shows the three macros that are embedded within the MAX II power calculator.

Figure 17–2. Excel Macro



By default, the Microsoft Excel 2002 macro security level is set to high. When the macro security level is set to high, macros are automatically disabled. To change the macro security level in Microsoft Excel 2002, choose **Options** (Tools menu). On the **Security** tab of the Options window, click **Macro Security**. On the **Security Level** tab of the **Security** dialog box, select **Medium**. When the macro security level is set to **Medium**, a pop-up window asks you whether to enable macros or disable macros each time you open a spreadsheet that contains macros. After changing the macro security level, you close the spreadsheet and re-open it to use the macros.

Import Data Macro

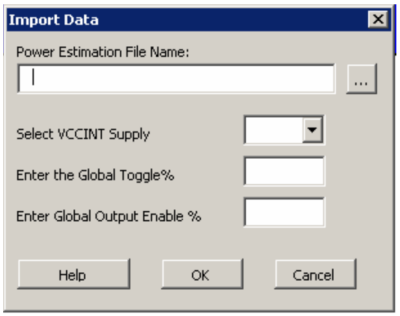
The Import Data macro allows you to import device resource information from the Quartus II software-generated MAX II power estimation file. The Import Data macro saves you time and effort otherwise spent manually entering information into the power calculator. You can also manually change any of the values after using the macro. If you already have an existing design or a partially completed design, the MAX II power estimation report file generated by the Quartus II software version 4.1 and higher contains the device resource information needed to fill in the power calculator. To generate the MAX II power estimation file, you must first compile your design in the Quartus II software. After compiling the design, click **Generate Power Estimation File** (Project menu). The Quartus II software creates the MAX II power estimation file with the name <*project_name*>**_pwr_cal.txt**. The following code is an example of the contents of a MAX II power estimation file generated by the Quartus II software:

```
<name=DEVICE value=EPM570GT144C3>
<name=used_UFM value=0>
<name=fmax_LE0 value=304.04>
<name=tot_LE0 value=0>
<name=totwcc_LE0 value=128>
<name=tot_FF0 value=128>
<name=fmax_GIO0 value=304.04>
<name=NumbOB_GIO0 value=80>
<name=avgCLoad_GIO0 value=10>
<name=iostd_GIO0 value=3.3_LVTTL_16>
```

For more information about the power estimation file in the Quartus II software, refer to the *Early Power Estimation* chapter of the *Quartus II Handbook*.

When you click **Import Data** in the power calculator, the **Import Data** dialog box opens (see Figure 17–3).

Figure 17–3. Import Data Dialog Box



To import data into the power calculator, perform the following steps:

1. Specify the full path name of a power estimation file generated from the Quartus II software (<*project name*>**_pwr_cal.txt**).
2. Choose the V_{CCINT} supply voltage for MAX II devices. If you leave the text box blank, the default value is 3.3 V for MAX II devices and 1.8 V for MAX II devices with a "G" ordering code suffix.
3. Enter the global toggle percentage (%) for the whole design. If you leave the text box blank, the default value is 12.5%.
4. Enter the global output enable toggle percentage (%) value. If you leave the text box blank, a default value is 100%.
5. Click **OK**.

Clicking **OK** will clear any user-entered values in the power calculator and populates the power calculator with device resource information from the specified power estimation file.

The f_{MAX} imported into the power calculator is the same as the f_{MAX} reported in the Quartus II timing analyzer. You can manually edit the f_{MAX}, output enable percentage, and toggle percentage in the power calculator to suit your system requirements.

Enter Toggle % Macro

The Enter Toggle % macro allows you to enter a global toggle percentage for the entire design. When you click **Enter Toggle %** in the power calculator, the **Toggle %** dialog box opens (see Figure 17–4).

Figure 17–4. Toggle % Dialog Box

You can enter a toggle percentage from 1% to 100%. If you leave the text box blank, the default value is 12.5%. Click **OK** to populate all toggle percentage fields with the specified value.

Clear All Values Macro

The Clear All Values macro clears all user-entered values. You can run the macro by clicking **Clear All Values** in the power calculator. If you disable the macro, you need to manually reset all user-entered values.

Device Section

Different MAX II device members consume different amounts of power for a similar design in a similar condition. This is because the potential of getting more power in larger devices is higher if the design is fit over a wide area. Additionally, the clock trees in MAX II devices (tree sizes are larger in larger devices) also increase the dynamic power when the design is fit over a wide area. However, with the Quartus II software, the designs are optimized and fit for speed by default, minimizing the power consumption (all the logic elements (LE) are packed close to each other and the interconnect length that connects each LE is minimized). You need to select the targeted devices with the corresponding packages and temperature grade used in the design. See Figure 17–5.

Figure 17–5. Device Selection & Total Power

Device						
Device	Package	Temperature Grade	VCC_{INT}	Total P_{INT} (mW)	Total P_{IO} (mW)	Total P (mW)
EPM2210G	324-pin FBGA	C - commercial	1.8	30.60	0.00	30.60

Device

This menu item allows you to select the appropriate MAX II devices. There are two types of MAX II devices for every density. For example, EPM570 and EPM570 devices with a "G" ordering code suffix. EPM570 devices accept a 2.5-V and 3.3-V V_{CCINT} power supply while EPM570 devices with a "G" ordering code suffix accept a 1.8-V V_{CCINT}.

Package

This menu item allows you to select the targeted package and is used for thermal analysis.

Temperature Grade

This menu item allows you to select the device temperature grade. Check the device selector guide on the altera web site at **www.altera.com** to verify if a particular device/package combination is available in industrial grade.

V_{CCINT}

This section displays the V_{CCINT} supply voltage.

Total P_{INT} (mW)

This section displays the total power consumption from the V_{CCINT} supply.

Total P_{IO} (mW)

This section displays the total power consumption from the I/O bank's power supply V_{CCIO}.

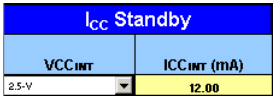
Total P (mW)

This section displays the total power consumption of the design. It is the summation of the P_{INT} and P_{IO}.

$I_{CCSTANDBY}$ Section

$I_{CCSTANDBY}$ is the current consumed by the device after it is configured, with no signals driving it and no nodes toggling. $I_{CCSTANDBY}$ includes regulator, UFM, and device standby current. It is automatically determined depending on the supply voltage for V_{CCINT}. The value reported is the typical default value (see Figure 17–6).

Figure 17–6. Device Static Current - $I_{STANDBY}$



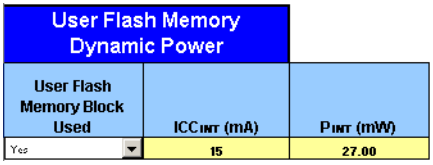
V_{CCINT}

This menu item allows you to select the device supply voltage. Although the internal core voltage is 1.8 V, the total power dissipation in MAX II devices is different when a different power supply (V_{CCINT}) is used (e.g., 3.3, 2.5, or 1.8 V). The variation in power dissipation is caused by the power dissipation by the regulator in the MAX II device. For example, if a 2.5-V V_{CCINT} is used, the total static power consumption is 30 mW. However, the internal core only consumed 21.6 mW since the internal core voltage is only 1.8 V. Therefore, (30 mW to 21.6 mW) = 8.4 mW power is dissipated by the regulator.

User Flash Memory Dynamic Power Section

Figure 17–7 shows the data entries required for the UFM section in the power calculator. This section estimates the power consumption by the UFM used in the designs. The P_{INT} reported is the average power consumption of the UFM during the first clock cycle of the read operation of the UFM. The UFM consumes no power if there is no read/write operation for the UFM. Therefore, there is an average current of 12.0 mA for EPM240 or EPM570 devices and 15.0 mA for EPM1270 or EPM2210 devices on the total V_{CCINT} power supply during the first clock cycle of every read operation for the UFM. The average read current is independent of frequency and toggle %.

Figure 17–7. User Flash Memory Dynamic Power



User Flash Memory

This menu item allows you to select whether the UFM is used or not in the design.

Logic Array Dynamic Power Section

The MAX II device provides four dedicated clock networks. Therefore, you may find four rows of clock domain in the power calculator, which reflects the actual clock resources in each MAX II devices. Figure 17–8 shows the entries required to determine the logic array dynamic power in the power calculator. This section estimates the power consumption by each clock tree and LE within each of the clock domains.

Figure 17–8. Logic Elements (LEs) Power

Logic Array Dynamic Power

Clock Domain	f_{MAX} (MHz)	# Logic Elements	# Flip-Flops	Toggle %	ICC_{INT} (mA)	P_{INT} (mW)
1	150	129	128	12.50	**22.90**	**41.22**
2	100	200	128	12.50	**18.81**	**33.86**
3	0	0	0	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**
4	0	0	0	0.00	**0.00**	**0.00**
				Subtotal	**41.71**	**75.08**

There are four entries required to determine the dynamic power: maximum frequency, number of LEs used, number of flipflops used, and toggle rate.

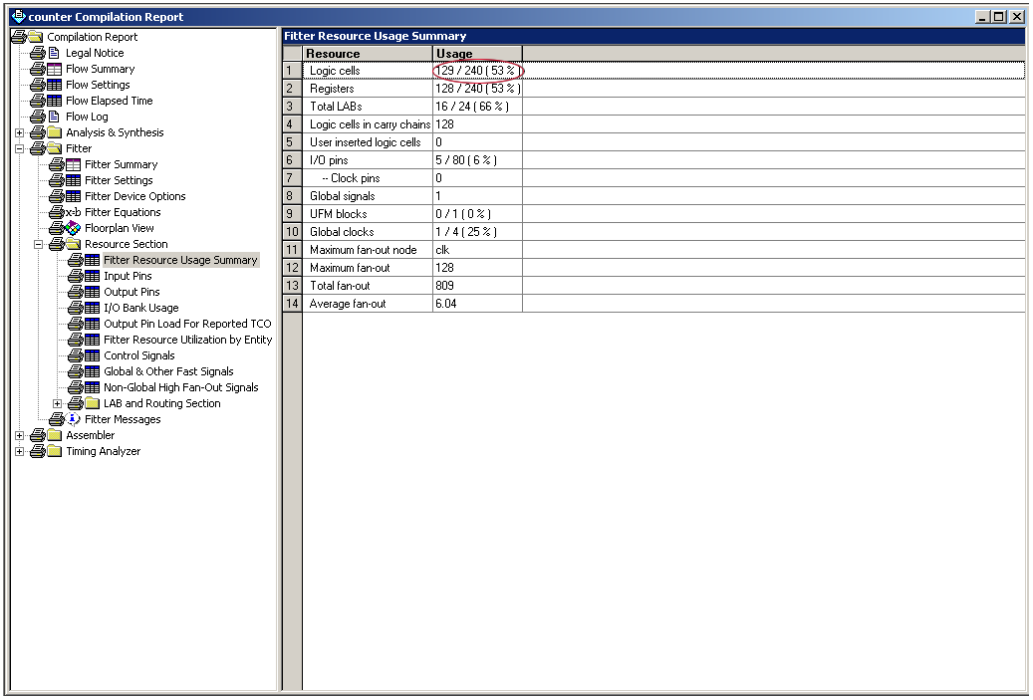
f_{MAX} (MHz)

f_{MAX} is the maximum running clock frequency of the global clock for this design module's clock domain in MHz. Each clock domain should contain only one clock.

#Logic Elements

The total number of LEs in this design module's clock domain (e.g., 129 LEs for the 150-MHz global clock, and 200 LEs for the 100-MHz global clock). This number is reported in the Quartus II Compilation Report File (**.fit.rpt**) by choosing **Resource Usage Summary** > **Logic cells** (see Figure 17–9).

Figure 17–9. Quartus II Compilation Report File - Resource Usage Summary

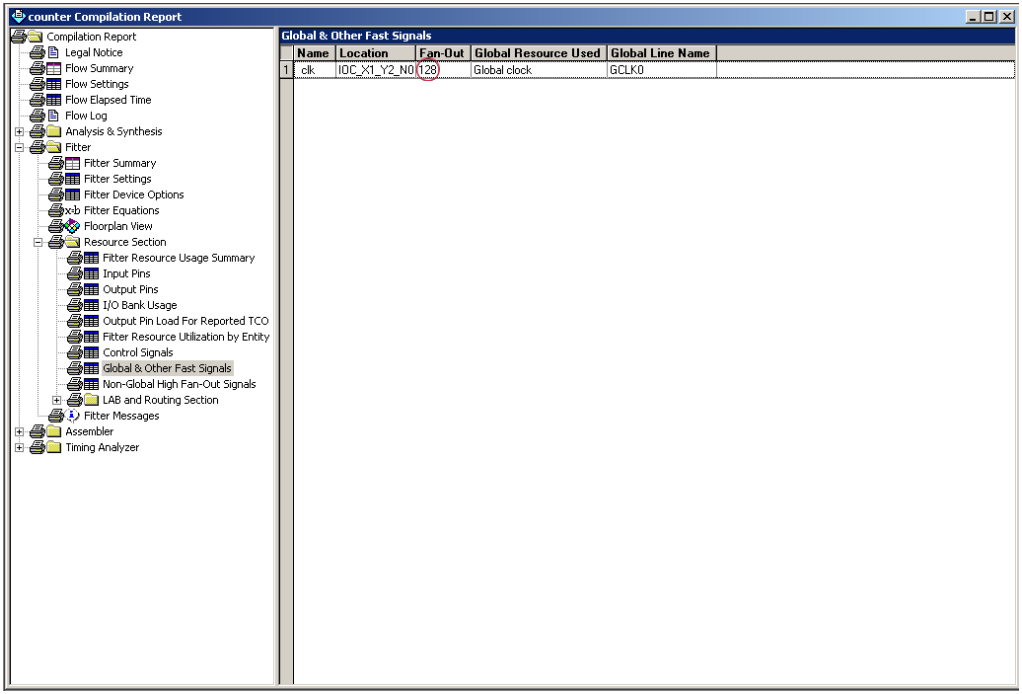


	Resource	Usage
1	Logic cells	129 / 240 (53 %)
2	Registers	128 / 240 (53 %)
3	Total LABs	16 / 24 (66 %)
4	Logic cells in carry chains	128
5	User inserted logic cells	0
6	I/O pins	5 / 80 (6 %)
7	-- Clock pins	0
8	Global signals	1
9	UFM blocks	0 / 1 (0 %)
10	Global clocks	1 / 4 (25 %)
11	Maximum fan-out node	clk
12	Maximum fan-out	128
13	Total fan-out	809
14	Average fan-out	6.04

Flipflop

The total number of flipflops driven by the clock domain signal. This number is used to calculate the power consumed by the clock tree network in MAX II devices. Therefore, it is only used to model the fan-out for the clock tree network. If you count a flipflop, its LE needs to be counted in the LE portions as well. Thus, the flipflops that are reported in the Quartus II Compilation Report File are already included in the LE count. For example, if the Quartus II Compilation Report File reports that a design uses one clock, 129 LEs, and 128 flipflops, the total register fan-out and LEs used for this clock network is 128 and 129, respectively. This number is displayed in the Quartus II Compilation Report File (**.fit.rpt**) by choosing **Global & Other Fast Signals** > **Fan-out section** (see Figure 17–10).

Figure 17–10. Quartus II Compilation Report File (Global & Other Fast Signals)



Toggle %

The toggle % or toggle rate is the average percentage of LEs toggling at each clock cycle. The toggle % ranges from 0 to 100%. Typically, the toggle % is 12.5%.

Figure 17–11 shows an example of a TFF with its input tied to V_{CC} and has a toggle rate of 100% due to its output changing logic state in every clock cycle.

Figure 17–11. TTF with an Input Tied to VCC

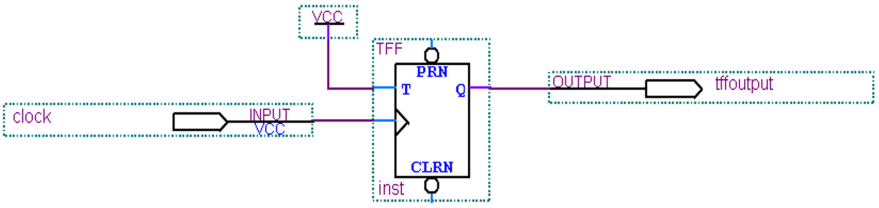
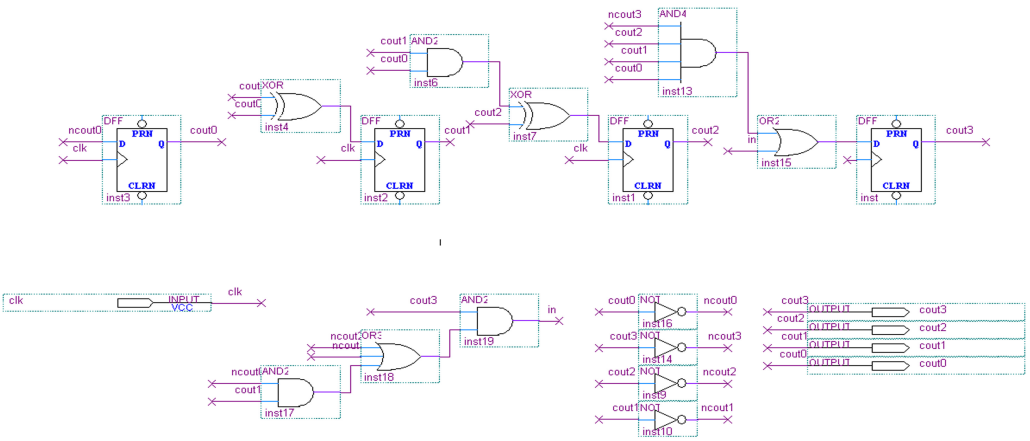


Figure 17–12 shows another example of a simple 4-bit counter.

Figure 17–12. Four-Bit Counter



The first D-type flipflop (DFF) with the least significant bit (LSB) output `cout0` has a toggle rate of 100% because `cout0` toggles in every clock cycle. The toggle rate for the second DFF with output `cout1` is 50% as `cout1` toggles in every two-clock cycle. Consequently, the toggle rate for the third DFF with output `cout2` and fourth DFF with output `cout3` are 25% and 12.5%, respectively. Therefore, the average toggle % for this 4-bit counter is:

(100 + 50 + 25 + 12.5)/4 = 46.875%

If a 16-bit counter is used, the average toggle rate is:

(100 + 50 + 25 + 12.5 + 6.25 + 3.125 + 1.5625 + 0.7813 + 0.3906 + 0.1953 + 0.0977 + 0.0488 + 0.0244 + 0.0122 + 0.0061 + 0.0031)/16 = 12.5%

General I/O AC Power Section

MAX II devices feature programmable I/O pins that support a wide range of industry I/O standards, permitting increased design flexibility. The General I/O AC Power section in the power calculator enables you to estimate the AC power dissipation of the I/O pins used based on their I/O standards and capacitive load.

Figure 17–13 shows the entries required for the General I/O AC Power section. You should group the I/O pins based on their I/O standard type. For example, if the design only has one I/O standard and same clock frequency, you can group them as a design module.

Figure 17–13. General I/O AC Power

General I/O AC Power

Design Module	f_{MAX} (MHz)	# Inputs Pins	# Outputs & Bidirectional Pins	I/O Toggle%	Enable Toggle %	Avg. Capacitive Load (pF)	I/O Standard	ICC_{IO} (mA)	P_{IO} (mW)
1	150	10	20	12.50	100.00	10	3.3_LVTTL_16	20.67	68.20
2	100	20	30	12.50	100.00	10	2.5_LVTTL/LVCMOS_14	15.72	40.02
3	0	0	0	0.00	100.00	10	3.3_LVTTL_16	0.00	0.00
4	0	0	0	0.00	100.00	10	3.3_LVTTL_16	0.00	0.00
							Subtotal	36.39	108.22

There are seven entries required to determine the I/O buffers AC power: maximum frequency, number of input, output, and bidirectional pins used, output toggle rate, enable toggle rate, and average capacitive load and I/O standard.

f_{MAX} (MHz)

f_{MAX} is the maximum running clock frequency for this design module's clock domain used to clock registers or logic that drive the I/O pins.

 # Input Pins

The number of input pins used in every design module. The total number of input pins does not include the bidirectional pins and it is solely an input pin.

 # Outputs & Bidirectional Pins

The number of output and bidirectional pins used in every design module. The bidirectional pins are not considered as the input pins in the power calculator as the output power is higher than the input power.

I/O Toggle %

The I/O Toggle % is the average percentage of input and output pins toggling at each clock cycle. The toggle % ranges from 0 to 100%. The toggle percentage can be obtained in the same way as obtaining the toggle rate in the LEs Power section. For example, a TFF with its input tied to V_{CC}, driving an output pin has a 100% toggle rate.

Enable Toggle %

The Enable Toggle % is the average percentage of time that output pins have their output enable (OE) enabled. The toggle % ranges from 0 to 100%.

Average Capacitive Load (pF)

This column specifies the average capacitive load for each output and bidirectional pin.

I/O Standard

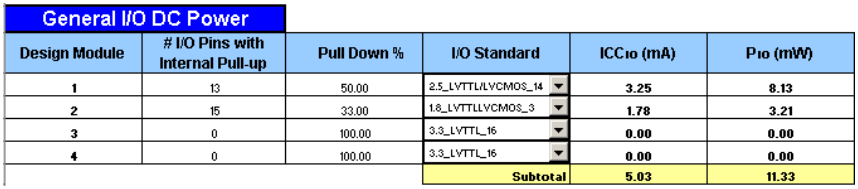
This menu item lists the I/O standards. Each design module only has one I/O standard. The P_{IO} is different for different I/O standards.

General I/O DC Power Section

The General I/O DC Power section enables you to estimate the DC power dissipation of the I/O pins used based on their I/O standards. This section calculates the DC power dissipated by the I/O pins of the combinational design. If your design is not a combinational design, you only need to use the General I/O AC Power section to estimate the total I/O power consumption.

Figure 17–14 shows the entries required for the General I/O DC Power section. You should group the I/O pins based on their I/O standard type. For example, if the design only has one I/O standard, you can group them as a design module.

Figure 17–14. General I/O DC Power



General I/O DC Power

Design Module	# I/O Pins with Internal Pull-up	Pull Down %	I/O Standard	ICCIO (mA)	PIO (mW)
1	13	50.00	2.5_LVTTL/LVCMOS_14	3.25	8.13
2	15	33.00	1.8_LVTTL/LVCMOS_3	1.78	3.21
3	0	100.00	3.3_LVTTL_16	0.00	0.00
4	0	100.00	3.3_LVTTL_16	0.00	0.00
			Subtotal	5.03	11.33

There are only 3 entries required to determine the I/O buffer DC power of the combinational design: number of I/O pins with internal pull-up resistors enabled, pull-down toggle rate, and I/O standard.

 # I/O Pins with Internal Pull-Up Resistors

The number of I/O pins with internal pull-up resistors enabled that are used in every design module. I/O pins with internal pull-up resistors disabled that are not considered in this module since the power consumption is negligible.

Pull Down %

The Pull Down % is the average percentage of time that the I/O pins with internal pull-up resistors enabled are driven to ground. The Pull Down % ranges from 0 to 100%.

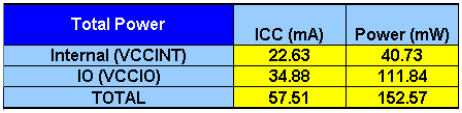
I/O Standard

This menu item lists the I/O standards. Each design module only has one I/O standard. The PIO is different for different I/O standard.

Total Power Section

The Total Power section (shown in Figure 17–15) displays the total power estimation of your design. Table 17–1 describes the meaning of the value shown in Figure 17–15 by coordinating the rows and columns.

Figure 17–15. Total Power



Total Power	ICC (mA)	Power (mW)
Internal (VCCINT)	22.63	40.73
IO (VCCIO)	34.88	111.84
TOTAL	57.51	152.57

Table 17–1. Description of the Value Shown in Figure 17–15

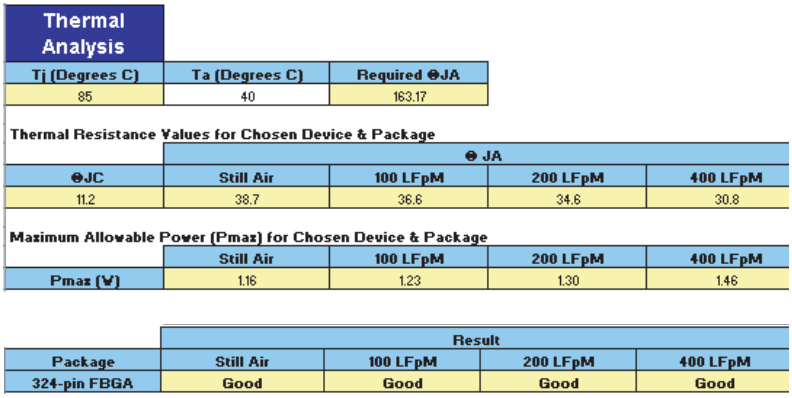
Row	Column	Description
Internal (V_{CCINT})	I_{CC} (mA)	Display the total I_{CCINT} calculated in $I_{CCSTANDBY}$, UFM and Dynamic sections.
	Power (mW)	Display the total P_{INT} calculated in $I_{CCSTANDBY}$, UFM and Dynamic sections.
I/O (V_{CCIO})	I_{CC} (mA)	Display the total I_{CCIO} calculated in the General I/O AC Power and General I/O DC Power section.
	Power (mW)	Display the total P_{IO} calculated in the General I/O AC Power and General I/O DC Power section.
Total	I_{CC} (mA)	Display the total current consumed (I_{CCINT} and I_{CCIO}) in the design.
	Power (mW)	Display the total power consumed (P_{INT} and P_{IO}) in the design.

Thermal Analysis Section

Figure 17–16 shows the Thermal Analysis section in the MAX II Power Calculator. This section determines whether the design estimated power is smaller than the maximum allowed power. If the maximum allowed power is smaller than the estimated power, you may face reliability concerns.

Refer to *AN 185: Thermal Management Using Heat Sinks* for better understanding of the thermal analysis in a MAX II device.

Figure 17–16. Thermal Analysis



Thermal Analysis

Tj (Degrees C)	Ta (Degrees C)	Required ΘJA
85	40	163.17

Thermal Resistance Values for Chosen Device & Package

	ΘJA			
ΘJC	Still Air	100 LFpM	200 LFpM	400 LFpM
11.2	38.7	36.6	34.6	30.8

Maximum Allowable Power (Pmax) for Chosen Device & Package

	Still Air	100 LFpM	200 LFpM	400 LFpM
Pmax (W)	1.16	1.23	1.30	1.46

	Result			
Package	Still Air	100 LFpM	200 LFpM	400 LFpM
324-pin FBGA	Good	Good	Good	Good

There is only one entry required to determine whether the estimated power is smaller than the maximum allowed power (ambient temperature (T_A)).

T_J (°C)

This section displays the maximum junction temperature of the selected device and package.

T_A (°C)

This section is the ambient temperature of the device. You must enter the temperature value in degree Celsius °C.

Required J_A

This section displays the required junction-to-ambient thermal resistance (J_A) by the package so that the design operates below the maximum junction temperature (T_J). It is very important to have a higher required J_A value because it makes it easier to find a package that has lower J_A.

J_C

This section displays the junction-to-case thermal resistance (J_C) of the selected device and package.

J_A (Still Air, 100 LFpM, 200 LFpM, 400 LFpM)

This section displays the junction-to-ambient thermal resistance (J_A) of the selected device and package at a still air and airflow rate of 100 LFpM, 200 LFpM, and 400 LFpM.

P_{MAX} (Still Air, 100 LFpM, 200 LFpM, 400 LFpM)

This section displays the maximum allowable power (P_{MAX}) for the selected device and package at a still air and airflow rate of 100 LFpM, 200 LFpM, and 400 LFpM.

Package

This section displays the selected package for the targeted design.

Result (Still Air, 100 LFpM, 200 LFpM, 400 LFpM)

This section displays whether the selected device package J_A is less than the required J_A at a still air or airflow of 100 LFpM, 200 LFpM, or 400 LFpM. There are three possibility of the display: Good, Blank (displays nothing), and No Value.

- Good means the package J_A is less than the minimum required J_A.
- Blank means the package J_A exceeds the minimum required J_A.
- No Value means unable to compare because user data is missing.

Power Saving Techniques

The following guidelines reduce power consumption for an application:

- Slow the operation in portions of the circuit. I_{CC} is proportional to the frequency of operation. Slowing parts of a circuit lowers the I_{CC} and hence reduces the power. MAX II devices provide global or array clock source for all registers. Signals that do not require high-speed operation can use a slower array clock that reduces the system power consumption.
- Reduce the number of outputs. DC and AC current are required to support all I/O pins on the device. Reducing the number of I/O pins may reduce current necessary for the device, and thereby reduce the power.
- Reduce the loading and/or external capacitance on the outputs. Excessive loading and capacitance of PCB traces and other ICs on the outputs pins significantly increases the power. Keep excess load and external capacitance to a minimum on the outputs pins whenever possible will significantly reduce the current necessary for the device.

- Reduce the amount of circuitry in the device. Power depends on the amount of internal logic that switches at any given time. Reducing the amount of logic in a device reduces the current in the device and thus reduces the power.
- Modify the design to reduce power. Identify areas in the design that can be revised to reduce the power requirements. Common solutions include reducing the number of switching nodes and/or required logic, and removing redundant unnecessary signals.
- Modify I/O Locations. Grouping I/O from common logic blocks will allow the Quartus II software to place the associated logic closer together. The more compact a logic block, logic and I/O, the lower its dynamic power. This is especially true of low utilization designs with I/O spread around the device.
- Increase the performance requirements in the constraint file. Improving the performance that is beyond the need for operation reduces the power dissipation. The Quartus II software optimizes the design and places logic closer together, uses shorter routing and fewer logic levels, and lowers dynamic power and improves performance.

Conclusion

This chapter discusses how to evaluate and manage MAX II power by using the MAX II Power Calculator spreadsheet. This power estimation tool estimates the power consumption for your design based on typical conditions. The MAX II board-level designer can exploit the power calculator before board design and layout. The MAX II Power Calculator spreadsheet is available on the Altera web site at **www.altera.com**.

Appendix A. ASCII Code Table

Tables A–1 through A–4 show ASCII code.

Table A–1. ASCII Code Table (0 to 31)

ASCII	HEX	Symbol	ASCII	HEX	Symbol
0	0	NUL	16	10	DLE
1	1	SOH	17	11	DC1
2	2	STX	18	12	DC2
3	3	ETX	19	13	DC3
4	4	EOT	20	14	DC4
5	5	ENQ	21	15	NAK
6	6	ACK	22	16	SYN
7	7	BEL	23	17	ETB
8	8	BS	24	18	CAN
9	9	TAB	25	19	EM
10	A	LF	26	1A	SUB
11	B	VT	27	1B	ESC
12	C	FF	28	1C	FS
13	D	CR	29	1D	GS
14	E	SO	30	1E	RS
15	F	SI	31	1F	US

Table A–2. ASCII Code Table (32 to 63) (Part 1 of 2)

ASCII	HEX	Symbol	ASCII	HEX	Symbol
32	20	(SPACE)	48	30	0
33	21	!	49	31	1
34	22	"	50	32	2
35	23	#	51	33	3
36	24	$	52	34	4
37	25	%	53	35	5
38	26	&	54	36	6
39	27	'	55	37	7

Table A–2. ASCII Code Table (32 to 63) (Part 2 of 2)

ASCII	HEX	Symbol	ASCII	HEX	Symbol
40	28	(	56	38	8
41	29	)	57	39	9
42	2A	*	58	3A	:
43	2B	+	59	3B	;
44	2C	'	60	3C	<
45	2D	-	61	3D	=
46	2E	.	62	3E	>
47	2F	/	63	3F	?

Table A–3. ASCII Code Table (64 to 95)

ASCII	Hex	Symbol	ASCII	Hex	Symbol
64	40	@	80	50	P
65	41	A	81	51	Q
66	42	B	82	52	R
67	43	C	83	53	S
68	44	D	84	54	T
69	45	E	85	55	U
70	46	F	86	56	V
71	47	G	87	57	W
72	48	H	88	58	X
73	49	I	89	59	Y
74	4A	J	90	5A	Z
75	4B	K	91	5B	[
76	4C	L	92	5C	\
77	4D	M	93	5D	]
78	4E	N	94	5E	^
79	4F	O	95	5F	_

Table A–4. ASCII Code Table (96 to 127) (Part 1 of 2)

ASCII	Hex	Symbol	ASCII	Hex	Symbol
96	60	‘	112	70	p
97	61	a	113	71	q
98	62	b	114	72	r

Table A–4. ASCII Code Table (96 to 127) (Part 2 of 2)

ASCII	Hex	Symbol	ASCII	Hex	Symbol
99	63	c	115	73	s
100	64	d	116	74	t
101	65	e	117	75	u
102	66	f	118	76	v
103	67	g	119	77	w
104	68	h	120	78	x
105	69	i	121	79	y
106	6A	j	122	7A	z
107	6B	k	123	7B	{
108	6C	l	124	7C	|
109	6D	m	125	7D	}
110	6E	n	126	7E	~
111	6F	o	127	7F	